

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED****2. Labor or Capital**

With respect to employment of labor or capital, Complainants rely on investments by Cercacor in research and development for the rainbow® sensors. CIB at 309.<sup>131</sup> Complainants claim that “Cercacor has employed the [REDACTED] to work on rainbow®.” CIB at 299 (citing CDX-0015C.015 (summarizing CX-0633C)). As such, Complainants assert that Cercacor’s expenditures in the employment of R&D labor or capital for the rainbow® sensors amounts to [REDACTED] pre-2018 and [REDACTED] from 2018-Q1 2021. *Id.* at 309 (citing CX-0633C at “R&D Spend History” tab; CX-0644C). In addition, Complainants state that “Cercacor has performed the [REDACTED] of its R&D on rainbow®, accounting for [REDACTED] in R&D through July of 2021.” *Id.* at 310 (citing Tr. (Hammarth) at 524:25-525:5).

Apple argues that Complainants offer no corroborating documentation for these R&D expenses or explain how their calculation provides a reliable basis for allocations necessary for the economic prong requirement. RIB at 276. In addition, Apple contends that Complainants fail to show that the R&D projects identified in Cercacor’s R&D expenditures are exclusively related to the rainbow® sensors, rather than to non-domestic industry products and projects. *Id.* For example, Apple asserts that Complainants’ expenditures include Ember, a commercialized product sold by Cercacor that is not a domestic industry product. *Id.* (citing Tr. (Hammarth) at 532:5-13). Similarly, Apple claims that Mr. Hammarth also identified [REDACTED] as a [REDACTED]

---

<sup>131</sup> Complainants also set forth other labor or capital expenditures for the rainbow® sensors. *See* CIB at 309-10. However, because the other expenditures appear to be less reliable and are not as closely tied to Complainants’ asserted bases for significance, only Cercacor’s employment of R&D labor or capital is addressed herein.



**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

██████████ as an ██████████  
 ██████████; and ██████████ as related, in part, to Ember. *Id.* (citing RX-1201C at 81:21-83:5; Tr. (Hammarth) at 527:12-528:22). Apple argues that Complainants allocate costs associated with each of these products and projects to the rainbow® sensors without any allocation for the non-domestic industry Ember product or any explanation for including R&D on ██████████  
 ██████████ in the absence of any showing that any of the rainbow® sensors use that technology. *Id.* at 276-77.

Contrary to Apple's assertions, the undersigned finds that a preponderance of the evidence demonstrates that these R&D expenditures are reliable. According to Mr. Kiani, the chairman and CEO of Masimo and Cercacor, Cercacor developed the rainbow® technology. Tr. (Kiani) at 94:8-17. Apple does not dispute this. Mr. Jeroen Hammarth, the CFO of Cercacor, testified that for the purposes of this investigation, Cercacor exported records from its ERP system and used Excel records from various tax analysis that it had performed over the years in the normal course of business. Tr. (Hammarth) at 523:22-524:2. He also testified that he prepared a financial spreadsheet showing Cercacor's R&D spend.<sup>132</sup> *Id.* at 524:3-13; *see also* CX-0633C.<sup>133</sup> Mr. Hammarth testified that Cercacor's total R&D on the rainbow sensors though Q1 of 2021 was over ██████████. Tr. (Hammarth) at 525:3-5. This is consistent with the data in

---

<sup>132</sup> The undersigned finds that such evidence is reasonable under the circumstances of this investigation. As the Commission has stated, "there is no need to define or quantify the industry itself in absolute mathematical terms." *Certain Stringed Musical Instruments and Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-586, Comm'n Op. at 26 (May 16, 2008) ("A precise accounting is not necessary, as most people do not document their daily affairs in contemplation of possible litigation.")

<sup>133</sup> Apple refers to exhibit CX-0633C and states that it "concerns Cercacor R&D Labor, with no apparent relevance." RRB at 163. Sworn testimony demonstrates that Cercacor developed the rainbow® technology, making Cercacor's investment in R&D labor related to rainbow®, *i.e.*, the subject of CX-0633C, relevant. *See* Tr. (Kiani) at 94:8-17, 119:9-12; Tr. (Hammarth) at 524:3-13.



**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

the financial spreadsheet prepared by Mr. Hammarth, as well as the financial spreadsheet prepared to support Mr. Young's declaration to the complaint.<sup>134</sup> See CX-0633C; CX-0644C at Tab "Rainbow Chart" (showing that Cercacor's rainbow® R&D spend from 2007-2020 is about [REDACTED]); Tr. (Young) at 488:2-17. And according to Mr. Hammarth all of that R&D "was done in the U.S." Tr. (Hammarth) at 525:6-8.

Moreover, the undersigned disagrees with Apple that certain R&D projects need to be excluded from Cercacor's R&D expenditures. The undersigned finds that a preponderance of the evidence shows that Cercacor specifically allocated certain of its projects to the rainbow® sensors. See, e.g., CX-0633 at Tab "Summary Calc" (showing subtotals for rainbow vs. non-rainbow). For example, Apple claims that the [REDACTED] project is outside the scope of the rainbow® sensors. However, Mr. Hammarth testified that the [REDACTED] [REDACTED] and the rainbow® sensor measures a collection of nonvital signs, including [REDACTED].<sup>135</sup> See Tr. (Hammarth) at 528:1-6; see also *id.* at 528:23-529:2. Similarly, Mr. Hammarth testified that Ember is a Cercacor product that "incorporates our technologies for hemoglobin measurement, carbon monoxide measurement, and some others."<sup>136</sup> Tr. (Hammarth) at 532:5-13; see also RX-1201C at 25:10-17 ("Ember is a small device that measures a number of blood constituents noninvasively."). The evidence, including documents

---

<sup>134</sup> As with the Masimo Watch, Complainants prepared several financial spreadsheets detailing their domestic expenditures for the rainbow® sensors. See CIB at 299-300. While Apple argues that these spreadsheets are unreliable as to the rainbow® sensors, Apple's arguments are unpersuasive for the same reasons as discussed above with respect to the Masimo Watch. See Part VII.C. *supra*.

<sup>135</sup> The [REDACTED] See RX-1201C (Hammarth Dep.) at 82:2-4.

<sup>136</sup> [REDACTED] is the internal project name for the Ember product. See RX-1201C (Hammarth Dep.) at 82:8-10.

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

and sworn testimony, therefore shows that Cercacor accurately allocated certain R&D projects as related to the rainbow® sensors.

The evidence demonstrates that Cercacor's R&D investments in the rainbow® sensors are quantitatively and qualitatively significant.

Cercacor's largest project has been the rainbow® technology. For example, from 2005-2020, Cercacor spent a total net R&D expense of about [REDACTED], with about [REDACTED] of that dedicated to rainbow® technology. Tr. (Hammarth) at 524:16-525:5; CDX-0008C.002 (summarizing CX-0633C); CX-0633C. Moreover, as previously discussed, [REDACTED] of the investment in rainbow® technology was incurred in the U.S. Tr. (Hammarth) at 525:6-8; *see Gas Spring Nailer Prods. and Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1082, Comm'n Op. at 83, EDIS Doc. ID 709073 (Apr. 28, 2020) (finding quantitative significance where "all, *i.e.*, 100 percent, of Kyocera's R&D and engineering expenditures relating to complainant's [DI products] occurs in the United States."), *vacated and remanded on other grounds*, 22 F.4th 1369 (Fed. Cir. 2022); *Certain Shingled Solar Modules, Components Thereof, and Methods for Manufacturing the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1223, Initial Determination at 60, EDIS Doc. ID 756910 (Oct. 22, 2021) (finding quantitative significance where 100% of research and development activities were based in the United States), *not reviewed in relevant party by Comm'n Notice*, EDIS Doc. ID 762554 (Feb. 4, 2022). Other than criticizing Complainants' other quantitative comparisons, or arguing that Complainants' expenditures are overstated and unreliable, Apple does not specifically rebut Complainants' contention that Cercacor's R&D investments are quantitatively



**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

significant.<sup>137</sup> *See, e.g.* RIB at 278; RRB at 174-75. The evidence therefore demonstrates that Cercacor's domestic investments in R&D labor for rainbow® are quantitatively significant.

Cercacor's domestic R&D investments for the rainbow® sensors are also qualitatively significant. Cercacor's R&D effort related to the rainbow technology has been a large part of its business, and again, was incurred entirely in the U.S. *See, e.g., Certain Percussive Massage Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1206, Comm'n Op. at 10-15, EDIS Doc. ID 759545 (Jan. 4, 2022) (affirming finding that complainant satisfied the economic prong of the domestic industry requirement and finding qualitative significance, in part, because complainant's domestic industry products "would not exist without [its] domestic operations and spending" because it "designed and developed the DI Products in the United States"). In addition, not only has it been Cercacor's largest project in terms of R&D spend, as explained above, but over the years, Cercacor has employed the [REDACTED] of its employees to work on rainbow®. *See* CDX-0015C.015 (summarizing CX-0633C) (showing that Cercacor has dedicated between [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] of its employees to rainbow®); CX-0633C. In addition to Cercacor's domestic R&D labor investments, Masimo has also made domestic investments in R&D labor for rainbow®. *See* Tr. (Young) at 499:15-500:7; CX-0644C. Lastly, it is worth noting that Masimo also manufactures important components of the rainbow® sensors, semiconductor LEDs and optical packages of emitters and detectors, at its Hudson, New Hampshire facility in the U.S., distinguishing Complainants from a mere importer. *See* Tr. (Young) at 507:7-15; *see also* CX-0636C; CX-0638C; *see Certain Toner Supply Containers and Components Thereof (II)*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1260, Comm'n Op. at 11-12, EDIS Doc. ID 777011 (Aug. 3, 2022) (finding qualitative

---

<sup>137</sup> Apple's arguments disputing quantitative significance focus on Complainant's cost of goods (COGS) analysis. *See* RIB at 278. The undersigned, however, is not relying on that analysis in finding quantitative significance.



**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

significance where a domestic industry is based on “core manufacturing activities,” affirming an initial determination finding that “[s]uch activities have long been recognized as a domestic industry within the meaning of section 337.”).

In opposition, Apple argues that “Complainants ignore that rainbow® product revenues generally comprise only [REDACTED] of Masimo’s total product revenues in 2020.” *See* RIB at 278. Apple, however, fails to explain why this would be a more appropriate comparison under these circumstances. *See, e.g., Certain Carburetors and Prods. Containing Such Carburetors, Inv. No. 337-TA-1123, Comm’n Op. at 28 (Oct. 28, 2019)* (“Significance is based on the marketplace conditions regarding the articles protected by the Asserted Patents. The fact that a complainant may have substantial sales of other products is not pertinent to this analysis.”).

Accordingly, the undersigned finds that Complainants have demonstrated significant employment of labor or capital with respect to the rainbow® sensors. As discussed above, however, Complainants have not satisfied the domestic industry requirement with respect to the ’127 patent because the current rainbow® sensors have not been shown to practice any claim of the ’127 patent.

**IX. CONCLUSIONS OF LAW**

Based on the foregoing, and the record as a whole, it is the undersigned’s final initial determination that there has been a violation of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, 19 U.S.C. § 1337, in the importation into the United States, the sale for importation, and/or the sale within the United States after importation of certain wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof by reason of infringement of claims 24 and 30 of the ’648 patent. There has been no violation of the statute with respect to the asserted claims of the ’501 patent, the ’502 patent, the ’745 patent, or the ’127 patent.



This determination is based on the following conclusions of law:

1. The Commission has subject matter jurisdiction over this investigation.
2. The Accused Products have been imported into the United States, sold for importation, and/or sold within the United States after importation.
3. The Commission has *in rem* jurisdiction over the Accused Products.
4. The Accused Products infringe claim 12 of the '501 patent, claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent, and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent.
5. The technical prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied for claim 12 of the '501 patent, claim 28 of the '502 patent, and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent.
6. Claim 12 of the '501 patent, claim 28 of the '502 patent, and claim 12 of the '648 patent are invalid.
7. The '501 patent, '502 patent, and '648 patent have not been shown to be unenforceable.
8. The economic prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied with respect to the '501 patent, the '502 patent, and the '648 patent.
9. The Accused Products have not been shown to infringe claims 9 or 27 of the '745 patent.
10. The technical prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied for claim 18 of the '745 patent.
11. Claims 9, 18, and 27 of the '745 patent have not been shown to be invalid.
12. The '745 patent has not been shown to be unenforceable.
13. The economic prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied with respect to the '745 patent.
14. The Accused Products have not been shown to infringe claim 9 of the '127 patent.
15. The technical prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied for claim 9 of the '127 patent.
16. Claim 9 of the '127 patent has not been shown to be invalid.
17. The economic prong of the domestic industry requirement has not been satisfied with respect to the '127 patent.

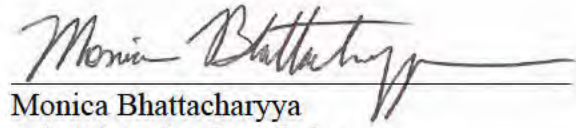


The undersigned hereby certifies the record in this investigation to the Commission with the undersigned's final initial determination. Pursuant to Commission Rule 210.38, the record further comprises the complaint and exhibits thereto, and the exhibits attached to the parties' summary determination motions and the responses thereto. 19 C.F.R. § 210.38(a).

Pursuant to Commission Rule 210.42(h)(2), this initial determination shall become the determination of the Commission 60 days after the service thereof, unless a party files a petition for review pursuant to Commission Rule 210.43(a), the Commission orders its own review pursuant to Commission Rule 210.44. 19 C.F.R. § 210.42(h)(2).

This initial determination is being issued with a confidential designation pursuant to Commission Rule 210.5 and the protective order in this investigation. Within 10 days of the date of this document, the parties shall submit a joint statement as to whether or not they seek to have any portion of this document deleted from the public version. If the parties do seek to have portions of this document deleted from the public version, they must submit a single proposed public version of this final initial determination with any proposed redactions consistent with the manner specified by Ground Rule 1.9.<sup>138</sup> The submission shall be made by email to Bhattacharyya337@usitc.gov and need not be filed with the Commission Secretary.

**SO ORDERED.**

  
Monica Bhattacharyya  
Administrative Law Judge

---

<sup>138</sup> Redactions should be limited to avoid obscuring the reasoning underlying the decision. Parties who submit excessive redactions may be required to provide an additional written statement, supported by declarations from individuals with personal knowledge, explaining why each proposed redaction meets the definition for confidential business information in 19 C.F.R. § 201.6(a).



**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED PHYSIOLOGICAL  
MEASUREMENT DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Inv. No. 337-TA-1276**

Certificate of Service – Page 1

**CONFIDENTIAL CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I, Katherine M. Hiner, hereby certify that the attached **INITIAL DETERMINATION** has been served upon the following parties as indicated, on **January 24, 2023**.



Katherine M. Hiner, Acting Secretary  
U.S. International Trade Commission  
500 E Street, SW, Room 112  
Washington, DC 20436

**On Behalf of Complainants Masimo Corporation and  
Cercacor Laboratories, Inc.:**

Joseph R. Re, Esq.  
**KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP**  
2040 Main Street  
Fourteenth Floor  
Irvine, CA 92614  
joe.re@knobbe.com

- ☐ Via Hand Delivery
- ☐ Via Express Delivery
- ☐ Via First Class Mail
- ☒ Other: Email Notification  
of Availability for Download

**On Behalf of Respondent Apple Inc.:**

Sarah R. Frazier, Esq.  
**WILMER CUTLER PICKERING HALE AND DORR LLP**  
60 State Street  
Boston, MA 02109  
Sarah.Frazier@wilmerhale.com

- ☐ Via Hand Delivery
- ☐ Via Express Delivery
- ☐ Via First Class Mail
- ☒ Other: Email Notification  
of Availability for Download



**UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C.**

**In the Matter of**

**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED  
PHYSIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT  
DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Investigation No. 337-TA-1276**

**LIMITED EXCLUSION ORDER**

The United States International Trade Commission (“Commission”) has determined that there is a violation of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. § 1337), in the unlawful importation, sale for importation, or sale within the United States after importation by respondent Apple, Inc. of Cupertino, California (“Respondent”) of certain light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof (as defined in paragraph 2 below) that infringe one or more of claims 22 and 28 of U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502 and claims 12, 24, and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648 (“Asserted Patents”).

Having reviewed the record in this investigation, including the written submissions of the parties, the Commission has made its determinations on the issues of remedy, the public interest, and bonding. The Commission has determined that the appropriate form of relief is a limited exclusion order prohibiting the unlicensed entry of infringing light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof manufactured by or on behalf of Respondent or any of its affiliated companies, parents, subsidiaries, agents, or other related business entities, or its successors or assigns.

The Commission has also determined that the public interest factors enumerated in 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d) do not preclude the issuance of the limited exclusion order, and that the

bond during the period of Presidential review shall be in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value of the entered value of the articles subject to this Order.

Accordingly, the Commission hereby **ORDERS** that:

1. Light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof that infringe one or more of claims 22 and 28 of U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502 and claims 12, 24, and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648 and are manufactured abroad by, or on behalf of, or imported by or on behalf of Respondent or any of its affiliated companies, parents, subsidiaries, agents, or other related business entities, or its successors or assigns, are excluded from entry for consumption into the United States, entry for consumption from a foreign-trade zone, or withdrawal from a warehouse for consumption, for the remaining terms of the Asserted Patents, except under license from, or with the permission of, the patent owner or as provided by law; and except for parts necessary to service and repair covered products purchased by consumers prior to the date this Order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), and except for covered products that are replacements for covered products purchased by consumers prior to the date this Order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), provided that replacement is pursuant to a warranty for the replaced article.

2. The light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof subject to this exclusion order (*i.e.*, “covered articles”) are as follows: wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 1 of this Order, covered articles are entitled to entry into the United States for consumption, entry for consumption from a foreign trade zone, or withdrawal from a warehouse for consumption, under bond in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of their entered value, pursuant to subsection (j) of section 337 (19 U.S.C.



§ 1337(j)) and the Presidential Memorandum for the United States Trade Representative of July 21, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 43,251), from the day after this Order is received by the United States Trade Representative until such time as the United States Trade Representative notifies the Commission that this Order is approved or disapproved but, in any event, not later than sixty (60) days after the receipt of this Order. All entries of covered articles made pursuant to this paragraph are to be reported to U.S. Customs and Border Protection (“CBP”), in advance of the date of the entry, pursuant to procedures CBP establishes.

4. At the discretion of CBP and pursuant to the procedures it establishes, persons seeking to import articles may be required to certify that they are familiar with the terms of this Order, that they have made appropriate inquiry, and thereupon state that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the products being imported are not excluded from entry under paragraph 1 of this Order. At its discretion, CBP may require persons who have provided the certification described in this paragraph to furnish such records or analyses as are necessary to substantiate the certification.

5. In accordance with 19 U.S.C. § 1337(l), the provisions of this Order shall not apply to covered articles that are imported by and for the use of the United States, or imported for and to be used for, the United States with the authorization or consent of the Government.

6. The Commission may modify this Order in accordance with the procedures described in Rule 210.76 of the Commission’s Rules of Practice and Procedure (19 C.F.R. § 210.76).

7. The Secretary shall serve copies of this Order upon each party of record in this investigation that has retained counsel or otherwise provided a point of contact for electronic service and upon CBP.

8. Notice of this Order shall be published in the Federal Register.

By order of the Commission.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Lisa R. Barton', enclosed within a large, loopy oval shape.

Lisa R. Barton  
Secretary to the Commission

Issued: October 26, 2023



**UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C.**

**In the Matter of**

**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED  
PHYSIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT  
DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Investigation No. 337-TA-1276**

**CEASE AND DESIST ORDER**

**IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT RESPONDENT** Apple, Inc. of Cupertino, California cease and desist from conducting any of the following activities in the United States: importing, selling, offering for sale, marketing, advertising, distributing, transferring (except for exportation), soliciting United States agents or distributors, and aiding or abetting other entities in the importation, sale for importation, sale after importation, transfer (except for exportation), or distribution of certain light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof (as defined in Definition (G) below) that infringe one or more of claim 28 of U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502 and claims 12, 24, and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648 (“Asserted Patents”) in violation of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. § 1337).

**I.  
Definitions**

As used in this order:

- (A) “Commission” shall mean the United States International Trade Commission.
- (B) “Complainant” shall mean Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc., both of Irvine, California.
- (C) “Respondent” shall mean Apple, Inc. of Cupertino, California.

- (D) “Person” shall mean an individual, or any non-governmental partnership, firm, association, corporation, or other legal or business entity other than Respondent or its majority-owned or controlled subsidiaries, successors, or assigns.
- (E) “United States” shall mean the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.
- (F) The terms “import” and “importation” refer to importation for entry for consumption under the Customs laws of the United States.
- (G) The term “covered products” shall mean light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof that infringe one or more of claims 22 and 28 of U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502 and claims 12, 24, and 30 of U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648. The light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof subject to this order are as follows: wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof. Covered products shall not include articles for which a provision of law or license avoids liability for infringement.

## **II. Applicability**

The provisions of this Cease and Desist Order shall apply to Respondent and to any of its principals, stockholders, officers, directors, employees, agents, distributors, controlled (whether by stock ownership or otherwise) and majority-owned business entities, successors, and assigns, and to each of them, insofar as they are engaging in conduct prohibited by section III, *infra*, for, with, or otherwise on behalf of, Respondent.



**III.  
Conduct Prohibited**

The following conduct of Respondent in the United States is prohibited by this Order.

For the remaining terms of the Asserted Patents, Respondent shall not:

- (A) import or sell for importation into the United States covered products;
- (B) market, distribute, sell, offer to sell, or otherwise transfer (except for exportation) in the United States imported covered products;
- (C) advertise imported covered products;
- (D) solicit U.S. agents or distributors for imported covered products; or
- (E) aid or abet other entities in the importation, sale for importation, sale after importation, transfer (except for exportation), or distribution of covered products.

**IV.  
Conduct Permitted**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, specific conduct otherwise prohibited by the terms of this Order shall be permitted if:

- (A) in a written instrument, the owner of the Asserted Patents licenses or authorizes such specific conduct;
- (B) such specific conduct is related to the importation or sale of covered products by or for the United States; or
- (C) such specific conduct is limited to importation, sale, and provision of parts necessary to repair covered products purchased by consumers prior to the date this Order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), or limited to importation and provision of covered products that are replacements for covered products purchased by consumers prior to the date this Order becomes final

within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), provided that replacement is pursuant to a warranty for the replaced article.

## **V. Reporting**

For purposes of this requirement, the reporting periods shall commence on January 1 of each year and shall end on the subsequent December 31. The first report required under this section shall cover the period from the date of issuance of this order through December 31, 2023. This reporting requirement shall continue in force until such time as Respondent has truthfully reported, in two consecutive timely filed reports, that it has no inventory (whether held in warehouses or at customer sites) of covered products in the United States.

Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the reporting period, Respondent shall report to the Commission: (a) the quantity in units and the value in dollars of covered products that it has (i) imported and/or (ii) sold in the United States after importation during the reporting period, and (b) the quantity in units and value in dollars of reported covered products that remain in inventory in the United States at the end of the reporting period.

When filing written submissions, Respondent must file the original document electronically on or before the deadlines stated above. Submissions should refer to the investigation number (“Inv. No. 337-TA-1276”) in a prominent place on the cover pages and/or the first page. *See Handbook for Electronic Filing Procedures*, [http://www.usitc.gov/secretary/fed\\_reg\\_notices/rules/handbook\\_on\\_electronic\\_filing.pdf](http://www.usitc.gov/secretary/fed_reg_notices/rules/handbook_on_electronic_filing.pdf). Persons with questions regarding filing should contact the Secretary (202-205-2000). If Respondent desires to submit a document to the Commission in confidence, it must file the



original and a public version of the original with the Office of the Secretary and must serve a copy of the confidential version on Complainant's counsel.<sup>1</sup>

Any failure to make the required report or the filing of any false or inaccurate report shall constitute a violation of this Order, and the submission of a false or inaccurate report may be referred to the U.S. Department of Justice as a possible criminal violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

## **VI. Record-Keeping and Inspection**

- (A) For the purpose of securing compliance with this Order, Respondent shall retain any and all records relating to the sale, marketing, or distribution in the United States of covered products, made and received in the usual and ordinary course of business, whether in detail or in summary form, for a period of three (3) years from the close of the fiscal year to which they pertain.
- (B) For the purposes of determining or securing compliance with this Order and for no other purpose, subject to any privilege recognized by the federal courts of the United States, and upon reasonable written notice by the Commission or its staff, duly authorized representatives of the Commission shall be permitted access and the right to inspect and copy, in Respondent's principal offices during office hours, and in the presence of counsel or other representatives if Respondent so chooses, all books, ledgers, accounts, correspondence, memoranda, and other records and documents, in detail and in summary form, that must be retained under subparagraph VI(A) of this Order.

---

<sup>1</sup> Complainants must file a letter with the Secretary identifying the attorney to receive reports and bond information associated with this Order. The designated attorney must be on the protective order entered in the investigation.

**VII.**  
**Service of Cease and Desist Order**

The Secretary shall serve copies of this Order upon each party of record in this investigation that has retained counsel or otherwise provided a point of contact for electronic service. While temporary remote operating procedures are in place in response to COVID-19, the Office of the Secretary is not able to serve parties that have not retained counsel or otherwise provided a point of contact for electronic service. Accordingly, pursuant to Commission Rules 201.16(a) and 210.7(a)(1) (19 C.F.R. §§ 201.16(a), 210.7(a)(1)), the Commission orders that the Complainant complete service of this Order for any party without a method of electronic service noted on the attached Certificate of Service and shall file proof of service on the Electronic Document Information System (EDIS).

Respondent is ordered and directed to:

- (A) Serve, within fifteen (15) days after the effective date of this Order, a copy of this Order upon each of its respective officers, directors, managing agents, agents, and employees who have any responsibility for the importation, marketing, distribution, transfer, or sale of imported covered products in the United States;
- (B) Serve, within fifteen (15) days after the succession of any persons referred to in subparagraph VII(A) of this order, a copy of the Order upon each successor; and
- (C) Maintain such records as will show the name, title, and address of each person upon whom the Order has been served, as described in subparagraphs VII(A) and VII(B) of this order, together with the date on which service was made.

The obligations set forth in subparagraphs VII(B) and VII(C) shall remain in effect until the expiration of the Asserted Patents.

### **VIII. Confidentiality**

Any request for confidential treatment of information obtained by the Commission pursuant to section VI of this order should be made in accordance with section 201.6 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure (19 C.F.R. § 201.6). For all reports for which confidential treatment is sought, Respondent must provide a public version of such report with confidential information redacted.

### **IX. Enforcement**

Violation of this order may result in any of the actions specified in section 210.75 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure (19 C.F.R. § 210.75), including an action for civil penalties under section 337(f) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. § 1337(f)), as well as any other action that the Commission deems appropriate. In determining whether Respondent is in violation of this order, the Commission may infer facts adverse to Respondent if it fails to provide adequate or timely information.

### **X. Modification**

The Commission may amend this order on its own motion or in accordance with the procedure described in section 210.76 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure (19 C.F.R. § 210.76).

### **XI. Bonding**

The conduct prohibited by section III of this order may be continued during the sixty (60) day period in which this Order is under review by the United States Trade Representative, as delegated by the President (70 Fed. Reg. 43,251 (Jul. 21, 2005)), subject to Respondent's posting



of a bond in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of their entered value. This bond provision does not apply to conduct that is otherwise permitted by section IV of this Order.

Covered products imported on or after the date of issuance of this Order are subject to the entry bond as set forth in the exclusion order issued by the Commission, and are not subject to this bond provision.

By order of the Commission.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Lisa R. Barton', enclosed within a large, loopy oval shape.

Lisa R. Barton  
Secretary to the Commission

Issued: October 26, 2023

**UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C.**

**In the Matter of**

**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED  
PHYSIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT  
DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Investigation No. 337-TA-1276**

**NOTICE OF THE COMMISSION'S FINAL DETERMINATION FINDING A  
VIOLATION OF SECTION 337; ISSUANCE OF A LIMITED EXCLUSION ORDER  
AND A CEASE AND DESIST ORDER; TERMINATION OF THE INVESTIGATION**

**AGENCY:** U.S. International Trade Commission.

**ACTION:** Notice.

**SUMMARY:** Notice is hereby given that the U.S. International Trade Commission has found a violation of section 337 in the above-captioned investigation. The Commission has determined to issue: (1) a limited exclusion order ("LEO") prohibiting the unlicensed entry of infringing wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof covered by certain claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 10,912,502 or 10,945,648 that are manufactured by or on behalf of, or imported by or on behalf of, respondent Apple, Inc. ("Apple") or any of its affiliated companies, parents, subsidiaries, or other related business entities, or its successors or assigns; and (2) a cease and desist order ("CDO") directed against Apple and any of its affiliated companies, parents, subsidiaries, or other related business entities, or its successors or assigns. This investigation is terminated.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Ronald A. Traud, Esq., Office of the General Counsel, U.S. International Trade Commission, 500 E Street S.W., Washington, D.C. 20436, telephone (202) 205-3427. Copies of non-confidential documents filed in connection with this investigation may be viewed on the Commission's electronic docket (EDIS) at <https://edis.usitc.gov>. For help accessing EDIS, please email [EDIS3Help@usitc.gov](mailto:EDIS3Help@usitc.gov). General information concerning the Commission may also be obtained by accessing its Internet server at <https://www.usitc.gov>. Hearing-impaired persons are advised that information on this matter can be obtained by contacting the Commission's TDD terminal on (202) 205-1810.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** The Commission instituted this investigation on August 18, 2021, based on a complaint filed on behalf of Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc., both of Irvine, CA (collectively, "Complainants"). 86 FR 46275 (Aug. 18, 2021). The complaint, as amended, alleged violations of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, 19 U.S.C. 1337, based upon the importation into the United States, the sale for

importation, and the sale within the United States after importation of certain light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof by reason of infringement of certain claims of U.S. Patent No. 10,912,501 (“the ’501 patent”); U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502 (“the ’502 patent”); U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648 (“the ’648 patent”); U.S. Patent No. 10,687,745 (“the ’745 patent”); and U.S. Patent No. 7,761,127 (“the ’127 patent”). *Id.* The amended complaint further alleged that an industry in the United States exists and/or is in the process of being established as required by section 337. *Id.* The notice of investigation named Apple of Cupertino, California as the sole respondent. *Id.* at 46276. The Office of Unfair Import Investigations is not participating in this investigation. *Id.*

Complainants previously withdrew certain asserted claims pursuant to Order No. 25 (Mar. 23, 2022), *unreviewed* by Comm’n Notice (Apr. 12, 2022), and Order No. 33 (May 20, 2022), *unreviewed* by Comm’n Notice (June 10, 2022). Only claim 12 of the ’501 patent, claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent, claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648 patent, claims 9, 18, and 27 of the ’745 patent, and claim 9 of the ’127 patent remain in the investigation. Claim 18 of the ’745 patent is still at issue for purposes of the domestic industry only.

On January 10, 2023, the presiding administrative law judge (“ALJ”) issued the final initial determination (“Final ID”), which found that Apple violated section 337 as to claims 24 and 30 of the ’648 patent, but not as to claim 12 of the ’501 patent, claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent, claim 12 of the ’648 patent, claims 9 and 27 of the ’745 patent, and claim 9 of the ’127 patent. *See* Final ID at 335–36. On January 24, 2023, the ALJ issued a Recommended Determination on remedy and bonding (“RD”) should a violation be found in the above-captioned investigation. The RD recommended that, if the Commission finds a violation, it should issue an LEO directed to certain wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof that are imported, sold for importation, and/or sold after importation by Apple; and a CDO directed to Apple. RD at 2, 5. The RD additionally recommended that the Commission set a zero percent (0%) bond (*i.e.*, no bond) during the sixty-day period of Presidential review. *Id.* at 6. In its notice instituting this investigation, the Commission did not instruct the ALJ to make findings and recommendations concerning the public interest. *See* 86 FR at 46275–76.

On January 23, 2023, Complainants and Apple each filed a petition for review. On January 31, 2023, Complainants and Apple each filed responses to the other party’s petitions.

On February 23, 2023, the parties filed their public interest statements pursuant to 19 CFR 210.50(a)(4). The Commission received numerous comments on the public interest from non-parties.

On May 15, 2023, after considering the parties’ petitions and responses thereto, the Commission determined to review the Final ID in part. *See* 88 FR 32243, 32243–46 (May 19, 2023). In particular, the Commission determined to review the following findings of the Final ID:



- (1) the domestic industry with regard to the '501 patent, the '502 patent, the '648 patent, and the '745 patent;
- (2) obviousness with regard to the '501 patent, the '502 patent, the '648 patent, and the '745 patent;
- (3) written description with regard to claim 28 of the '502 patent and claim 12 of the '648 patent;
- (4) claim construction and infringement with regard to the '745 patent; and
- (5) subject matter jurisdiction.

*Id.* The Commission requested briefing on certain issues under review and on remedy, the public interest, and bonding. *See id.*

On June 5, 2023, the parties filed their written submissions on the issues under review and on remedy, public interest, and bonding, and on June 12, 2023, the parties filed their reply submissions. The Commission also received numerous comments on the public interest from non-parties.

Having reviewed the record in this investigation, including the written submissions of the parties, the Commission affirms with modifications the Final ID's domestic industry findings (both economic and technical prong) as to the '501, '502, '648, and '745 patents. The Commission additionally affirms with modifications the Final ID's conclusion that the asserted claims of the '501 patent are obvious, but the asserted claims of the '502, '648, and '745 patents are not obvious. The Commission has determined to reverse the Final ID's finding that Apple proved by clear and convincing evidence that claim 28 of the '502 patent and claim 12 of the '648 patent are invalid for lack of written description. Furthermore, the Commission affirms the Final ID's claim construction related to the recited term "first shape" and the related conclusion that the Accused Products do not satisfy elements [1B] and [20B] of the '745 patent. The Commission additionally vacates the Final ID's finding that the Commission has subject matter jurisdiction over the investigation and instead finds that the Commission has statutory authority over the investigation. The Commission affirms the remainder of the Final ID that is not inconsistent with the Commission's opinion issued concurrently herewith. As a result, the Commission finds that Apple has violated section 337 as to claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent.

The Commission has determined that the appropriate form of relief is an LEO prohibiting (1) the unlicensed entry of infringing wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof manufactured by or on behalf of Apple or any of its affiliated companies, parents, subsidiaries, or other related business entities, or its successors or assigns. The Commission has also determined to issue a CDO against Apple. The Commission has determined to include an exemption to the remedial orders for service or repair

or, under warranty terms, replacement of products purchased prior to the end of the period of Presidential review.

The Commission has further determined that the public interest factors enumerated in subsections (d)(l) and (f)(1) (19 U.S.C. 1337(d)(l), (f)(1)) do not preclude issuance of the above-referenced remedial orders. Additionally, the Commission has determined to impose a bond of zero (0%) (*i.e.*, no bond) of entered value of the covered products during the period of Presidential review (19 U.S.C. 1337(j)). This investigation is terminated.

The Commission vote for this determination took place on October 26, 2023.

The authority for the Commission's determination is contained in section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1337), and in Part 210 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure (19 CFR Part 210).

By order of the Commission.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Lisa R. Barton', enclosed within a large, loopy oval shape.

Lisa R. Barton  
Secretary to the Commission

Issued: October 26, 2023

**UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C.**

**In the Matter of**

**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED  
PHYSIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT  
DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Investigation No. 337-TA-1276**

**COMMISSION OPINION**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

I.	INTRODUCTION .....	2
II.	BACKGROUND .....	2
	A. Procedural History .....	2
	B. The Asserted Patents.....	7
	C. The Accused Products .....	13
	D. The Domestic Industry Products.....	14
III.	COMMISSION REVIEW OF THE FINAL ID .....	14
IV.	ANALYSIS OF THE ISSUES UNDER REVIEW .....	15
	A. Subject Matter Jurisdiction .....	15
	B. Obviousness of the Asserted Claims of the '501 Patent, the '502 Patent, and the '648 Patent .....	16
	C. Non-Obviousness of the Asserted Claims of the '745 Patent.....	49
	D. Written Description Support of Claim 28 of the '502 Patent and Claim 12 of the '648 Patent.....	53
	E. Claim Construction and Infringement Regarding the '745 Patent .....	66
	F. The Domestic Industry Issues Under Review—The Poeze Patents and the '745 Patent .....	66
V.	REMEDY, THE PUBLIC INTEREST, AND BONDING.....	69
	A. Remedy.....	69
	B. Public Interest .....	76
	C. Bonding .....	119
VI.	CONCLUSION.....	123



## I. INTRODUCTION

On May 15, 2023, the Commission determined to review in part the final initial determination (“ID”) issued by the presiding administrative law judge (“ALJ”) on January 10, 2023. 88 Fed. Reg. 32243 (May 19, 2023). On review, the Commission has determined that there has been a violation of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, 19 U.S.C. § 1337, with respect to U.S. Patent Nos. 10,945,648 (“the ’648 patent”) and 10,912,502 (“the ’502 patent”), but not with respect to U.S. Patent Nos. 10,912,501 (“the ’501 patent”), 10,687,745 (“the ’745 patent”), and 7,761,127 (“the ’127 patent”). This opinion sets forth the Commission’s reasoning in support of that determination.

## II. BACKGROUND

### A. Procedural History

The Commission instituted this investigation on August 18, 2021, based on an amended and supplemented complaint (“Complaint”) filed by complainants Masimo Corporation (“Masimo”) and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. (“Cercacor,” collectively, “Complainants”).<sup>1, 2, 3</sup> 86 Fed. Reg. 46275–76 (Aug. 18, 2021). The Complaint alleged violations of section 337 of the

---

<sup>1</sup> The original public complaint was filed on June 30, 2021. *See* EDIS Doc. ID 745713 (June 30, 2021). On July 7, 2021, Complainants filed an “Amendment to the Public Complaint, with Amended Exhibit 2 and Appendix C.” *See* EDIS Doc. ID 746186. And on July 12, 2021, Complainants filed a “Confidential Amendment to the Public Complaint and Exhibits.” *See* EDIS Doc. ID 746514. The Commission has determined that the filing date of the Complaint is July 12, 2021. *See, e.g.*, 86 Fed. Reg. at 46275; Final ID at 84 (including n.24).

<sup>2</sup> Supplement to the Confidential Amended Complaint and Exhibits, EDIS Doc. ID 747244 (July 19, 2021); Supplement to the Amended Public Complaint and Exhibits, EDIS Doc. ID 747240 (July 19, 2021).

<sup>3</sup> Masimo is the owner of the ’501 patent (JX-0001), ’502 patent (JX-0002), ’648 patent (JX-0003), and ’745 patent (JX-0009). Compl. at ¶ 4. Cercacor is the owner of the ’127 patent (JX-0007). *Id.* Masimo and Cercacor have rights to each of the Asserted Patents through a cross-licensing agreement. *Id.* at ¶¶ 4, 77; CX-1612C.

Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, 19 U.S.C. § 1337, based upon the importation into the United States, the sale for importation, and the sale within the United States after importation of certain light-based physiological measurement devices and components thereof by reason of infringement of certain claims of the '501 patent; the '502 patent; the '648 patent; the '745 patent; and the '127 patent (collectively, the “Asserted Patents”). *Id.* The Complaint further alleged that an industry in the United States exists and/or is in the process of being established. *Id.* The notice of investigation named Apple Inc. of Cupertino, California as the sole respondent (“Apple”). *Id.* at 46276. The Office of Unfair Import Investigations is not participating in this investigation. *See id.*

Prior to the issuance of the Final ID, the investigation terminated as to several claims. Order No. 25 (Mar. 23, 2022), *unreviewed by* Comm’n Notice (Apr. 12, 2022); Order No. 33 (May 20, 2022), *unreviewed by* Comm’n Notice (June 10, 2022). At the time of the hearing on June 6–10, 2022, only the following claims remained at issue: claim 12 of the '501 patent, claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent, claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent, claims 9, 18,<sup>4</sup> and 27 of the '745 patent, and claim 9 of the '127 patent.

---

<sup>4</sup> Complainants proceeded at the hearing as to claim 18 of the '745 patent for domestic industry purposes only. *See, e.g.*, Final ID at 176. In other words, Complainants did not allege that Apple violated section 337 by infringing that claim.

On May 13, 2022, Complainants and Apple filed their pre-hearing briefs.<sup>5</sup> The parties filed initial post-hearing briefs on June 27, 2022,<sup>6</sup> and the parties filed post-hearing reply briefs on July 11, 2022.<sup>7</sup>

On January 10, 2023, the ALJ issued the Final ID,<sup>8</sup> which found that Apple violated section 337 as to only claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent. *See* Final ID at 335–36. The Final ID found that Complainants did not establish a violation as to the other remaining asserted claims. *E.g., id.*

On January 24, 2023, the ALJ issued the Recommended Determination on Remedy and Bonding (“RD”).<sup>9</sup> The RD recommended that, if the Commission finds a violation, it should

---

<sup>5</sup> Complainants’ Pre-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 770786 (May 13, 2022) (“CPreHBr.”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Pre-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 770790 (May 13, 2022). On May 16, 2022, Apple filed a corrected pre-hearing brief. Respondent Apple Inc.’s Corrected Pre-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 770874 (May 16, 2022) (“RPreHBr.”).

<sup>6</sup> Complainants’ Initial Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 774000 (June 27, 2022); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 774025 (June 27, 2022). On July 14, 2022, Complainant filed a corrected opening post-hearing brief. Complainants’ Corrected Initial Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 775422 (July 14, 2022) (“CPHBr.”). On September 2, 2022, Apple filed a second corrected opening post-hearing brief. Respondent Apple Inc.’s Second Corrected Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 779376 (Sept. 2, 2022) (“RPHBr.”).

<sup>7</sup> Complainants’ Reply Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 775058 (July 11, 2022) (“CPHBr. (Reply)”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Reply Post-Hearing Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 775073 (July 11, 2022). On September 2, 2022, Apple filed a corrected post-hearing reply brief. Respondent Apple Inc.’s Corrected Post-Hearing Reply Brief, EDIS Doc. ID 779379 (Sept. 2, 2022) (“RPHBr. (Reply)”).

<sup>8</sup> Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 787653 (Jan. 10, 2023); *see also* Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 789795 (Feb. 7, 2023) (Public Version).

<sup>9</sup> Recommended Determination on Remedy and Bonding, EDIS Doc. ID 788506 (Jan. 24, 2023); *see also* Recommended Determination on Remedy and Bonding, EDIS Doc. ID 790079 (Feb. 10, 2023) (Public Version).

issue a limited exclusion order (“LEO”) directed to certain wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof that are imported, sold for importation, and/or sold after importation by Apple; and a cease and desist order (“CDO”) directed to Apple. *See* RD at 2–5. The RD additionally recommended that the Commission set a 0% bond (*i.e.*, no bond) during the sixty-day period of Presidential review. *See id.* at 6–7. The Commission’s notice of investigation did not instruct the ALJ to make findings and recommendations concerning the public interest. *See* 86 Fed. Reg. at 46275–76.

On January 23, 2023, Complainants and Apple each filed a petition for review of the Final ID.<sup>10</sup> On January 31, 2023, Complainants and Apple each filed responses to the other respective petition.<sup>11</sup>

On January 24 and 30, 2023, (after the Final ID issued and petitions for review were filed), the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) denied Apple’s request for the institution of *inter partes* review proceedings (“IPRs”) as to the ’501, ’502, and ’648 patents based on a combination of references that included the same primary reference as one of the

---

<sup>10</sup> Complainants’ Petition for Review of the Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 788456 (Jan. 23, 2023) (“CPet.”); Complainants’ Summary of Petition for Review of the Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 788457 (Jan. 23, 2023); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Petition for Review of the Initial Determination of Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 788470 (Jan. 23, 2023) (“RPet.”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Summary of Petition for Review of the Initial Determination of Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 788474 (Jan. 23, 2023).

<sup>11</sup> Complainants’ Response to Apple Inc.’s Petition for Review of the Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 789044 (Jan. 31, 2023) (“CResp.”); Complainants’ Summary of Response to Apple Inc.’s Petition for Review of the Final Initial Determination on Violation of Section 337, EDIS Doc. ID 789045 (Jan. 31, 2023); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Response to Complainants’ Petition for Review, EDIS Doc. ID 789061 (Jan. 31, 2023) (“RResp.”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Summary of Its Response to Complainants’ Petition for Review, EDIS Doc. ID 789067 (Jan. 31, 2023).



combinations of references asserted against the asserted claims of those patents in this investigation. *See Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01272 (USPTO Jan. 24, 2023) (’501 patent) (available at CResp. at Appx. B); *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01274 (USPTO Jan. 24, 2023) (’502 patent) (available at CResp. at Appx. C); *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01276 (USPTO Jan. 30, 2023) ) (’648 patent) (available at CResp. at Appx. A).

On February 23, 2023, the parties filed their public interest statements pursuant to 19 C.F.R. § 210.50(a)(4).<sup>12</sup> The Commission received numerous comments on the public interest from non-parties, discussed below in the public interest section of this Opinion.

On May 15, 2023, after considering the parties’ petitions and responses thereto, the Commission determined to review the Final ID in part. *See* 88 Fed. Reg. at 32243–46. In particular, the Commission determined to review: (1) the domestic industry with regard to the ’501 patent, the ’502 patent, the ’648 patent, and the ’745 patent; (2) obviousness with regard to the ’501 patent, the ’502 patent, the ’648 patent, and the ’745 patent; (3) written description with regard to claim 28 of the ’502 patent and claim 12 of the ’648 patent; (4) claim construction and infringement with regard to the ’745 patent; and (5) subject matter jurisdiction. *Id.* at 32244. The Commission determined not to review the remaining findings of the Final ID, including the finding of no violation as to the ’127 patent. *Id.* The Commission requested briefing on certain issues under review and also on remedy, the public interest, and bonding. *See id.* at 32244-46. The Commission’s public interest briefing request also solicited input from non-parties. *See id.*

---

<sup>12</sup> Complainants’ Statement on the Public Interest, EDIS Doc. ID 791050 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“CStmt.”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Public Interest Statement, EDIS Doc. ID 791062 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“RStmt.”).

On June 5, 2023, the parties filed their written submissions on the issues under review and on remedy, public interest, and bonding,<sup>13</sup> and on June 12, 2023, the parties filed their reply submissions.<sup>14</sup> The Commission additionally received numerous comments on the public interest from non-parties, which are discussed below in the public interest section of this Opinion.

## **B. The Asserted Patents**

The technology at issue in this investigation relates to user-worn devices for noninvasively measuring physiological parameters of a user.

### **1. U.S. Patent Nos. 10,912,501; 10,912,502; and 10,945,648: The “Poeze Patents”**

The ’501 patent (JX-0001), ’502 patent (JX-0002), and ’648 patent (JX-0003) share a common specification, claiming priority to an application filed on July 3, 2008. These patents are titled “User-Worn Device for Noninvasively Measuring a Physiological Parameter of a User” and name as inventors Jeroen Poeze, *et al.* These patents are referred to herein as the “Poeze patents.”

---

<sup>13</sup> Complainants’ Submission in Response to the Commission’s May 15, 2023 Notice of Commission Determination to Review in Part, EDIS Doc ID 797853 (June 5, 2023) (“CBr.”); Respondent Apple Inc.’s Response to the Commission’s Notice to Review in Part a Final Initial Determination and Request for Written Submissions, EDIS Doc ID 797870 (June 5, 2023) (“RBr.”).

<sup>14</sup> Complainants’ Reply to Apple Inc.’s Response to the Commission’s Notice to Review in Part a Final Initial Determination and Request for Written Submissions, EDIS Doc ID 798353 (June 12, 2023) (“CBr. (Reply)”; Respondent Apple Inc.’s Reply to Complainants’ Response to the Commission’s Notice to Review in Part a Final Initial Determination and Request for Written Submissions, EDIS Doc ID 798383 (June 12, 2023) (“RBr. (Reply)”).

Complainants assert claim 12 of the '501 patent, which depends from claim 1. *See* CPHBr. at 53-66. Claim 12 is reproduced below in a claim/element identifier chain that includes the element designations used by the parties and the Final ID.

U.S. Patent No. 10,912,501	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claim 12	
[1PRE]	A user-worn device configured to noninvasively measure a physiological parameter of a user, the user-worn device comprising:
[1A]	at least three light emitting diodes (LEDs);
[1B]	at least three photodiodes arranged on an interior surface of the user-worn device and configured to receive light attenuated by tissue of the user;
[1C]	a protrusion arranged over the interior surface, the protrusion comprising a convex surface and
[1D]	a plurality of openings extending through the protrusion and positioned over the three photodiodes,
[1E]	the openings each comprising an opaque lateral surface, the plurality of openings configured to allow light to reach the photodiodes, the opaque lateral surface configured to avoid light piping through the protrusion; and
[1F]	one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from the photodiodes and calculate a measurement of the physiological parameter of the user.
[12]	The user-worn device of Claim 1, wherein the convex surface of the protrusion is an outermost surface configured to contact the tissue of the user and conform the tissue into a concave shape.

Complainants also assert claim 22 of the '502 patent, which depends from claims 19, 20, and 21, and claim 28, a separate independent claim. *See* CPHBr. at 66-77. These claims are reproduced below.

U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claim 22	
[19PRE]	A user-worn device configured to non-invasively measure an oxygen saturation of a user, the user worn device comprising:
[19A]	a plurality of emitters configured to emit light, each of the emitters comprising at least two light emitting diodes (LEDs);
[19B]	four photodiodes ananged within the user-worn device and configured to receive light after at least a poliiion of the light has been attenuated by tissue of the user;
[19C]	a protrusion comprising a convex surface including separate openings extending through the protrusion and lined with opaque material, each opening positioned over a different one of the four photodiodes, the opaque material configured to reduce an amount of light reaching the photodiodes without being attenuated by the tissue;
[19D]	optically transparent material within each of the openings; and
[19E]	one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from at least one of the four photodiodes and output measurements responsive to the one or more signals, the measurements indicative of the oxygen saturation of the user.
[20]	The user-worn device of claim 19 further comprising a thennistor.
[21]	The user-worn device of claim 20, wherein the one or more processors are fuiiher configured to receive a temperature signal from the thennistor and adjust operation of the user-worn device responsive to the temperature signal.
[22]	The user-worn device of claim 21, wherein the plurality of emitters comprise at least four emitters, and wherein each of the plurality of emitters comprises a respective set of at least three LEDs.

U.S. Patent No. 10,912,502	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claim 28	
[28PRE]	A user-worn device configured to non-invasively measure an oxygen saturation of a user, the user worn device comprising:
[28A]	a first set of light emitting diodes (LEDs), the first set of LEDs comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at a first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at a second wavelength;
[28B]	a second set of LEDs spaced apart from the first set of LEDs, the second set of LEDs comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at the first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at the second wavelength;
[28C]	four photodiodes arranged in a quadrant configuration on an interior surface of the user-worn device and configured to receive light after at least a portion of the light has been attenuated by tissue of the user;
[28D]	a thermistor configured to provide a temperature signal;
[28E]	a protrusion arranged above the interior surface, the protrusion comprising: a convex surface;
[28F]	a plurality of openings in the convex surface, extending through the protrusion, and aligned with the four photodiodes, each opening defined by an opaque surface configured to reduce light piping; and
[28G]	a plurality of transmissive windows, each of the transmissive windows extending across a different one of the openings;
[28H]	at least one opaque wall extending between the interior surface and the protrusion, wherein at least the interior surface, the opaque wall and the protrusion form cavities, wherein the photodiodes are arranged on the interior surface within the cavities;
[28I]	one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from at least one of the photodiodes and calculate an oxygen saturation measurement of the user, the one or more processors further configured to receive the temperature signal;
[28J]	a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the oxygen saturation measurement to at least one of a mobile phone or an electronic network;
[28K]	a user interface comprising a touch-screen display, wherein the user interface is configured to display indicia responsive to the oxygen saturation measurement of the user;
[28L]	a storage device configured to at least temporarily store at least the measurement; and
[28M]	a strap configured to position the user-worn device on the user.



Complainants further assert claim 12 of the '648 patent, which depends from claim 8, and claims 24 and 30, which depend from claim 20. *See* CPHBr. at 77-83. These claims are reproduced below.

U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claim 12	
[8PRE]	A user-worn device configured to non-invasively determine measurements of a physiological parameter of a user, the user-worn device comprising:
[SA]	a first set of light emitting diodes (LEDs), the first set comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at a first wavelength and at least an LED configured to emit light at a second wavelength;
[8B]	a second set of LEDs spaced apart from the first set of LEDs, the second set of LEDs comprising an LED configured to emit light at the first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at the second wavelength;
[SC]	four photodiodes;
[8D]	a protrusion comprising a convex surface, at least a portion of the protrusion comprising an opaque material;
[SE]	a plurality of openings provided through the protrusion and the convex surface, the openings aligned with the photodiodes;
[SF]	a separate optically transparent window extending across each of the openings;
[8G]	one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from at least one of the photodiodes and output measurements of a physiological parameter of a user;
[SH]	a housing; and
[8I]	a strap configured to position the housing proximate tissue of the user when the device is worn.
[12]	The user-worn device of Claim 8, wherein the physiological parameter comprises oxygen or oxygen saturation.

U.S. Patent No. 10,945,648	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claims 24 and 30	
[20PRE]	A user-worn device configured to non-invasively determine measurements of a user's tissue, the user-worn device comprising:
[20A]	a plurality of light emitting diodes (LEDs);
[20B]	at least four photodiodes configured to receive light emitted by the LEDs, the four photodiodes being arranged to capture light at different quadrants of tissue of a user;
[20C]	a protrusion comprising a convex surface and
[20D]	a plurality of through holes, each through hole including a window and arranged over a different one of the at least four photodiodes; and
[20E]	one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from at least one of the photodiodes and determine measurements of oxygen saturation of the user.
[24]	The user-worn device of Claim 20, wherein the protrusion comprises opaque material configured to substantially prevent light piping.
[30]	The user-worn device of Claim 20, wherein the protrusion further comprises one or more chamfered edges.

## 2. U.S. Patent No. 10,687,745

The '745 patent (JX-0009) is titled "Physiological Monitoring Devices, Systems, and Methods," claims priority to an application filed on June 28, 2016, and names Ammar Al-Ali as the sole inventor. Complainants assert that Apple infringes claims 9 and 27, and they rely on claim 18 for domestic industry purposes only. Claim 9 is reproduced below as representative of the asserted claims of the '745 patent.

U.S. Patent No. 10,687,745	
Identifier	Claim/Element
Claim 9	
[1PRE]	A physiological monitoring device comprising:
[1A]	a plurality of light-emitting diodes configured to emit light in a first shape;
[1B]	a material configured to be positioned between the plurality of light-emitting diodes and tissue on a wrist of a user when the physiological monitoring device is in use, the material configured to change the first shape into a second shape by which the light emitted from one or more of the plurality of light-emitting diodes is projected towards the tissue;
[1C]	a plurality of photodiodes configured to detect at least a portion of the light after the at least the portion of the light passes through the tissue, the plurality of photodiodes further configured to output at least one signal responsive to the detected light;
[1D]	a surface comprising a dark-colored coating, the surface configured to be positioned between the plurality of photodiodes and the tissue when the physiological monitoring device is in use, wherein an opening defined in the dark-colored coating is configured to allow at least a portion of light reflected from the tissue to pass through the surface;
[1E]	a light block configured to prevent at least a portion of the light emitted from the plurality of light-emitting diodes from reaching the plurality of photodiodes without first reaching the tissue;
[1F]	and a processor configured to receive and process the outputted at least one signal and determine a physiological parameter of the user responsive to the outputted at least one signal.
[9]	The physiological monitoring device of claim 1, wherein the physiological parameter comprises oxygen saturation.

### 3. U.S. Patent No. 7,761,127

The '127 patent (JX-0007) is titled "Multiple Wavelength Sensor Substrate," issued from an application filed on March 1, 2006, and names as inventors Ammar Al-Ali, *et al.*

Complainants assert claim 9 of the '127 patent, which depends from claim 7.

#### C. The Accused Products

Complainants accuse certain Apple Watches of infringing the Asserted Patents, including the Apple Watch Series 6, the Apple Watch Series 7, and certain prototype Apple Watch

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

products with project names [REDACTED] (collectively, the “Accused Products”).

CPHBr. at 37–39. The parties have stipulated that the Accused Products are materially identical for the purposes of infringement in this investigation. *See* Joint Stipulation of Facts at ¶¶ 11–13, EDIS Doc. ID 770692 (May 13, 2022); CX-1259C at ¶¶ 7–8. Notably, the parties do not dispute that the currently-existing Apple Watch Series SE does not infringe the Asserted Patents because it is not equipped to measure the blood oxygen saturation of a user.

**D. The Domestic Industry Products**

With respect to the ’501, ’502, ’648, and ’745 patents, Complainants rely on their “Masimo Watch” products. CPHBr. at 26–35. These Masimo Watch products include certain prototypes identified as the “Circle Sensor” (CPX-0021C), the “Wings Sensor” (CPX-0029C), the “RevA Sensor” (CPX-0052C), the “RevD Sensor” (CPX-0058C), the “RevE Sensors” (CPX-0019C, CPX-0020C, CPX-0065C) (collectively, the “Masimo Watch Prototypes”), and a product identified as the “W1 Watch” (CPX-0146C). CPHBr. at 30–35. The Masimo Watch Prototypes were developed as part of an iterative design process that resulted in the W1 Watch, which was not completed until after the Complaint was filed. *Id.* at 62 n.16, 18.

With respect to the ’127 patent, Complainants rely on certain of Masimo’s “Rainbow® Sensors.” *Id.* at 36.

**III. COMMISSION REVIEW OF THE FINAL ID**

When the Commission reviews an initial determination, in whole or in part, it reviews the determination *de novo*. *Certain Soft-Edged Trampolines & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-908, Comm’n Op. at 4 (May 1, 2015). Upon review, the “Commission has ‘all the powers which it would have in making the initial determination,’ except where the issues are limited on notice or by rule.” *Certain Flash Memory Circuits & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-382, USITC Pub. No. 3046, Comm’n Op. at 9–10 (July 1997) (quoting *Certain Acid-Washed*

*Denim Garments & Accessories*, Inv. No. 337-TA-324, Comm’n Op. at 5 (Nov. 1992)). With respect to the issues under review, “the Commission may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the initial determination of the administrative law judge.” 19 C.F.R. § 210.45(c). The Commission also “may take no position on specific issues or portions of the initial determination,” and “may make any findings or conclusions that in its judgment are proper based on the record in the proceeding.” *Id.*; *see also Beloit Corp. v. Valmet Oy*, 742 F.2d 1421, 1423 (Fed. Cir. 1984).

#### **IV. ANALYSIS OF THE ISSUES UNDER REVIEW**

The Commission’s findings, conclusions, and supporting analysis follow. The Commission affirms and adopts the ID’s findings, conclusions, and supporting analysis that are not inconsistent with the Commission’s opinion.

##### **A. Subject Matter Jurisdiction**

The Final ID found that the Commission has “subject matter jurisdiction over this investigation.” Final ID at 336. The Commission reviewed this finding. 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission vacates the Final ID’s “subject matter jurisdiction” finding and instead finds that the Commission has statutory authority, rather than subject matter jurisdiction, over the present investigation. *See Certain Video Security Equipment & Sys., Related Software, Components Thereof, & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1281, Comm’n Op. at 9–10 (Apr. 19, 2023). The Commission and ALJs have used the term “jurisdiction” in the past as a shorthand for statutory authority. Executive agencies, of course, do not have jurisdiction, but rather are creatures of statute that cannot exceed their statutory authority.



**B. Obviousness of the Asserted Claims of the '501 Patent, the '502 Patent, and the '648 Patent**

The Final ID found that claim 12 of the '501 patent would have been invalid as obvious over combinations of references primarily based on “Lumidigm,”<sup>15</sup> but claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent would not have been invalid as obvious over those combinations. *E.g.*, Final ID at 88, 336. The Commission reviewed this finding. 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission affirms the Final ID’s conclusions as to obviousness with the modifications and supplements discussed herein.

**1. The Applicable Law**

A party cannot be held liable for infringement if the asserted patent claim is invalid. *See Pandrol USA, LP v. AirBoss Ry. Prods., Inc.*, 320 F.3d 1354, 1365 (Fed. Cir. 2003). Patent claims are presumed valid (35 U.S.C. § 282), so a respondent challenging validity must overcome this statutory presumption by “clear and convincing” evidence of invalidity. *Checkpoint Sys., Inc. v. Int’l Trade Comm’n*, 54 F.3d 756, 761 (Fed. Cir. 1995). One such ground for invalidity is that the claimed invention would have been obvious under 35 U.S.C. § 103.

Under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a), a patent is valid unless “the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made” to a person having ordinary skill in the art. 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The ultimate question of obviousness is a question of law, but “it is well understood that there are factual issues underlying the ultimate obviousness decision.”

---

<sup>15</sup> U.S. Patent No. 7,620,212 (RX-0411), titled “Electro-Optical Sensor,” which issued from an application filed on August 12, 2003.

*Richardson-Vicks Inc. v. Upjohn Co.*, 122 F.3d 1476, 1479 (Fed. Cir. 1997) (citing *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 17 (1966)).

After claim construction:

The second step in an obviousness inquiry is to determine whether the claimed invention would have been obvious as a legal matter, based on underlying factual inquiries including: (1) the scope and content of the prior art, (2) the level of ordinary skill in the art, (3) the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art, and (4) secondary considerations of non-obviousness.

*Smiths Indus. Med. Sys., Inc. v. Vital Signs, Inc.*, 183 F.3d 1347, 1354 (Fed. Cir. 1999) (citing *Graham*, 383 U.S. at 17). The existence of secondary considerations, or objective indicia of non-obviousness, does not control the obviousness determination, because a court (and the Commission) must consider “the totality of the evidence” before reaching a decision on obviousness. *Richardson-Vicks*, 122 F.3d at 1483.

The Supreme Court clarified the obviousness inquiry in *KSR Int’l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 389 (2007). There, the Supreme Court said:

When a work is available in one field of endeavor, design incentives and other market forces can prompt variations of it, either in the same field or a different one. If a person of ordinary skill can implement a predictable variation, § 103 likely bars its patentability. For the same reason, if a technique has been used to improve one device, and a person of ordinary skill in the art would recognize that it would improve similar devices in the same way, using the technique is obvious unless its actual application is beyond his or her skill. *Sakraida*<sup>16</sup> and *Anderson’s-Black Rock*<sup>17</sup> are illustrative—a court must ask whether the improvement is more than the predictable use of prior art elements according to their established functions.

Following these principles may be more difficult in other cases than it is here because the claimed subject matter may involve more than the simple

---

<sup>16</sup> *Sakraida v. Ag Pro, Inc.*, 425 U.S. 273 (1976).

<sup>17</sup> *Anderson’s-Black Rock, Inc. v. Pavement Salvage Co.*, 396 U.S. 57 (1969).

substitution of one known element for another or the mere application of a known technique to a piece of prior art ready for the improvement. Often, it will be necessary for a court to look to interrelated teachings of multiple patents; the effects of demands known to the design community or present in the marketplace; and the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art, all in order to determine whether there was an apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed by the patent at issue. To facilitate review, this analysis should be made explicit.

...

The obviousness analysis cannot be confined by a formalistic conception of the words teaching, suggestion, and motivation, or by overemphasis on the importance of published articles and the explicit content of issued patents. The diversity of inventive pursuits and of modern technology counsels against limiting the analysis in this way. In many fields it may be that there is little discussion of obvious techniques or combinations, and it often may be the case that market demand, rather than scientific literature, will drive design trends. Granting patent protection to advances that would occur in the ordinary course without real innovation retards progress and may, in the case of patents combining previously known elements, deprive prior inventions of their value or utility.

*KSR*, 550 U.S. at 417–19.

The Federal Circuit has since held that when a patent challenger contends that a patent is invalid for obviousness based on a combination of several prior art references, “the burden falls on the patent challenger to show by clear and convincing evidence that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have had reason to attempt to make the composition or device, or carry out the claimed process, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.”

*PharmaStem Therapeutics, Inc. v. ViaCell, Inc.*, 491 F.3d 1342, 1360 (Fed. Cir. 2007) (citations omitted).

The TSM<sup>18</sup> test, flexibly applied, merely assures that the obviousness test proceeds on the basis of evidence—teachings, suggestions (a tellingly broad term), or motivations (an equally broad term)—that arise before the

---

<sup>18</sup> “TSM” is an acronym for “teaching, suggestion, or motivation.”

time of invention as the statute requires. As *KSR* requires, those teachings, suggestions, or motivations need not always be written references but may be found within the knowledge and creativity of ordinarily skilled artisans.

*Ortho-McNeil Pharm., Inc. v. Mylan Labs., Inc.*, 520 F.3d 1358, 1365 (Fed. Cir. 2008).

## 2. Introduction

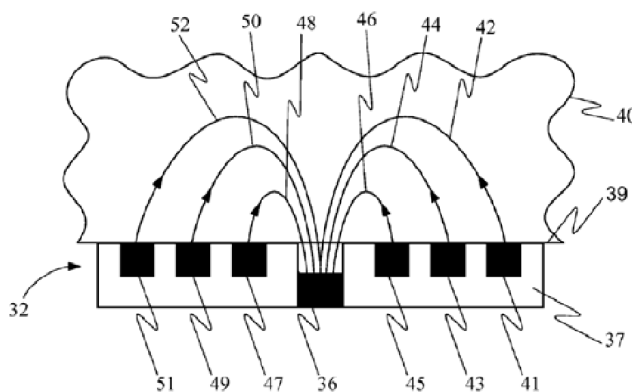
### a. Lumidigm

Lumidigm is titled “Electro-Optical Sensor.” See RX-0411 (Lumidigm). Lumidigm’s Abstract is reproduced below:

Methods and systems are provided that extend the functionality of electro-optical sensors. A device has . . . multiple light sources, a light detector, and a processor configured to operate the light sources and the light detector to perform distinct functions. At least one of the distinct functions includes a biometric identification function in which light is propagated from the plurality of light sources through presented material. The propagated light is received with the light detector, with the presented material being identified from the received light. Another of the distinct functions includes a nonidentification function performed with the light sources and the light detector.

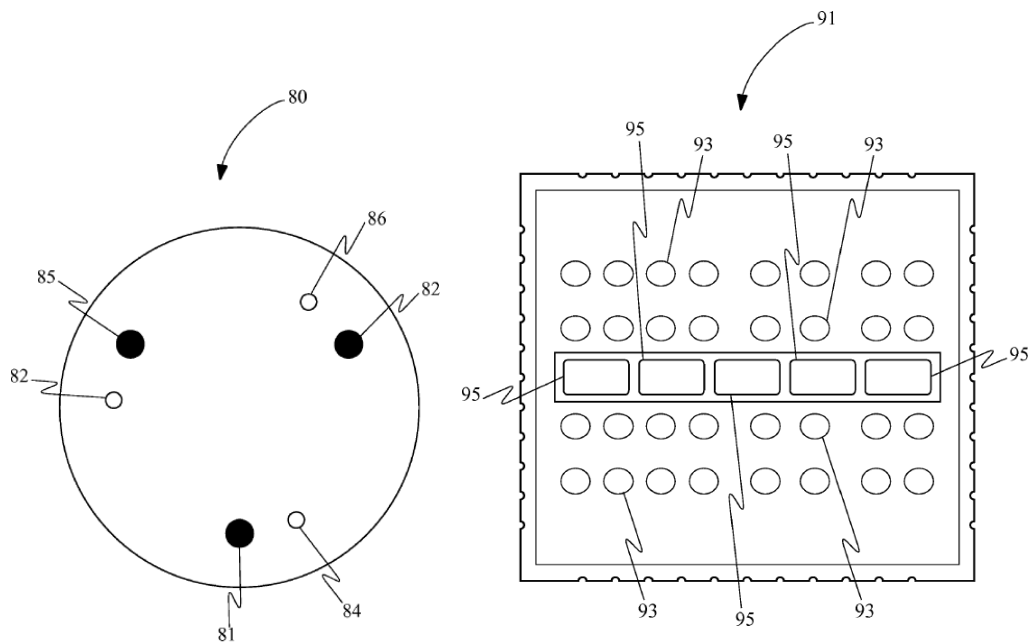
RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Abstract.

Figure 2 of Lumidigm is reproduced below:



Sensor head 32 includes light sources 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, and 51 and detector 36. *Id.* at 7: 5–10. These light sources correspond to the claimed “LEDs,” and detector 36 corresponds to a claimed “photodiode.” Optical paths 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, and 52 show light passing through tissue 40 of a user. *Id.* Sensor head 32 is formed of optically opaque material 37, corresponding to the claimed “opaque material.”

Figures 6 and 7A of Lumidigm are reproduced below:



**FIG. 6**

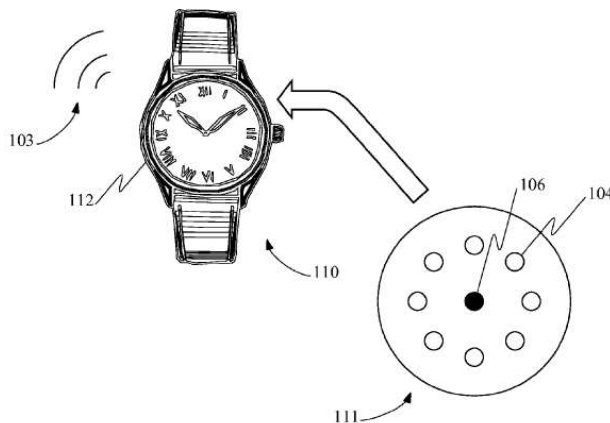
**FIG. 7A**

RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Figs. 6 and 7A. Figures 6 and 7A illustrate top-views of biometric sensors according to two embodiments of the invention. *Id.* at 4:60–67. In Figure 6, biometric sensor 80 includes light sources/LEDs 82, 84, and 86 positioned relative to detectors/photodiodes



81, 83,<sup>19</sup> and 85. *Id.* at 9:14–17. In Figure 7A, biometric sensor 91 includes four rows of light sources/LEDs 93 and one row of detectors/photodiodes 95. *Id.* at 9:27–30.

Figure 8B, reproduced below, depicts a wrist-watch embodiment:



**FIG. 8B**

RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Fig. 8B (depicting biometric system 110 including wristwatch 112, biometric reader 111, illumination system 104, and detection/diode system 106).

#### **b. Summary of the Commission's Conclusions**

As noted above, the Final ID found that claim 12 of the '501 patent would have been invalid as obvious over combinations of references primarily based on Lumidigm, but claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent would not have been invalid as obvious over those combinations. *E.g.*, Final ID at 88, 336. The Commission reviewed this finding. 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244.

On review, the Commission affirms the Final ID's findings as to *prima facie* obviousness of claim 12 of the '501 patent in its entirety. *See* Final ID at 89–113. Secondary considerations are discussed separately below.

---

<sup>19</sup> The item number "82" for the dark circle at approximately 2 o'clock of Figure 6 is a typographical error. It is apparent that that item number was intended to be "83."

Regarding claim 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent, these claims recite, *inter alia*, a “user-worn device” comprising (1) “four photodiodes,” (2) a “protrusion,” (3) an “opening” or “through hole” “extending through” or “provided through” the protrusion and “aligned with” or “over” each of the four photodiodes, and (4) a separate “transmissive window” or “optically transparent material” “extending across” or “arranged over” each of the openings or though holes. *See* JX-0002 ('502 patent) at claim 28, elements [28C], [28E], [28F], and [28G]; JX-0003 ('648 patent) at claim 12, elements [8C], [8D], [8E], and [8F], and claims 24 and 30, elements [20B], [20C], and [20D]. Claim 22 of the '502 patent is similar, but more narrowly requires that an “optically transparent material” be included “*within* each of the openings.” *See* JX-0002 ('502 patent) at claim 22, elements [19B], [19C], and [19D].

The Commission concludes that Lumidigm and combinations of references therewith teach or suggest (1) the four photodiodes, and (2) the protrusion, but the combinations of references do not teach or suggest (4) a separate transmissive window or optically transparent material within, extending across, or over each of the openings or though holes. The Commission, however, takes no position on the Final ID’s finding that the combinations of references do not teach or suggest (3) an opening or through hole extending through or provided through the protrusion and aligned with or over each of the four photodiodes. *See Beloit*, 742 F.2d at 1423. In doing so, the Commission slightly modifies the Final ID, as discussed below.

Regarding claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent, these claims also recite, *inter alia*, various limitations directed at the claimed user-worn devices being configured to measure the oxygen saturation of the user. JX-0002 ('502 patent) at claim 22, elements [19PRE] and [19E], and at claim 28, elements [28PRE], [28I], [28J], and

[28K]; JX-0003 ('648 patent) at claim 12, elements [12], and claims 24 and 30, element [20E].<sup>20</sup>

The Final ID found that neither Lumidigm nor combinations therewith teach or suggest these claim limitations. *See* Final ID at 113–18, 124, 128, 132–33, 140, 142. The Final ID also found that element [24] of claim 24 of the '648 patent was not taught or suggested by Lumidigm or combinations of references therewith. *See id.* at 142–44. The Commission affirms these findings for the reasons given in the Final ID.

Regarding the Final ID's analysis of objective indicia of non-obviousness, the Commission alters the Final ID's findings as to commercial success, and it does so by affirming those findings with the modifications discussed below.

Because the Commission modifies or supplements the Final ID's findings as to the *prima facie* obviousness and/or secondary considerations of these claims, the Commission evaluates anew (1) the scope and content of the prior art, (2) the level of ordinary skill in the art, (3) the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art, and (4) secondary considerations of non-obviousness, to determine whether Apple has shown by clear and convincing evidence that these claims are invalid for obviousness. In doing so, the Commission concludes, as did the Final ID, that claim 12 of the '501 patent would have been invalid as obvious over combinations of references primarily based on Lumidigm, but claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent are not invalid as obvious over those combinations of references.

Below, the Commission provides its analysis regarding *prima facie* obviousness of the above-mentioned structural limitations, and then discusses the objective evidence of non-

---

<sup>20</sup> As the Final ID noted, the parties stipulated that the preambles of the asserted patents are limiting. *See* Final ID at 180 n.66.

obviousness. Last, the Commission provides its analysis as to whether, in view of its underlying findings, Apple has shown by clear and convincing evidence that the asserted claims of the Poeze patents are invalid. In sum, the Commission concludes that Apple has not met its burden, except with respect to claim 12 of the '501 patent. The Commission affirms the Final ID as to *prima facie* obviousness and secondary considerations over Lumidigm and combinations of references therewith to the extent it is not modified or reversed herein.

### 3. ***Prima Facie* Obviousness Over Lumidigm and Combinations Therewith**

#### a. **The “Openings” or “Through Holes” Limitations**

As noted above, the claims recite an “opening” or “through hole” “extending through” or “provided through” the protrusion and “aligned with” or “over” each of the photodiodes. More specifically, the claims recite (with added emphasis) as follows:

- Element [1D] of claim 12 of the '501 patent: “*a plurality of openings extending through the protrusion and positioned over the three photodiodes.*”
- Element [19C] of claim 22 of the '502 patent: “a protrusion comprising a convex surface<sup>21</sup> including *separate openings extending through the protrusion* and lined with opaque material, *each opening positioned over a different one of the four photodiodes.*”
- Element [28F] of claim 28 of the '502 patent: “*a plurality of openings* in the convex surface, *extending through the protrusion, and aligned with the four*

---

<sup>21</sup> The Commission affirms the Final ID’s finding that Lumidigm combined with prior art knowledge teaches or suggests a “protrusion” having a “convex surface.” *E.g.*, Final ID at 101–03. The Final ID found that known ergonomic and contact benefits would provide persons of ordinary skill in the art a reason to modify Lumidigm to include a convex surface, as argued by Apple. *See id.*

*photodiodes*, each opening defined by an opaque surface configured to reduce light piping.”

- Element [8E] of claim 12 of the ’648 patent: “a *plurality of openings provided through the protrusion and the convex surface, the openings aligned with the photodiodes.*”
- Element [20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the ’648 patent: “a *plurality of through holes*, each through hole including a window and *arranged over a different one of the at least four photodiodes.*”

**i. The “Openings” in the “Three Photodiode” Claim (Claim 12 of the ’501 Patent)**

The Final ID first analyzed the “openings” limitations in its discussion of claim 12 of the ’501 patent, which claims a “user-worn device” that, unlike the other asserted claims of the Poeze patents, has “at least three photodiodes,” as opposed to “four photodiodes.” The “openings” limitation of that claim is included in element [1D], which recites “a plurality of openings extending through the protrusion and positioned over the three photodiodes.” *See* JX-0001 (’501 patent) at claim 12, element [1D]. The Final ID found that Lumidigm teaches or suggests this limitation, *see* Final ID at 104–06, contrary to its conclusions as to the four photodiode claims, *see id.* at 120–21, 130, 139, 142.

Before the ALJ, Apple argued that element [1D] of the ’501 patent was taught by Lumidigm because Lumidigm expressly states that photodiode/detector 36 in Figure 2 (annotated version provided below showing detector 36 in purple) “may comprise . . . a plurality of discrete elements” and Figure 6 (annotated version also provided below) illustrates an embodiment having three such detectors (also shown in purple). *See* RPHBr. at 76.



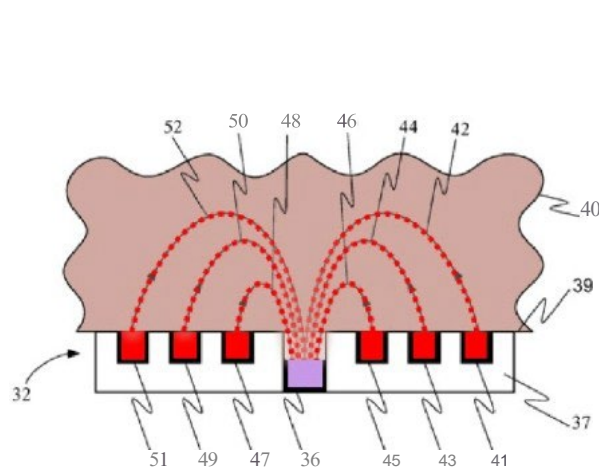


FIG. 2

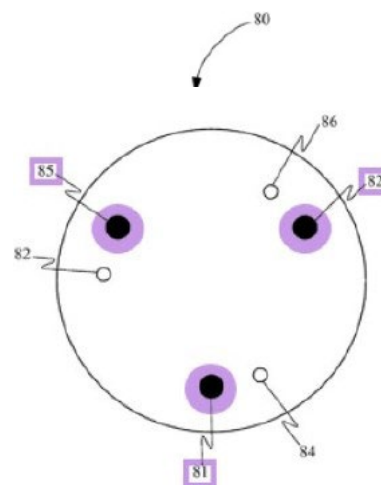


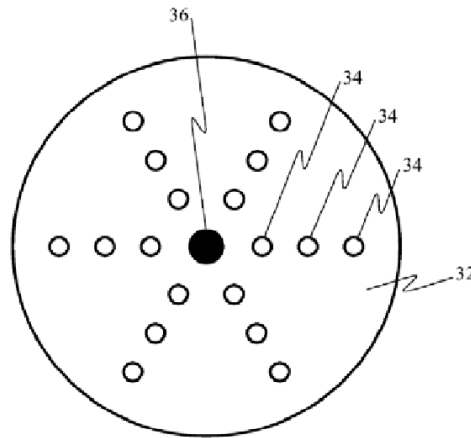
FIG. 6

RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Fig. 2 and Fig. 6 (identifying light sources/LEDs 82, 84, and 86 and detectors/photodiodes 81, 82 [sic],<sup>22</sup> and 85). For their part, Complainants argued that element [ID] was not met because Figure 2, which undisputedly shows a side view "opening" over a single photodiode, is allegedly in no way linked to Figure 6, which shows a top-down view of three photodiodes. *See* CPHBr. (Reply) at 48.

The Final ID accepted Apple's arguments, reasoning that "Figure 2 corresponds to the source-detector arrangement of Figure 3, and that ... arrangement of three sources and three detectors in Figure 6 is a disclosed alternative to Figure 3." *See* Final ID at 105-06. Figure 3 is reproduced below.

---

<sup>22</sup> As noted above, item number 82 should be item number 83.

**FIG. 3**

RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Fig. 3 (depicting photodiodes/detectors 36 and LEDs/light sources 34).

The Final ID therefore determined that element [1D] was met. *See id.*

No party petitioned for the Commission to review this finding, so the Commission has determined to affirm this finding.

## **ii. The Openings in the “Four Photodiode” Claims**

The Final ID found that the openings or through holes limitations in elements [19C] and [28F] of the ’502 patent and elements [8E] and [20D] of the ’648 patent were not taught or suggested by the prior art.

Before the ALJ, Apple argued that Lumidigm explains that, for any of the “reflectance” type sensor heads shown in its figures, reflected light on the top surface of the tissue can be “detrimental” to optical measurements, and thus the detectors should be “recessed from the sensor surface” in “optically opaque material” to “minimize[ ] the amount of light that can be detected after reflecting off the first (epidermal) surface of the tissue” and to provide “optical blocking.” RPHBr. at 72–74, 82–83 (quoting and citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 7:64–8:1). Apple further argued that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that, for the

embodiments with multiple photodiodes, the protrusion would include separate openings positioned over each of the photodiodes. RPHBr. at 75–77, 83.

The Final ID disagreed with Apple, finding that the evidence does not show that the “array”-type detectors in Lumidigm relied upon by Apple for element [19B] of the ’502 patent for identification of the “four photodiodes” would be formed with “separate openings” through the protrusion for individual photodiodes in the array, as required by element [19C] of the ’502 patent. Final ID at 120–21 (citing RPHBr. at 82; CPHBr. at 143; CPHBr. (Reply) at 55). The Final ID also rejected Apple’s argument that these limitations are obvious based on the combination of Lumidigm with Cramer. *E.g.*, Final ID at 121.

Apple petitioned for the Commission to review these findings. RPet. at 21–26.

The Commission has determined to take no position as to the openings or through holes limitations of the asserted claims of the ’502 patent and ’648 patent. *See Beloit*, 742 F.2d at 1423. Specifically, the Commission has determined to take no position on the Final ID’s findings as to the following “openings” and “through hole” limitations: (1) element [19C] of claim 22 of the ’502 patent: “a protrusion comprising a convex surface including separate openings extending through the protrusion and lined with opaque material, *each opening positioned over a different one of the four photodiodes*”; (2) element [28F] of claim 28 of the ’502 patent: “a plurality of openings in the convex surface, extending through the protrusion, and *aligned with the four photodiodes*, each opening defined by an opaque surface configured to reduce light piping”; (3) element [8E] of claim 12 of the ’648 patent: “a plurality of openings provided through the protrusion and the convex surface, *the openings aligned with the photodiodes*”; and (4) element [20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the ’648 patent: “a plurality of

through holes, each through hole including a window and *arranged over a different one of the at least four photodiodes.*”

As explained below, the Commission affirms the Final ID’s findings that Lumidigm and combinations therewith fail to teach or suggest several other limitations in claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648 patent. The Commission therefore takes no position on whether Lumidigm, or Lumidigm in combination with other prior art references, discloses the openings or through holes limitations of the ’502 and ’648 patents.

**b. The “Transmissive Window” or “Optically Transparent Material” Limitations**

The asserted claims of the ’502 and ’648 patents also recite a separate “transmissive window” or “optically transparent material” “within,” “extending across,” or “arranged over” each of the “openings” or “though holes.” More specifically, the claims recite as follows:

- Element [19D] of claim 22 of the ’502 patent: “optically transparent material within each of the openings.”
- Element [28G] of claim 28 of the ’502 patent: “a plurality of transmissive windows, each of the transmissive windows extending across a different one of the openings.”
- Element [8F] of claim 12 of the ’648 patent: “a separate optically transparent window extending across each of the openings.”
- Element [20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the ’648 patent: “each through hole including a window and arranged over a different one of the at least four photodiodes.”

The Final ID found that the “extending across” and “arranged over” limitations (element [28G] of claim 28 of the ’502 patent, element [8F] of claim 12 of the ’648 patent, and element

[20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent) were taught by Lumidigm or combinations therewith, but that the “within” limitation (element [19D] of claim 22 of the '502 patent) was not. *See* Final ID at 130 (element [28G] of claim 28 of the '502 patent), 139 (element [8F] of the '648 patent), 142 (element [20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent), 121–24 (element [19D] of claim 22 of the '502 patent).

As discussed below, on review, the Commission finds that none of these limitations are taught by Lumidigm or combinations therewith.

**i. Element [19D] of Claim 22 of the '502 Patent**

**a) The Final ID**

With respect to element [19D] of the '502 patent (an “optically transparent material within each of the openings”), Apple identified as the “optically transparent material” Lumidigm’s disclosure of an “optical relay” positioned “between the sensor surface 39 and the skin 40” that “transfers the light . . . from the skin back to the detector(s).” RPHBr. at 84–85; RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–23; Final ID at 121. Lumidigm provides examples of “optical relays,” including “fiber-optic face plates and tapers, individual optical fibers and fiber bundles, light pipes and capillaries, and other mechanisms known to one of skill in the art.” RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:23–26; *see also* Final ID at 121–22. Apple relied on Dr. Warren’s testimony that one of ordinary skill in the art would have understood an “optical relay” to be an optically transparent material. RPHBr. at 84–85; Final ID at 122; Tr. (Warren<sup>23</sup>) at 1221:16–1222:25. Apple further argued that these limitations would be obvious because the use of optically transparent materials within openings

---

<sup>23</sup> Steven Warren was admitted as an Apple expert witness in biomedical engineering, medical monitoring systems, biomedical instrumentation, biomedical optics, light issue interaction, diagnostic systems, wearable sensors, and biomedical signal processing. *E.g.*, Final ID at 6–7.

over photodiodes and the use of transmissive or transparent windows arranged over or extending across openings over photodiodes was well-known at the time of the Poeze patents. RPHBr. at 111–13; Tr. (Warren) at 1193:23–1194:14, 1221:16–1222:9; RDX-8C at .11 (citing, *inter alia*, RX-0670 (Cramer<sup>24</sup>); RX-0665 (Nippon<sup>25</sup>); RX-0666 (Seiko 131<sup>26</sup>); RX-1221 (CLT 2160<sup>27</sup>); *see also* Final ID at 122–23. According to Apple, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to combine Lumidigm’s wristwatch with teachings from Seiko 131 and Cramer because “(1) Lumidigm expressly states that its sensor can include an optical relay; and (2) a [person of ordinary skill in the art] would have independently looked to literature like Seiko 131 and Cramer for this element as the benefits were well-known.” RPHBr. at 113. Those alleged benefits are protecting the photodiodes from dirt and helping to transfer light. *E.g.*, RResp. at 17–18 (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1193:24–1194:14, 1221:16–1222:9).

For their part, Complainants argued that Lumidigm’s disclosure of an “optical relay” does not meet the “optically transparent material” limitation and, in any event, is not disclosed in connection with Lumidigm’s wristwatch embodiment. CPHBr. at 138–39 (citing Tr.

---

<sup>24</sup> U.S. Patent No. 4,224,948, titled “Wrist Borne Pulse Meter/Chronometer,” issued to Frank B. Cramer, *et al.*, on September 30, 1980, from an application filed on November 24, 1978 (RX-0670).

<sup>25</sup> U.S. Patent No. 4,880,304, titled “Optical Sensor for Pulse Oximeter,” issued to Jonathan P. Jaeb, *et al.*, on November 14, 1989, from an application filed on April 1, 1987 (RX-0665). The face of the patent indicates that Nippon is assigned to Nippon Colin Co., Ltd.

<sup>26</sup> U.S. Patent No. 5,766,131, titled “Pulse-Wave Measuring Apparatus,” issued to Yutaka Kondo, *et al.*, on June 16, 1998, from an application filed on July 30, 1996 (RX-0666). The face of the patent indicates that Seiko 131 is assigned to Seiko Epson Corporation and Seiko Instruments, Inc.

<sup>27</sup> “CLT 2160” is a datasheet introduced by Apple. RX-1221. The Final ID found the datasheet to be reliable evidence. Final ID at 109 n.38.

(Madisetti<sup>28</sup>) at 1330:2–5); *see also* Final ID at 123. Complainants further argued that Seiko 131 fails to disclose multiple openings or optically transparent material within multiple openings. CPHBr. at 148–49; *see also* Final ID at 123. Complainants further argued that, with respect to Cramer, the alleged windows are between the annular rings and are not “within” the openings. CPHBr. at 146–47; *see also* Final ID at 123.

The Final ID found that Lumidigm clearly discloses “optically transparent material” over openings associated with photodiodes, but that the evidence does not clearly and convincingly show a reason to incorporate such material “within” each opening. Final ID at 123. According to the Final ID, Lumidigm describes an optical relay that is comprised of optically transparent material. *Id.* at 123 (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26; Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25). However, the Final ID found that the optical relay is not “within” the opening depicted in Figure 2, rather, it is located “between the sensor surface 39 and the skin 40.” *Id.* (quoting RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26) (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at Fig. 2).

The Final ID likewise found that Seiko 131 similarly discloses a “light transmittance plate” that is positioned above its sensor, but that plate is not “within” any opening. *Id.* at 123 n.47 (citing RX-0666 (Seiko 131), at 10:30–32). And the Final ID also found that Cramer discloses annular windows, but those windows do not appear to be associated within “each” opening. *Id.* (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1234:22–1235:12; RDX-8C at .73; RX-0670 (Cramer) at Fig. 6). The Final ID added that “Apple appears to have identified transparent windows within an opening in Cramer’s preferred photodiode, the CLT 2160, but did not provide a clear and convincing reason to modify Lumidigm to include such material within the openings or to

---

<sup>28</sup> Vijay Madisetti is Complainants’ expert witness and was admitted as an expert in the field of physiological monitoring technologies. Final ID at 6.



incorporate the CLT 2160 photodiode in Lumidigm.” *Id.* at 123–24 (citing RX-0670 (Cramer) at 5:33–35, Fig. 6; RX-1221 (CLT 2160); RPHBr. at 112–13).

Apple petitioned for review of the Final ID’s findings regarding Lumidigm alone and Lumidigm combined with Cramer. *See* RPet. at 96–97.

**b) Apple’s Petition**

Regarding Lumidigm alone, Apple’s petition argued that Lumidigm teaches an optical relay to “transfer[ ] the light from the light sources to the skin and from the skin back to the detector(s) while minimizing light loss and spreading.” RPet. at 96 (quoting RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26) (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25, 1235:14–1236:2). Apple further asserted that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood that an optical relay could be added to Lumidigm’s sensor. *Id.* (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26, Fig. 2; Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25). Apple further argued that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have further understood that the optical relay could be placed over or within the openings to “transfer light” from the tissue to the photodiodes and “protect the detector from dust and debris and dirt.” *Id.* (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1193:24–1194:7, 1221:16–1222:16).

Regarding Lumidigm in combination with Cramer, Apple argued that the “use of optically transparent materials extending across or within opening[s] associated with photodiodes was well known in the art prior to 2008 and taught by Lumidigm.” RPet. at 97 (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:9, 1193:24–1194:14; RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26, Fig. 2).

Apple added that a person of ordinary skill in the art:

would have naturally looked to other references in the field to improve on Lumidigm’s teachings and would recognize the CLT 2160 taught by Cramer as a “can” detector and would understand that each can would include a lens at the top end of the can, that the detector would be positioned inside the can at the focal point of the lens, and that there would be a gap between the detector and the lens, creating an opening between the detector and the lens.

*Id.* (citing RX-0670 (Cramer) at Fig 6; Tr. (Warren) at 1231:23–1232:9, 1234:3–8, 1234:22–1235:12). Thus, according to Apple, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to combine Lumidigm with Cramer because “Lumidigm expressly teaches the benefits of transparent material within openings over photodiodes and, more generally, because the benefits were well known.” *Id.* (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1235:14–1236:2).

### c) Complainants’ Response

In response, Complainants argued that the evidence refutes Apple’s argument that Lumidigm alone teaches or suggests that the optical relay would be *within* the opening. CResp. at 95 (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26, Fig. 2; Tr. (Madisetti) at 1330:2–5, 1343:1–4; Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1221:25) (emphasis added); Final ID at 123–24. Complainants presented a similar argument regarding the combination of Lumidigm with Cramer. *See id.* (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26, Fig. 2; RX-0670 (Cramer) at Fig. 6; Tr. (Madisetti) at 1330:2–5, 1334:15–1335:25, 1343:1–4; Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1221:25, 1235:24–1236:2); Final ID at 123–24 (including n.47). Complainants further pointed out that the USPTO, in denying institution of Apple’s IPR petitions, found that “none of the prior art on which [Apple] relies[, including Lumidigm,] discloses a convex protrusion with multiple openings or windows for multiple detectors.” *Id.* at 95–96 (citing CResp. Appx. A, at 17; Appx. B, at 16; Appx. C, at 16) (emphasis omitted).

Relatedly (but more specifically directed to element [28G] of claim 28 of the ’502 patent),<sup>29</sup> Complainants argue that Apple’s witness, Dr. Warren, testified only about what a

---

<sup>29</sup> Recall that that claim language recites: “a plurality of transmissive windows, each of the transmissive windows *extending across* a different one of the openings.” This language differs from that of element [19D] of claim 22 of the ’502 patent only in that it does not require the window or optically transparent material to be “*within*” the through holes or openings.

person of ordinary skill in the art *could do*, and not what such a person would have been motivated to do or have a reason to do. *E.g.*, CPet. (Summary) at 3 (citing Final ID at 131); *see also* CPet. at 23–24. Complainants argued that Apple provided no evidence that a person of ordinary skill in the art “*would have* modified Lumidigm’s face plate into multiple windows with a reasonable expectation of success ([RPHBr.] at 84–85), and the [Final] ID made no findings regarding reasonable expectation of success for such a modification.” CPet. (Summary) at 3 (citing Final ID at 131) (emphasis added); *see also* CPet. at 23–24.

**d) Analysis**

The Commission has determined to affirm and adopt the Final ID’s findings and conclusion that neither Lumidigm nor a combination of Lumidigm and other prior art teaches or suggests an “optically transparent material *within* each of the openings.” Final ID at 121–24. The Commission has considered Apple’s arguments that the Final ID erred as to this limitation and finds them unpersuasive.

The Commission has further determined to supplement the Final ID. Beyond the prior art not teaching or suggesting the optically transparent material within each of the openings, Apple failed to show that the prior art provides a reason to use a separate optically transparent material or window for each of the separate openings or through holes. *See* CPet. at 23–24. First, none of the prior art cited by Apple teaches or suggests separate optically transparent materials (or windows), and Apple has not shown by clear and convincing evidence that a person of ordinary skill at the time of the claimed inventions would have arrived at these limitations, as claimed. Apple acknowledges that Lumidigm does not teach the separate optically transparent materials (or windows). *E.g.*, RResp. at 18–19 (relying on knowledge in the art to modify Lumidigm to arrive at separate windows). Moreover, neither Cramer nor Seiko 131 disclose the separate optically transparent materials (or windows). As the Final ID properly found, Apple has failed to

clearly and convincingly show that Cramer teaches or suggests a protrusion with separate openings or through holes over separate photodiodes. *See* Final ID at 103 n.36; CPHBr. at 144–46; Tr. (Warren) at 1231:18–22; Tr. (Madisetti) at 1334:23–1335:2. Thus, Cramer cannot teach separate optically transparent materials (or windows) within (or over or extending across) the claimed separate openings or through holes. Additionally, Complainants correctly point out that Seiko 131 discloses only a singular phototransistor and light transmittance plate and thus does not teach the separate optically transparent materials (or windows) within (or over or extending across) the claimed separate openings or through holes. *See* CPHBr. at 148–50. CLT 2160 similarly discloses only a single window and photodiode. *See* RX-1221 (CLT 2160).

Second, Apple has not shown by clear and convincing evidence that, at the time of the claimed inventions, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reason to use a separate optically transparent material (or window) within (or over or extending across) each of the separate openings (or through holes). As Complainants point out, Dr. Warren testified only about what a person of ordinary skill in the art *could* do, not what such a person *would* do. *See* CPet. (Summary) at 3; CPet. at 23–24; *see also* RPet. at 96–97 (discussing and citing Dr. Warren’s testimony); Tr. (Warren) at 1193:24–1194:14 (stating only that windows were well known); *id.* at 1221:16–1222:25 (stating only a person of ordinary skill in the art “*could use*” an individual faceplate for each of the individual openings (emphasis added)); *id.* at 1235:24–1236:2 (stating that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have known that windows *could be used*” (emphasis added)). Apple’s asserted motivation for including the optical relay (allowing for the transfer of light and to protect the detector from dust and dirt), could be obtained with a single optically transparent material (or window) over the surface, as opposed to separate optically transparent materials (or windows). And, Apple’s “convoluted combination of

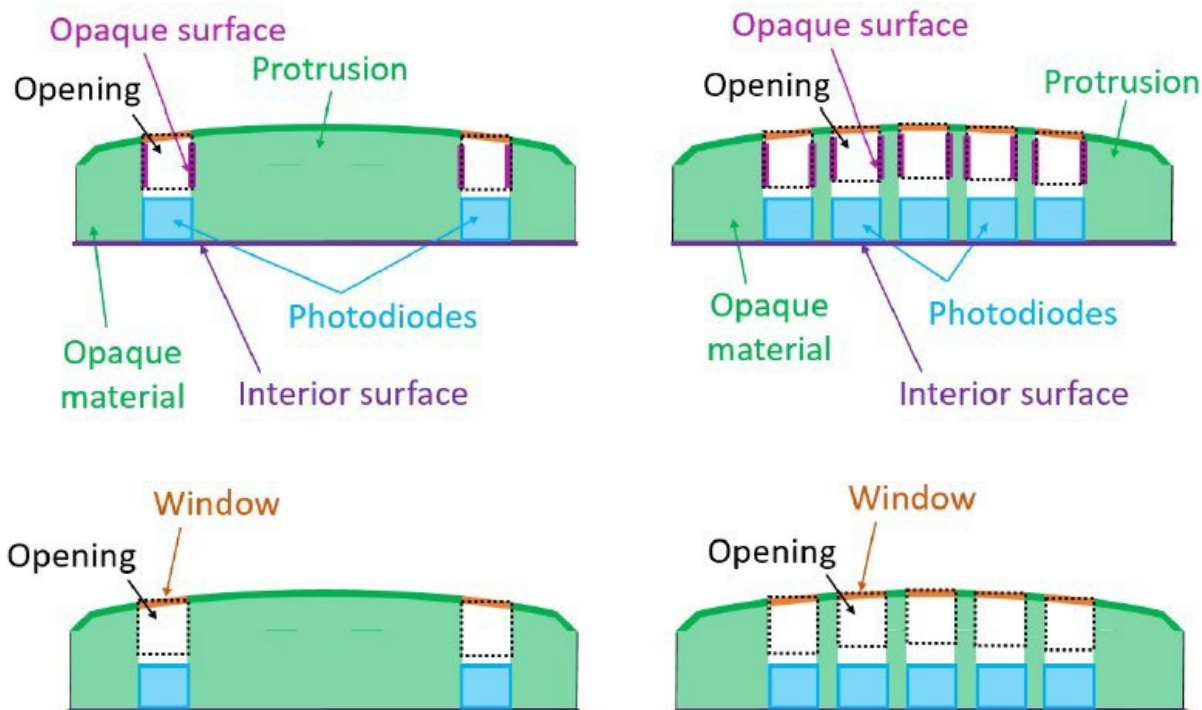
modifications” is driven by improved contact and comfort from the claimed “convex surface,” yet Apple has not shown why that improved contact and comfort would remain with the further modification to have multiple distinct openings and windows. *See Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01274 (available at CResp. at Appx. C) (discussed below); Final ID at 101–03 (finding that a person of ordinary skill in the art would be motivated to implement a convex surface to obtain better contact and comfort). Moreover, as noted above, neither Cramer nor Seiko 131 teach the separate optically transparent material (or windows), and Apple points to no specific teachings of those references, or any other reference, that suggests using separate optically transparent materials (or windows). Apple has thus failed to present clear and convincing evidence that a person of ordinary skill in the art *would have* implemented Lumidigm’s “optical relay” as separate optically transparent materials (or windows) within (or over or extending across) each of the separate openings (or through holes), as opposed to a single optical relay covering the entire convex surface. *See, e.g.*, RResp. at 17–19; RPet. at 96–97; Final ID at 121–24.

Although not binding on the Commission,<sup>30</sup> the Commission notes that its decision herein is consistent with the USPTO’s denial of Apple’s petitions for an IPR to review claims 1–30 of the ’502 patent over combinations of references where Lumidigm serves as the primary reference. *See generally Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01274 (available at CResp. at

---

<sup>30</sup> *See, e.g., Certain Hybrid Electric Vehicles & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-1042, Notice of Investigation at 1 (Mar. 7, 2017) (Commission instituting investigation over proposed Respondents’ objection that asserted claims had been found unpatentable in IPR proceedings and were on appeal to Federal Circuit).

Appx. C). There, Apple argued that based on the combined teachings of Lumidigm and “Kotanagi”<sup>31</sup> the following figures emerge:



*Id.* at 15.

In this investigation, Apple’s Lumidigm-based theories of obviousness rely on the same modified version of Lumidigm. In denying institution, the USPTO agreed with Complainants that “none of the prior art on which [Apple] relies discloses a convex protrusion with multiple openings or windows for multiple detectors,” and that Apple “simply does not explain adequately why such configuration results from the actual teachings of the prior art.” *Id.* at 16; *see also id.* at 16–19. The USPTO reasoned that, “[w]ithout the guidance provided by the claims of the ’502 patent, it is difficult to conclude that [Apple’s] postulation as to a particular structure

---

<sup>31</sup> PCT Application No. WO 2005/092182.

that results from combining the teachings of Lumidigm [and the other prior art] is based on an objective assessment of what those teachings would have conveyed to a skilled artisan.” *Id.* at 16. In other words, Apple’s arguments there were “grounded in hindsight rather than based on due consideration of the teachings of the pertinent prior art.” *Id.* at 19. The same is true here.

While Apple alleges that both the evidentiary record and the obviousness theory before the USPTO and the Commission are different, *see* RResp. at 17 n.4, there are no notable differences. The above-shown modification of Lumidigm presented to the USPTO is based almost entirely on Lumidigm, *see Apple*, IPR2022-01274 at 16–19 (available at CResp. at Appx. C), as is Apple’s Lumidigm-based obviousness theory in this investigation. And while Apple relied on Kotanagi for the “convex surface” modification of Lumidigm before the USPTO (as opposed to other knowledge in the prior art, as it does before the Commission), Apple relied on the same reason for that modification of Lumidigm both before the USPTO and here—“better contact” and “comfort.” *Compare id.* at 16–17, with Final ID at 99, 101–02 (incorporating ergonomic features and optical and mechanical coupling). Accordingly, the Commission’s rejection of Apple’s Lumidigm-based theory for the obviousness of claim 22 of the ’502 patent is consistent with the USPTO’s denial of Apple’s petition to institute an IPR over combinations of references involving Lumidigm.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>32</sup> Complainants assert that the USPTO’s denial of the institution of Apple’s petition for an IPR over Lumidigm-based combinations of references as to the claims of the ’501 patent suggests that the Commission should also reverse the Final ID as to its obviousness finding as to claim 12 of the ’501 patent. CResp. at 3 n.2. However, in Apple’s petition related to the ’501 patent and Lumidigm, Apple’s theory was different than the Lumidigm-based theory that it presented in this investigation as to the ’501 patent. Significantly, in that petition, Apple presented a Lumidigm-based theory that is similar to the one it presents in this investigation as to the asserted claims of the ’502 and ’648 patents (*see Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR 2022-01272 (USPTO Jan. 24, 2023) (available at CResp. at Appx. B)), which as discussed in this section, lacks a reason for a person of ordinary skill in the art to arrive at the claimed subject



**ii. Element [28G] of the '502 Patent—“Each of the Transmissive Windows Extending Across a Different One of the Openings”**

**a) The Final ID**

Regarding element [28G] of claim 28 of the '502 patent, which uses the phrase “extending across,” the Final ID found that Lumidigm discloses an “optical relay” that is transmissive and is positioned above an opening for a detector. Final ID at 131 (citing RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–26; Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25). The Final ID recognized that Lumidigm discloses a single window, but found, based on Dr. Warren’s testimony, that “a person of skill would know that you could do an individual faceplate for each of the individual openings as a means to provide light but still optimize the process.” *Id.* (citing, *inter alia*, Tr. (Warren) at 1221:1–1222:25, 1193:23–1194:14; RDX-8C at .11; RX-0670 (Cramer); RX-0666 (Seiko 131)).

Complainants petitioned for review the Final ID’s findings regarding Lumidigm. *See* CPet. at 23–24.

**b) Complainants’ Petition**

Complainants’ petition is largely the same as its argument discussed in the previous section. Complainants argued that the Final ID “legally erred by finding that Lumidigm satisfied the requirements of Element [28G] based on [Dr.] Warren’s testimony about what a [person of ordinary skill in the art] ‘could do.’” CPet. (Summary) at 3 (quoting Final ID at 131); *see also* CPet. at 23–24. Complainants further argued that the Final ID also legally erred because Apple

---

matter. In other words, while claim 12 of the '501 patent does not recite the separate windows, Apple’s IPR petition depended on proving that a person of ordinary skill in the art would arrive at a device that contained that limitation.

provided no evidence that a person of ordinary skill in the art “would have modified Lumidigm’s face plate into multiple windows with a reasonable expectation of success ([RPHBr.] at 84–85), and the [Final] ID made no findings regarding reasonable expectation of success for such a modification.” CPet. (Summary) at 3 (citing Final ID at 131); *see also* CPet. at 23–24.

Complainants further argue that “[t]he Patent Office’s recent rejection of Apple’s IPR petitions challenging the Poeze Patents confirms that Apple’s obviousness theories are without merit and based in hindsight.” CResp. at 8.

### **c) Apple’s Response**

Apple’s response is also largely the same argument as the one discussed in the previous section. According to Apple, Dr. Warren explained that this limitation was known in the prior art “both to help transfer light and to protect the photodiodes from dirt or debris.” RResp. at 17–18 (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1193:24–1194:14, 1221:16–1222:9; RX-0411 (Lumidigm) at 8:19–23). Apple also relied on Dr. Warren’s testimony that the listed examples were well known “and could be placed within or arranged over the openings to transfer light and to protect the photodiodes.” *Id.* at 18–19 (quoting Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25). Apple further argued that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have “understood that the fiber optics face plates referenced in Lumidigm could be implemented as a single faceplate or as individual faceplates over each opening and would have been motivated to implement either alternative.” *Id.* at 19 (citing Tr. (Warren) at 1221:16–1222:25, 1193:24–1194:14).

### **d) Analysis**

For the reasons discussed above as to element [19D] of the ’502 patent, the Commission finds that Apple has not shown, by clear and convincing evidence, that, at the time of the claimed invention, the prior art teaches separate transmissive windows for each of the openings or that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have had any reason or motivation to arrive at this

limitation, as claimed. Additionally, for the same reasons noted above for element [19D] of the '502 patent, the Commission's determination is consistent with the USPTO's denial of Apple's petition requesting the institution of an IPR proceeding regarding the claims of the '502 patent. *See generally Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01274 (available at CResp. at Appx. C).

**iii. Element [8F] of Claim 12 of the '648 Patent—"A Separate Optically Transparent Window Extending Across Each of the Openings"; and Element [20D] of Claims 24 and 30 of the '648 Patent—"Each Through Hole Including a Window and Arranged Over a Different One of the at Least Four Photodiodes"**

Regarding element [8F] of claim 12 of the '648 patent, which also uses the phrase "extending across," the Final ID held:

For the same reasons discussed above in the context of the "plurality of openings" limitations of '502 patent claim 19 (Element [19C]), the evidence fails to show, clearly and convincingly, a "plurality of openings" with a "separate optically transparent window extending across each of the openings" in combination with the "four photodiodes" embodiments of Lumidigm relied upon by Apple.

Final ID at 139 (citing RPHBr. at 82, 91, 98). The Final ID made a similar conclusion regarding element [20D] of claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent. *See* Final ID at 142. Thus, while the Final ID found that, *e.g.*, "a separate optically transparent window extending across each of the openings" limitation was taught (consistent with its finding as to element [28G] of the '502 patent, *see id.* at 131), the Final ID found that that limitation was not taught in a "four photodiode" embodiment having, *e.g.*, "openings aligned with the [four] photodiodes," *see, e.g., id.* at 120–21.

As noted above, the Commission has determined to take no position as to the Final ID's underlying finding that the openings in these claims (elements [19C] and [28F] of the '502 patent

and elements [8E] and [20D] of the '648 patent) were not taught or suggested by the prior art. However, the Commission has determined to affirm the Final ID for the alternative basis that because, for the reasons discussed above as to element [19D] of claim 22 of the '502 patent and element [28G] of claim 28 of the '502 patent, Apple did not present clear and convincing evidence that, at the time of the claimed invention, the prior art taught the claimed separate optically transparent windows extending across each of the openings, or that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have had any reason or motivation to arrive at this limitation. Additionally, for the same reasons noted above for element [19D] of the '502 patent and element [28G] of claim 28 of the '502 patent, the Commission's determination is consistent with the USPTO's denial of Apple's petition requesting the institution of an IPR proceeding regarding the claims of the '648 patent. *See generally Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2022-01276 (USPTO Jan. 30, 2023) (available at CResp. at Appx. A).

**iv. Conclusions Regarding *Prima Facie* Obviousness and the Asserted Claims of the '501, '502, and '648 Patents**

In sum, regarding *prima facie* obviousness and the asserted claims of the '502 and '648 patents, the Commission concludes that, although Lumidigm and combinations of references therewith teach or suggest (1) the four photodiodes and (2) the protrusion, the combinations of references do not teach or suggest (4) a separate “transmissive window” or “optically transparent material” “within,” “extending across,” or “arranged over” each of the openings or though holes. The Commission takes no position on whether Lumidigm and combinations of references therewith teach or suggest an opening or through hole extending through or provided through the protrusion and aligned with or over each of the four photodiodes. Thus, Apple has not shown by clear and convincing evidence that these claims are *prima facie* obvious.

Regarding claim 12 of the '501 patent, the Commission affirms the Final ID's conclusion that Apple has shown by clear and convincing evidence that this claim is *prima facie* obvious.

#### **4. Objective Evidence of Non-Obviousness**

##### **a. Introduction**

As noted above, the Commission must consider “the totality of the evidence” before reaching a decision on obviousness, and that totality of evidence includes the existence of secondary considerations, or objective indicia of non-obviousness. *E.g., Richardson-Vicks*, 122 F.3d at 1483.

Also, as noted above, before the ALJ, Complainants presented evidence of objective indicia of non-obviousness that allegedly showed the following: (1) skepticism and unexpected results related to the “convex protrusion” claim limitations; (2) skepticism and failures of others related to measuring pulse oximetry at the wrist; (3) Apple's alleged copying of Masimo's technology; and (4) the commercial success of the Apple Watch products once Apple implemented that technology. *See, e.g.,* Final ID at 145–56, 240–241.

Regarding Complainants' evidence, the Final ID agreed with Apple that Complainants failed to show that there was skepticism in the industry regarding convex surfaces. *See* Final ID at 147. And regarding Complainants evidence of skepticism and failures of others related to measuring pulse oximetry at the wrist, the Final ID found that this evidence does not significantly show non-obviousness because the asserted claims apply to any “user-worn device,” including user-worn devices that are not worn on the wrist. *Id.* at 150–51. As for copying, the Final ID found that there was no significant credible evidence that Apple copied Masimo's patented technology. *Id.* at 153–54. Last, regarding commercial success, because the Final ID found that “there is little evidence of a significant nexus between Apple's commercial success and the allegedly non-obvious features of the asserted Poeze patent claims,” the Final ID

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

found that this evidence “does not meaningfully affect the obviousness analysis.” *Id.* at 156.

Overall, the Final ID found that this evidence did not meaningfully alter the obviousness analysis. *See id.*

Complainants petitioned the Commission to review the Final ID’s findings related to commercial success, *see* CPet. at 25–29; skepticism regarding convex surfaces, *id.* at 30–32; and skepticism regarding pulse oximetry at the wrist, *id.* at 33. Complainants did not petition for review of the Final ID’s finding related to copying. *See generally id.* Accordingly, any such argument is waived. *Finnigan*, 180 F.3d at 1362–63.

The Commission has determined to affirm, without modifications, the Final ID as to (1) skepticism and unexpected results related to the “convex protrusion” claim limitations; (2) skepticism and failures of others related to measuring pulse oximetry at the wrist; and (3) Apple’s alleged copying of Masimo’s technology. Thus, the Commission adopts the Final ID’s findings as to that evidence. For the reasons discussed below, the Commission has determined to affirm, with modifications, the Final ID’s conclusion that Complainants’ evidence of commercial success provides at most minimal weight due to the lack of a nexus to the claimed and novel features. *See* Final ID at 153–56.

**b. Commercial Success**

**i. The Final ID**

Before the ALJ, Complainants argued that the commercial success of the Apple Watch Series 6 and 7 is objective evidence of non-obviousness. CPHBr. at 173–75; CPHBr. (Reply) at 95–96; Final ID at 154–56. According to Daniel McGavock, Complainants’ expert witness, sales of the Apple Watch Series 6 [REDACTED], and Apple advertised the blood oxygen feature as the key differentiator of the Series 6 over the previous series, Series 5. Tr. (McGavock) at 1416:10–21, 1422:8–1425:13; CX-0252; CX-1451; CX-

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

1532; CX-1289. Dr. Madisetti agreed with Mr. McGavock that there was a nexus between the blood oxygen feature of Apple Watch Series 6 and its commercial success. Tr. (Madisetti) at 1380:14–1381:4.

The Final ID found that the Apple Watch Series 6 was commercially successful and that “this may be due in some part to its blood oxygen monitoring features.” Final ID at 155. The Final ID also found that the evidence does not persuasively indicate that the [REDACTED] “sales of the Apple Watch Series 6 are largely attributable to the blood oxygen feature, as market analysts have recognized the Apple Watch’s ‘blend of sleek design, good usability on a small screen, and a growing portfolio of health and fitness apps.’” *Id.* (quoting CX-1644 (Strategy Analytics)). The Final ID added that it is not “clear that the Apple Watch Series 6 was significantly more successful than other smartwatches.” *Id.* (citing CX-1644 (Strategy Analytics)). According to the Final ID, the evidence “shows that much of the success of the Apple Watch Series 6 can be attributed to the growing market for smartwatches rather than the specific implementation of the pulse oximetry feature claimed in the patents-at issue.” *Id.* (citing, *inter alia*, CX-1644 (Strategy Analytics)). Thus, the Final ID discounted Complainants’ evidence of commercial success, finding that it does not “meaningfully affect the obviousness analysis.” *Id.* at 155–56 (citing *Ormco Corp. v. Align Tech., Inc.*, 463 F.3d 1299, 1313 (Fed. Cir. 2006)).

Because the Final ID found that “there is little evidence of a *significant nexus* between Apple’s commercial success and the allegedly non-obvious features of the asserted Poeze patent claims, particularly for claim 12 of the ‘501 patent (which is not limited to blood oxygen measurements),” the Final ID found that this evidence “does not meaningfully affect the obviousness analysis above.” Final ID at 156 (emphasis added).

As noted above, Complainants petitioned for review of this finding. *See* CPet. at 25–29.



## **ii. Complainants' Petition**

In their petition for review of the Final ID, Complainants argued that the Final ID erroneously required that “there be a ‘significant’ nexus in order to be objective evidence of non-obviousness.” CPet. at 25 (citing Final ID at 155, 156). According to Complainants, obviousness law does not require that “the patented invention be solely responsible for the commercial success[ ] in order for this factor to be given weight appropriate to the evidence.” *Id.* at 26 (citing *Continental Can Co. USA, Inc. v. Monsanto Co.*, 948 F.3d 1264, 1273 (Fed. Cir. 1991); *Apple Inc. v. Samsung Elecs. Co., Ltd.*, 839 F.3d 1034, 1055–56 (Fed. Cir. 2016) (en banc)). Next, Complainants argued that the Final ID made clearly erroneous factual findings regarding commercial success. CPet. at 26–29.

## **iii. Analysis**

On review, the Commission has determined to affirm the Final ID with modifications. The Commission agrees with Complainants that the standard for “commercial success” does not require a showing of “significant nexus.” *See* CPet. at 25. However, the Commission agrees with the Final ID that Complainants’ evidence is consistent with increased sales of smartwatches in general and was likely based on the Apple Watches’ “blend of sleek design, good usability on a small screen, and a growing portfolio of health and fitness apps.” *See, e.g.*, Final ID at 155–56. Accordingly, the Commission concludes that Complainants’ evidence of commercial success is entitled to minimal weight due to Complainants’ failure to show a nexus between the alleged commercial success and the alleged claimed and novel features.

## **5. Overall Conclusion as to Obviousness**

Because the Commission modifies and/or supplements the Final ID’s findings as to the asserted claims of the Poeze patents regarding *prima facie* obviousness and/or secondary considerations, the Commission evaluates anew (1) the scope and content of the prior art, (2) the

level of ordinary skill in the art, (3) the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art, and (4) secondary considerations of non-obviousness, to determine whether Apple has shown by clear and convincing evidence that these claims are invalid for obviousness.

In doing so, the Commission concludes, as did the Final ID, that claim 12 of the '501 patent would have been invalid as obvious over combinations of references primarily based on Lumidigm, but that claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent are not invalid as obvious over those combinations of references.

Regarding claim 12 of the '501 patent, Apple has shown that this claim would have been *prima facie* obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art. And, as discussed above, Complainants' objective evidence of non-obviousness has minimal weight. In view of these underlying findings, the Commission concludes that Apple has shown that this claim would have been invalid by clear and convincing evidence.

Regarding claim 28 of the '502 patent, Apple has not shown that this claim would have been *prima facie* obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art. For example, Apple has failed to show that the prior art teaches or suggests elements [28PRE], [28G], [28I], [28J], and [28K]. Also, Complainants' evidence of secondary considerations has minimal weight. In view of these underlying findings, the Commission concludes that Apple has not shown that this claim would have been invalid by clear and convincing evidence.

Regarding claim 22 of the '502 patent, Apple has not shown that this claim would have been *prima facie* obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art. Apple has failed to show that the prior art teaches or suggests elements [19PRE], [19D], and [19E]. Also, Complainants' evidence of secondary considerations has minimal weight. In view of these underlying findings,

the Commission concludes that Apple has not shown that this claim would have been invalid by clear and convincing evidence.

Regarding claim 12 of the '648 patent, Apple has not shown that this claim would have been *prima facie* obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art. Apple has failed to show that the prior art teaches or suggests elements [8F] and [12]. Also, Complainants' evidence of secondary considerations has minimal weight. In view of these underlying findings, the Commission concludes that Apple has not shown that this claim would have been invalid by clear and convincing evidence.

Regarding claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent, Apple has not shown that these claims would have been *prima facie* obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art. For example, Apple has failed to show that the prior art teaches or suggests elements [20D], [20E], and [24]. Also, Complainants' evidence of secondary considerations has minimal weight. In view of these underlying findings, the Commission concludes that Apple has not shown that these claims would have been invalid by clear and convincing evidence.

### **C. Non-Obviousness of the Asserted Claims of the '745 Patent**

#### **1. Introduction**

The Final ID found that claims 9, 18, and 27 of the '745 patent have not been shown to be invalid. Final ID at 336. The Commission reviewed this finding. 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission affirms this finding with modifications.

Before the ALJ, Apple argued that claims 9 and 27 of the '745 patent would have been obvious in view of the Apple Watch Series 0 and that claims 9, 18, and 27 of the '745 patent

would have been obvious in view of U.S. Patent No. 8,670,819 to Iwamiya *et al.* (RX-0130<sup>33</sup>) in combination with U.S. Patent No. 9,392,946 to Sarantos *et al.* (RX-0366<sup>34</sup>) and U.S. Patent No. 8,998,815 to Venkatraman *et al.*, (RX-0368<sup>35</sup>). *E.g.*, Final ID at 209.

Regarding claims 9 and 27 in view of the Apple Watch Series 0, the Final ID found that the prior art did not teach or suggest elements [1B], [1D], and [9] of claim 9 or elements [20B] and [20D] of claim 27. *See* Final ID at 212–14, 215–16, 218–20, 221, 222. Regarding claims 9, 18, and 27 and combinations based on Iwamiya, the Final ID found that the prior art did not teach or suggest element [9] of claim 9, element [18] of claim 18, and element [27] of claim 27. *See id.* at 228–31, 235–36, 239–40. Apple petitioned the Commission to review these findings. *See* RPet. at 62–70.

Complainants again presented objective evidence of non-obviousness. *See* CPHBr. at 233–34, CPHBr. (Reply) at 132–33. Complainants presented evidence allegedly showing Apple’s skepticism and failures in implementing wrist-based pulse oximetry, the commercial success of the Apple Watch Series 6, and Apple’s alleged copying of Masimo’s technology. *See* CPHBr. at 233–34, CPHBr. (Reply) at 132–33. The Final ID concluded that, “[f]or the reasons discussed above in the context of the Poeze patents, this evidence does not weigh significantly against a finding of obviousness.” Final ID at 241. The Final ID added that the “evidence of

---

<sup>33</sup> U.S. Patent No. 8,670,819, titled “Optical Biological Information Detecting Apparatus and Optical Biological Information Detecting Method,” issued to Hiroshi Iwamiya *et al.*, on March 11, 2014, from an application filed on June 29, 2010.

<sup>34</sup> U.S. Patent No. 9,392,946, titled “Heart Rate Sensor with High-Aspect-Ratio Photodetector,” issued to Chris H. Sarantos, *et al.*, on July 19, 2016, from an application filed on May 28, 2015.

<sup>35</sup> U.S. Patent No. 8,998,815, titled “Wearable Heart Rate Monitor,” issued to Subramaniam Venkatraman, *et al.*, on April 7, 2015, from an application filed on June 3, 2014.

commercial success is not relevant because the Accused Products have not been shown to practice claims of the '745 patent.” *Id.* at 241 n. 87. Complainants petitioned for review of the Final ID’s findings as to Complainants’ objective evidence of non-obviousness. *See* CPet. at 45.

Based on the totality of the evidence, the Final ID found that Apple did not show by clear and convincing evidence that the asserted claims of the '745 patent are obvious. Final ID at 240. Apple petitioned for review of this finding. *See* RPet. at 62–70.

As noted above, the Commission determined to review the Final ID’s obviousness findings as to the '745 patent. 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission has determined to affirm the Final ID’s findings regarding *prima facie* obviousness of the asserted claims of the '745 patent. The Commission has considered Apple’s petition for review and found its arguments that the Final ID erred to be unpersuasive. As to Complainants’ evidence of secondary considerations, the Commission has determined to affirm in part and reverse in part the Final ID for the reasons discussed below. After considering the totality of the evidence, the Commission has further determined to affirm the Final ID’s finding that Apple has not shown that the asserted claims of the '745 patent are obvious.

## **2. Objective Evidence of Non-Obviousness**

In their petition for review, Complainants point out that the Final ID rejected its arguments for the '745 patent “[f]or the reasons discussed above in the context of the Poeze patents.” CPet. at 45 (quoting Final ID at 150). Complainants argue that the Final ID’s reasoning for the Poeze patents as to skepticism and failures of others in implementing wrist-based pulse oximetry does not apply to claims 9 and 18 of the '745 patent. CPet. at 45 (quoting Final ID at 150). Complainants point out that the Final ID discounted Complainants’ evidence regarding the claims of the Poeze patents because the Poeze claims are not limited to pulse oximetry at “the wrist.” *Id.* (citing Final ID at 150). Complainants then argue that, on the other

hand, claims 9 and 18 of the '745 patent are limited to pulse oximetry at the wrist. *See id.*; *see also* JX-0009 ('745 patent) at claim 9, element [1B] (“a material configured to be positioned between the plurality of light-emitting diodes and tissue on *a wrist of a user* when the physiological monitoring device is in use” (emphasis added)); *id.* at claim 18, elements [15A] and [15B] (“a plurality of light-emitting diodes configured to emit light proximate *a wrist of a user*; a light diffusing material configured to be positioned between the plurality of light-emitting diodes and a tissue measurement site on *the wrist of the user* when the physiological monitoring device is in use” (emphasis added)). Thus, according to Complainants, the Final ID “erred by failing to properly weigh the objective evidence of skepticism and failure of others in evaluating Claims 9 and 18.” CPet. at 45.

The Commission agrees with Complainants. *See id.* Moreover, to the extent Apple disputes the Final ID’s finding that Complainants have shown evidence of skepticism of Apple engineers regarding pulse oximetry at the wrist and the relevance thereof, *see* RResp. at 41–43, the Commission finds Apple’s argument unpersuasive. The Final ID properly evaluated the evidence and arrived at its conclusion. In any event, this evidence does not meaningfully alter the obviousness analysis, as stated in the next sub-section.

The Commission affirms the Final ID’s findings as to Complainants’ other objective evidence of non-obviousness, including commercial success and Apple’s alleged copying of Masimo’s technology. *See* Final ID at 241. The Final ID found that this evidence does not support non-obviousness. *See id.*

### **3. Overall Conclusion as to Obviousness**

Because the Commission alters the Final ID’s findings as to the asserted claims of the '745 patent regarding secondary considerations, the Commission evaluates anew (1) the scope and content of the prior art, (2) the level of ordinary skill in the art, (3) the differences between

the claimed invention and the prior art, and (4) secondary considerations of non-obviousness, to determine whether Apple has shown by clear and convincing evidence that these claims are invalid for obviousness.

Like the Final ID, the Commission finds, regarding claims 9 and 27 in view of the Apple Watch Series 0, that the prior art does not teach or suggest elements [1B], [1D], and [9] of claim 9 or elements [20B] and [20D] of claim 27. *See* Final ID at 212–14, 215–16, 218–20, 221, 222. And like the Final ID, regarding claims 9, 18, and 27 and combinations based on Iwamiya, the Commission finds that the prior art does not teach or suggest element [9] of claim 9, element [18] of claim 18, and element [27] of claim 27. *See id.* at 228–31, 235–36, 239–40. Regarding claims 9 and 18, the objective evidence of skepticism and failure of others regarding implementing wrist-based pulse oximetry weighs in favor of a finding of non-obviousness. Thus, in view of these underlying findings, taken as a whole, the Commission concludes that Apple has not shown that any of these claims are invalid by clear and convincing evidence. Last, we note that the Commission’s conclusion would remain the same even if the objective evidence of skepticism and failure of others regarding implementing wrist-based pulse oximetry was not considered.

**D. Written Description Support of Claim 28 of the ’502 Patent and Claim 12 of the ’648 Patent**

The Final ID found that claim 28 of the ’502 patent is invalid for lacking written description support as to elements [28A] and [28B] and also found that claim 12 of the ’648 patent is invalid for lacking written description support as to elements [8A] and [8B], from which claim 12 depends. *E.g.*, Final ID at 336. The Commission reviewed this finding and requested briefing from the parties. *See* 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission reverses the Final ID for the reasoning provided below. In view of this conclusion and the Commission’s

other conclusions herein, the Commission finds that Complainants have shown that Apple violated section 337 as to claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claim 12 of the '648 patent, in addition to claims 24 and 30 of the '648 patent.

### **1. The Applicable Law**

35 U.S.C. § 112 declares that “[t]he specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same. . . .” 35 U.S.C. § 112. “[T]his statutory language mandates satisfaction of two separate and independent requirements: an applicant must both describe the claimed invention adequately and enable its reproduction and use.” *Amgen Inc. v. Hoechst Marion Roussel, Inc.*, 314 F.3d 1313, 1330 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (citing *Vas-Cath Inc. v. Mahurkar*, 935 F.2d 1555, 1563 (Fed. Cir. 1991)). The purpose of the written description requirement is to “ensure that the scope of the right to exclude, as set forth in the claims, does not overreach the scope of the inventor’s contribution to the field of art as described in the patent specification.” *Univ. of Rochester v. G.D. Searle & Co.*, 358 F.3d 916, 920 (Fed. Cir. 2004).

To comply with the written description requirement, a patent applicant must “convey with reasonable clarity to those skilled in the art that, as of the filing date sought, he or she was in possession of the [claimed] invention.” *Vas-Cath*, 935 F.2d at 1563–64 (emphasis omitted). The test for written description “requires an objective inquiry into the four corners of the specification from the perspective of a person of ordinary skill in the art.” *Ariad Pharm., Inc. v. Eli Lilly & Co.*, 598 F.3d 1336, 1351 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (en banc). “[T]he applicant [for a patent] may employ ‘such descriptive means as words, structures, figures, diagrams, formulas, etc., that fully set forth the claimed invention.’” *In re Skvorecz*, 580 F.3d 1262, 1269 (Fed. Cir. 2009) (citing *In re Alton*, 76 F.3d 1168, 1172 (Fed. Cir. 1996)); see also *Enzo Biochem*, 323 F.3d at



964 (declaring that the written description may also be met by other "sufficiently detailed, relevant identifying characteristics," such as "physical and/or chemical properties, functional characteristics when coupled with a known or disclosed correlation between function and structure, or some combination of such characteristics") (emphasis omitted)). Compliance with the written description requirement is a question of fact, and in order to overcome the presumption of validity, a party must set forth clear and convincing evidence. *Centocor Ortho Biotech, Inc. v. Abbott Labs.*, 636 F.3d 1341, 1347 (Fed. Cir. 2011).

## 2. The Final ID

As noted above, the Final ID concluded that claim 28 of the '502 patent is invalid for lacking written description support as to elements [28A] and [28B] and that claim 12 of the '648 patent is invalid for lacking written description support as to elements [8A] and [8B]. *See* Final ID at 156-70. As shown in the table below, these pairs of claim limitations require two separate sets of LEDs, each with an LED "configured to emit light at a first wavelength" and an LED "configured to emit light at a second wavelength."

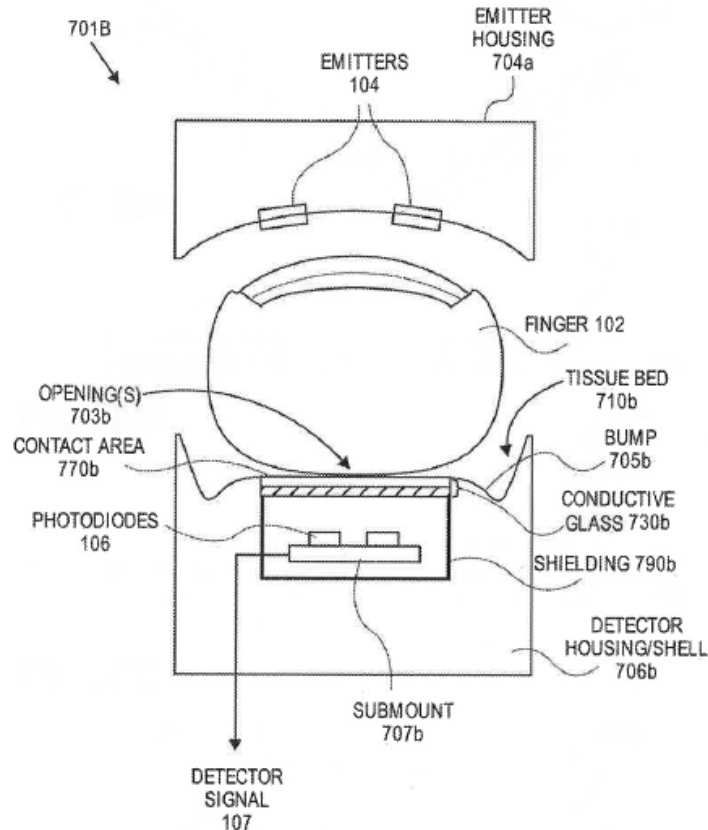
Elements [28A] and [28B] of Claim 28 of the '502 Patent	
[28A]	a first set of light emitting diodes (LEDs), the first set of LEDs comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at a first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at a second wavelength;
[28B]	a second set of LEDs spaced apart from the first set of LEDs, the second set of LEDs comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at the first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at the second wavelength;
Elements [8A] and [8B] of Claim 12 of the '648 Patent	
[8A]	a first set of light emitting diodes (LEDs), the first set comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at a first wavelength and at least an LED configured to emit light at a second wavelength;
[8B]	a second set of LEDs spaced apart from the first set of LEDs, the second set of LEDs comprising an LED configured to emit light at the first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at the second wavelength;

Before the ALJ, Apple argued that the disputed limitations lack written description support because the specifications fail to disclose separate sets of LEDs emitting at the same “first wavelength” and the same “second wavelength.” *E.g.*, RPHBr. at 151–52; RPHBr. (Reply) at 75. Apple relied on the testimony of its expert witness, Dr. Warren, who testified that there was no support for these limitations. *See* Tr. (Warren) at 1247:13–17.

In reply, Complainants argued that Dr. Warren’s testimony was conclusory and therefore insufficient for Apple to show invalidity by clear and convincing evidence. *E.g.*, CPHBr. at 179. Complainants further argued that their expert, Dr. Madisetti, identified support for the disputed limitations. *See, e.g., id.* (citing Tr. (Madisetti) at 1349:7–1350:3); Final ID at 163. Complainants also relied on the specification, pointing to the two emitters (each having item number “104”) depicted in Figures 7A and 7B, as well as, for example, the related disclosure that “the emitter 104 includes sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation.” *See, e.g.*, CPHBr. at 179 (citing JX-0001 (’501 patent<sup>36</sup>) at 12:9–12, Fig. 7A, Fig. 7B). Figure 7B is reproduced below:

---

<sup>36</sup> As noted above, the ’501, ’502, and ’648 patents share a common specification. The parties agree that citations to the ’501 patent are also applicable to the ’502 and ’648 patents.

**FIG. 7B**

JX-0001 ('501 patent) at FIG. 7B. Figure 7A is largely identical to Figure 7B, with the most notable and relevant difference being that, in Figure 7A, the “emitters 104” are indicated as “LEDs 104.” Complainants also cited other portions of the specification. *See, e.g.*, CPHBr. at 179–80 (citing JX-0001 ('501 patent) at 9:60–63, 12:13–25, 13:16–21, 21:51–54, 33:30–38, 38:8–22); Final ID at 163.

The Final ID agreed with Apple, concluding that the claim language at issue requires two different matching pairs of wavelengths between the two sets of LEDs. *See* Final ID at 163–65. In other words, the first wavelength of an LED in the first set of LEDs must match the first wavelength of an LED in the second set of LEDs, and the second wavelength of an LED in the first set of LEDs must match the second wavelength of an LED in the second set of LEDs. *See*

*id.*<sup>37</sup> The Final ID next found that there is no such disclosure in the specifications of the Poeze patents. *See id.* The Final ID acknowledged that, “[w]hen describing emitters that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation, the specification describes two different wavelengths, three different wavelengths, or up to eight different wavelengths,” but then found that the “specification does not describe any two LEDs having the same wavelength.” *Id.* at 164.

### 3. Complainants’ Petition

In their petition for review, Complainants argued that the Final ID “failed to acknowledge that the presumption of validity carries with it a presumption that the specification has an adequate written description as required by 35 U.S.C. § 112.” CPet. at 34. Complainants also argued that the Federal Circuit has repeatedly held that conclusory expert opinion testimony cannot overcome this presumption and the associated burden of “clear and convincing evidence.” *See id.* at 34–35 (citing, *inter alia*, *WBIP, LLC v. Kohler Co.*, 829 F.3d 1317, 1338–39 (Fed. Cir. 2016); *Koito Mfg. Co. v. Turn-Key-Tech, LLC*, 381 F.3d 1142, 1155 (Fed. Cir. 2004)). According to Complainants, the Final ID cited no evidence of what a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand from reading the specification, let alone any evidence supporting that a person of ordinary skill in the art would find no written description support for the disputed limitations. *Id.* at 37. Complainants added that the specification “discloses that emitter 104 can include ‘sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared [light]’—*i.e.*, emitting light at a first wavelength and a second wavelength,” and it teaches “exemplary LED sets.” *Id.* (citing JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:9–12, 4:55–57, 26:32). Complainants further argued that the “specification provides additional examples where the emitter 104 includes sets

---

<sup>37</sup> Neither party contests this interpretation of the claim language, either in their petitions for review of the Final ID or in their briefing in response to the Commission’s notice of review.

of LEDs to emit light at two or more different wavelengths,” including that “emitter 104 can emit [light] at or about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, *and* about 1665 nm.” *Id.* (citing JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:38–40, 12:64–13:1, 13:5–7) (emphasis added). Thus, according to Complainants, the specification “discloses an emitter 104 including a set of LEDs that emits light at a first wavelength and a second wavelength.” *Id.* (emphasis omitted).

Complainants further argued that Figure 7B shows two such emitters, each labeled 104, and that USPTO rules provide a presumption that each emitter set 104 is identical. CPet. at 38 (citing 37 C.F.R. § 1.84(p)(4)<sup>38</sup>). Complainants then concluded that, by virtue of Figure 7B, the specification “discloses that the first and second wavelengths of the set of LEDs of one emitter 104 are the same as (*i.e.*, match) the first and second wavelengths of the corresponding set of LEDs of the other emitter 104.” *Id.* at 39.

#### **4. Apple’s Response**

In reply, Apple argued that the Final ID properly acknowledged the presumption of validity and properly found that the claim language “does not merely require that there be two sets of LEDs, each emitting light at two different wavelengths,” but instead also “requires matching wavelengths in each set of LEDs.” RResp. (Summary) at 4. Apple further argued that Dr. Warren’s testimony supports that the claims lack written description, and here, “no more elaboration was required.” *See* RResp. at 30–31. According to Apple, the only relevant issue was whether the specification disclosed the recited feature, and “there was nothing more that Dr. Warren could have said because, at the time he presented his testimony, Complainants had not

---

<sup>38</sup> 37 C.F.R. § 1.84(p)(4) recites: “The same part of an invention appearing in more than one view of the drawing must always be designated by the same reference character, and the same reference character must never be used to designate different parts.”

even challenged the point that he confirmed in his testimony—namely, that there was no written description support for two sets of LEDs each with LEDs emitting at the same ‘first wavelength’ and ‘second wavelength.’” *Id.* at 30–32 (citing, *inter alia*, Tr. (Warren) at 1247:13–17; CPreHBr. at 126;<sup>39</sup> CPHBr. at 179–80).

Apple further argued that the Final ID relied on more than just Dr. Warren’s testimony by walking “through the portions of the specification that Complainants had identified in their post-hearing briefs” and confirming, based on that analysis, and “consistent with Dr. Warren’s testimony, that none [of those cited portions] discloses two sets of LEDs each with LEDs emitting at the same ‘first wavelength’ and ‘second wavelength.’” *Id.* at 32 (citing Final ID at 163–64); *see also id.* at 32–35. Apple also asserted that, in Complainants’ petition for review of the Final ID, Complainants “offer[ed a] lengthy, entirely new analysis of the Poeze specification,” but this new analysis was allegedly waived for not being presented to the ALJ. *Id.* at 32 (citing, *inter alia*, CPreHBr. at 123–27; CPHBr. at 175–80; Order No. 4 (Ground Rules), at Ground Rules 9.2 and 13.1; *In re Baxter Int’l, Inc.*, 678 F.3d 1357, 1362 (Fed. Cir. 2012)); *see also id.* at 32–35.

## 5. Analysis

The Commission has determined to reverse the Final ID and conclude that Apple did not carry its burden of proving, by clear and convincing evidence, that claim 28 of the ’502 patent and claim 12 of the ’648 patent are invalid for lacking written description support. As noted

---

<sup>39</sup> The Commission notes that, contrary to Apple’s argument, Complainants’ pre-hearing brief declared: “A [person of ordinary skill in the art] would . . . understand from the disclosure of emitter ‘sets’ that *corresponding LEDs in each set have the same wavelength* to allow the sensor to collect data from multiple measurement sites with multiple light paths.” CPreHBr. at 126 (emphasis added).

above, because patent claims are presumed valid under 35 U.S.C. § 282, a party challenging the validity of a patent(s), including for lack of written description, must demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that challenged patents are invalid. *See Hynix Semiconductor Inc. v. Rambus Inc.*, 645 F.3d 1336, 1351 (Fed. Cir. 2011) (“To overcome the presumption of validity of patents, the accused must show that the claims lack a written description by clear and convincing evidence.”). The Commission finds that Apple did not meet its burden of proof because it relied on conclusory expert witness testimony and then on attorney argument alone to explain why Complainants’ citations to the specification did not provide written description support, *see, e.g.*, RPHBr. (Reply) at 75, and Complainants’ citations to the specification and its expert witness’s testimony tend to show that the disputed limitations have written description support.

As an initial matter, the Commission agrees with Complainants that Apple’s expert’s testimony is conclusory. Dr. Warren simply stated:

Q..... Have you identified any discussion in the Poeze specification of the use of multiple sets of LEDs each with LEDs emitting at a first wavelength and a second wavelength?

A. I have not found one, no.

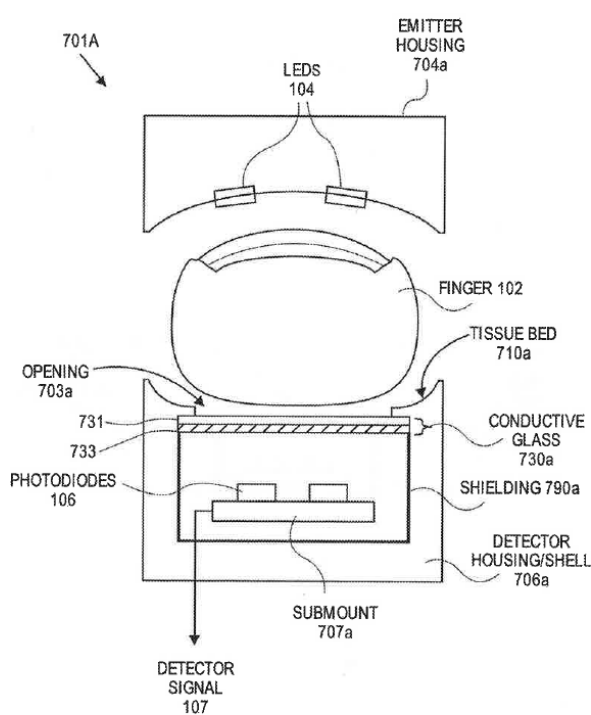
Tr. (Warren) at 1247:14–17. While, as Apple points out, reliance on expert testimony is not always necessary to find a claim invalid for written description,<sup>40</sup> in this case, Apple’s expert witness testimony is conclusory, and, as discussed below, it is not clear from the face of the patents that the disputed claims lack written description. Thus, the expert testimony here is

---

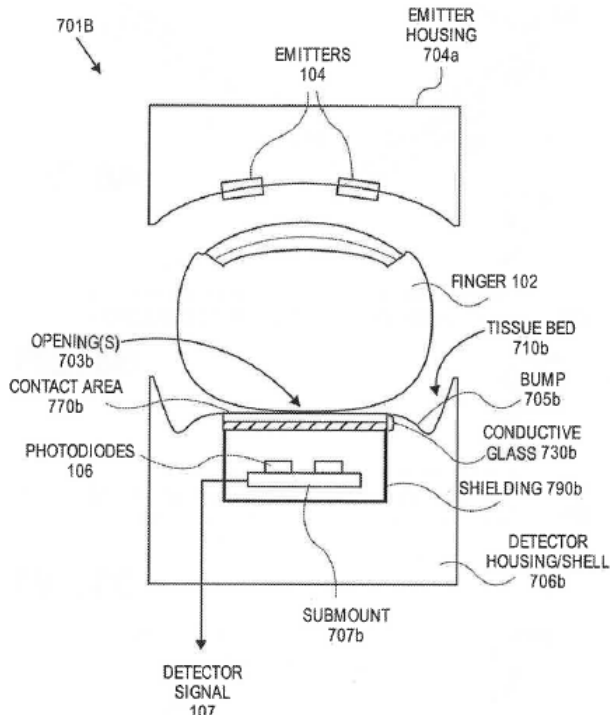
<sup>40</sup> *See* RBr. at 30–31 (citing, *inter alia*, *Centocor*, 636 F.3d 1341, 1347; *Certain Beverage Brewing Capsules, Components Thereof, & Prods. Containing the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-929, Comm’n Op., 2016 WL 9751230, at \*18 (Apr. 5, 2016), *aff’d* by *Rivera v. Int’l Trade Comm’n*, 857 F.3d 1315 (Fed. Cir. 2017)).

distinguishable from that in *Purdue Pharma L.P. v. Faulding Inc.*, 230 F.3d 1320, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2000), relied upon by the Final ID (*see* Final ID at 164–65), where the trial judge relied on extensive expert testimony and other prior art documents.

Turning to the evidence cited by Complainants to the ALJ, Figures 7A and 7B show two emitters or two LEDs, each labeled 104:



**FIG. 7A**



**FIG. 7B**

*See* CPHBr. at 179; *E.g.*, JX-0001 ('501 patent) at Figs. 7A, 7B. The fact that the LEDs and the emitters share the number (104) across the two figures, suggests that they are the same (*i.e.*, both can include sets of LEDs). *See, e.g.*, JX-0001 ('501 patent) at 13:16–21 (“[T]he emitter 104 can include sets of light-emitting diodes (LEDs) as its optical source.”). Even more than that, within Figure 7A, the two LEDs share the same label “LEDs 104,” and within Figure 7B, the two



emitters share the same label “Emitters 104.” This suggests that the two LEDs in Figure 7A are the same, and the two emitters in Figure 7B are the same.<sup>41</sup>

The specifications further explain that: “In an embodiment, the emitter 104 includes sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation.” *E.g.*, JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:9–12; *see also, e.g., id.* at 9:60–63, 13:16–21; Tr. (Madisetti) at 1349:7–1350:3. If the two sets of LEDs or the two emitters having sets of optical sources are the same, then they must emit the same visible and near-infrared optical radiation, *i.e.*, at the same two respective wavelengths. At a minimum, the specifications do not clearly and convincingly show that these respective wavelengths of visible and near-infrared optical radiation are different between the identically-labelled LEDs or optical emitters.

Apple also responds that “‘visible and near-infrared light’ are not specific wavelengths,” and thus the sets of LEDs do not include matching pairs of wavelengths. *See* RBr. at 52–53. The Commission agrees with Apple that “visible light” and “near-infrared light” both refer to ranges of wavelengths. However, because Figures 7A and 7B each show two sets of the same LEDs or optical emitters, the Commission finds that the LEDs/optical emitters in the first set would emit the same light as the LEDs/optical emitters in the second set. The fact that this disclosure *could be* interpreted by a skilled artisan, as Apple suggests, to encompass situations where the first LED set emits visible light at one wavelength and near-infrared at a second wavelength, and the second LED set emits visible light at a third wavelength and near-infrared

---

<sup>41</sup> The Commission’s conclusion is based on the specifications themselves, not on 37 C.F.R. § 1.84(p)(4), which Complainants cited for the first time in their petition for review of the ALJ’s Final ID. Thus, while the parties contest whether a waiver by Complainants prevents the Commission from relying on that rule, those arguments are moot because, in view of the specifications, the Commission need not and does not rely on that rule.

light at a fourth wavelength, does not mean that this is how a skilled artisan would understand the disclosure, especially when there is no testimony to this effect. Again, at a minimum, the specifications do not clearly and convincingly show that these respective wavelengths of visible and near-infrared optical radiation are not the same between the sets of LEDs/optical emitters.

Thus, in view of Complainants' above-discussed citations to the specification and Apple's conclusory expert testimony, the Commission concludes that Apple has not met its burden of proof to show by clear and convincing evidence that Complainants did not convey with reasonable clarity to those skilled in the art that, as of the filing date sought, the applicants were in possession of the claimed inventions.

In their petition for review and in their briefing to the Commission, Complainants cite additional passages from the specification that, although not necessary to sustain the Commission's conclusion, further support it. CBr. at 42–48 (citing JX-0001 ('501 patent) at 4:55–57, 9:4–6, 12:5–9, 12:26–32, 12:38–40, 12:64–13:6, 13:21–25, 29:19–22, 33:26–36). Apple alleges that Complainants waived reliance on these passages because Complainants cite these passages for the first time in their petition for review. The Commission notes, however, that these passages are intrinsic evidence within the four corners of the patent and they merely reinforce Complainants' general argument to the ALJ. *See, e.g.*, Order No. 4 (Ground Rules), EDIS Doc. ID 752396, at Ground Rule 13.1 (Initial Post-hearing Briefs; Filing and Content) (declaring only an *issue* is waived when that *issue* is not “included in the pre-hearing brief”). Thus, under these circumstances, the Commission declines to find Complainants' reliance on this evidence waived.

Complainants' newly-cited passages of the specification show that, in Figure 7B, each emitter 104 includes sets of LEDs that can emit light “at or about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and

about 1665 nm.” JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:38–40 (emphasis added); *see also, e.g.*, CBr. at 42–48. Complainants additionally rely on JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 4:55–57, 9:4–6, 12:5–9, 12:26–32, 12:38–40, 12:64–13:6, 13:21–25, 29:19–22, 33:26–36. Complainants reason that Figure 7B shows two emitters, so each emitter 104 would have an LED with *each* of those three wavelengths, *i.e.*, at or about 1610 nm, at or about 1640 nm, *and* at or about 1665 nm, JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:5–9, 12:38–40, and thus the two emitters include at least matching pairs of wavelengths.<sup>42</sup> *Id.* at 43–44. This evidence further confirms the Commission’s conclusion that Apple has not shown by clear and convincing evidence that the relevant claims are invalid for lacking written description support.<sup>43</sup>

---

<sup>42</sup> Regarding the wavelengths disclosed in these passages, Apple argues that the passages relate to measuring “analytes like glucose,” not “oxygen” or “oxygen saturation,” as the claims require, and thus those teachings cannot provide written description support here. *See* RBr. at 51–52 (citing JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:26–44). The Commission, however, agrees with Complainants that the specific wavelengths mentioned in the specification are “irrelevant because specific wavelengths are not claimed,” as the “claims merely recite that the two wavelengths used in the first set of LEDs—whatever they may be—are the same wavelengths used in the second set.” CBr. (Reply) at 26. Other portions of the specification, including those cited by Complainants, recite that the emitters 104 can have other matching wavelengths. JX-0001 (’501 patent) at 12:60–13:7 (“Due to the different responses of analytes to the different wavelengths, certain embodiments of the data collection system 100 can advantageously use the measurements at these different wavelengths to improve the accuracy of measurements.”).

<sup>43</sup> Chairman Johanson would not reverse the ALJ’s well-reasoned determination that claim 28 of the ’502 patent and claim 12 of the ’648 patent are invalid for lacking written description support.

The written description requirement “is part of the *quid pro quo* of the patent grant and ensures that the public receives a meaningful disclosure in exchange for being excluded from practicing an invention for a period of time.” *Ariad*, 598 F.3d at 1354. While the requirement does not demand any particular form of disclosure, “a description that merely renders the invention obvious does not satisfy the requirement.” *Id.* at 1352.

In finding support for disputed claims in the original specification, the majority relies heavily on the specification’s teaching that “[i]n an embodiment, the emitter 104 includes sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation,” JX-0002 (’502 patent) at col. 12:9–12, and Figures 7A and 7B. The majority, noting that Figure 7B has two structures designated 104, concludes that “[i]f the two sets of LEDs or the two emitters

**E. Claim Construction and Infringement Regarding the '745 Patent**

The Final ID found that the Accused Products have not been shown to infringe claims 9 or 27 of the '745 patent. *E.g.*, Final ID at 336. The Commission determined to review this finding of the Final ID. *See* 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244. On review, the Commission has determined to affirm the Final ID without modification, thus adopting the Final ID's analysis.

**F. The Domestic Industry Issues Under Review—The Poeze Patents and the '745 Patent**

The Final ID found that the technical prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied for claim 12 of the '501 patent, claim 28 of the '502 patent, claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent, and claim 18 of the '745 patent, and that the economic prong of the domestic industry requirement has been satisfied with respect to the '501, '502, '648, and '745 patents.

---

having sets of optical sources are the same, then they must emit the same visible and near-infrared optical radiation.” There is, however, no teaching that the emitters are the same. *See* Final ID at 164 (“there is no disclosure of two separate sets of LEDs using the same wavelengths in each set”). Rather, the specification and figures use “emitters” as a broad term for any light source of any frequency. Indeed, element 104 is used inconsistently in the figures relied upon by the majority. *Compare* Figure 7A with 7B.

Moreover, both Figures 7A and 7B depict embodiments that differ meaningfully from that of claim 28 of the '502 patent (which requires four photodiodes with aligned openings) or claim 12 of the '648 patent (similar limitations). This suggests a failure to describe each claim as an “integrated whole.” *Novozymes A/S v. DuPont Nutrition Biosciences APS*, 723 F.3d 1336, 1349 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (“Taking each claim—as we must—as an integrated whole rather than as a collection of independent limitations, one searches the 2000 application in vain for the disclosure of even a single species that falls within the claims.”).

The majority further relies on Respondents' expert testimony being “conclusory.” This is not persuasive. Caselaw is plain that no expert testimony is necessary to show a failure to comply with the written description requirement. *See, e.g., Centocor*, 636 F.3d at 1347. Further, Complainants' expert testimony lacks any discussion of the import of the disclosure found in column 12 relied on by the majority. *See* Tr. (Madisetti) at 1350:22–1352:4.

Considered as a whole, the evidence suggests that these late added claims (added by amendment years after the original priority date) reach beyond any disclosure fairly described by the specification and figures. Accordingly, Chairman Johanson would affirm the ALJ's determination that these claims are not fully supported by the original disclosure.

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

*E.g.*, Final ID at 336. The Commission determined to review these findings of the Final ID. *See* 88 Fed. Reg. at 32244.

On review, the Commission has determined to take no position regarding the Final ID's findings as to (1) whether post-Complaint evidence can be considered in satisfying the domestic industry requirement in this case with respect to the '501, '502, '648, and '745 patents; and (2) whether Complainants had shown a domestic industry in the process of being established. *See* 19 U.S.C. § 1337(a)(2); *Beloit*, 742 F.2d at 1423; *see also, e.g.*, Final ID at 56-59, 62 n.16, 85-87, 209, 302 n.116, 319, 324.

The Commission affirms, however, the Final ID's finding that Complainants have shown the existence of a domestic industry by way of significant employment of labor with respect to Masimo's investments in research and development for the Masimo Watch, but with the following modified reasoning. Final ID at 317-18.

The Final ID found that Complainants' employment of labor was significant, in part, because it involved [REDACTED] employees ([REDACTED] full-time equivalents) representing over-percent of Masimo's research and development engineers. Final ID at 317. The Commission additionally finds that Complainants' employment of labor is quantitatively significant because the identified employment of labor is [REDACTED] percent domestic. As the Final ID found, research and development of the Masimo Watch has occurred in the United States. *Id.* (citing CPHBr. at 307); *see also* Tr. (Kiani<sup>44</sup>) at 321:23-322:5 (testifying that research and development occurred in Irvine, California).<sup>45</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup> Joe Kiani is the chairman and chief executive officer of Masimo and Cercacor. *E.g.*, Final ID at 5.

<sup>45</sup> The Final ID recognized that Complainants presented evidence regarding approximately-in payments to certain third-party firms for "design" work on the

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

The Commission finds that the fact that research and development of the Masimo Watch occurs [REDACTED] percent in the United States, combined with the qualitative significance of research and development to the Masimo Watch (Final ID at 318), shows that Complainants' employment of labor is significant. *See* Final ID at 317 (citing *Gas Spring Nailer Prods. & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1082, Comm'n Op. at 83 (Apr. 28, 2020) (finding quantitative significance where "all, *i.e.*, 100 percent, of Kyocera's R&D and engineering expenditures relating to complainant's [domestic industry products] occurs in the United States"), *vacated and remanded on other grounds, Kyocera Senco Indus. Tools v. Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 22 F.4th 1369 (Fed. Cir. 2022)).

The Commission otherwise affirms the Final ID's domestic industry analysis as to the '501, '502, '648, and '745 patents, including the Final ID's finding that Complainants' plant and equipment investments were not significant. *See* Final ID at 315. Because the Final ID found that Complainants satisfied the domestic industry requirement as to these patents based only on pre-Complaint investments, the Commission determines that Complainants have satisfied the domestic industry requirement as to the '501, '502, '648, and '745 patents based on an "existing" domestic industry. *See* 19 U.S.C. § 1337(a)(3).

---

Masimo Watch (*see* CBr. at 26), but did not credit that evidence towards a domestic industry because it was unclear if those firms performed design work in the United States. Final ID at 313-14. However, even **if** **nts** were directed to foreign labor, they are an order of magnitude smaller than the employment of research and development labor at Masimo's U.S. facilities. *Id.* (finding that "these expenditures are relatively small in comparison to Masimo's R&D expenditures"). Thus, the of Complainants' employment of labor is domestic and Complainants' domestic industry is therefore significant.

## **V. REMEDY, THE PUBLIC INTEREST, AND BONDING**

The Commission has determined to issue an LEO and a CDO. Both remedial orders include a service, repair, and replacement exemption (discussed below in the context of the public interest), and will go into effect, without delay, at the end of the period of Presidential review. The Commission has concluded that the public interest does not counsel against providing Complainants this remedy. The Commission has also determined that the bond during the period of Presidential review shall be in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value of the articles subject to the LEO.

### **A. Remedy**

The Commission has “broad discretion in selecting the form, scope, and extent of the remedy.” *Viscofan, S.A. v. US. Int’l Trade Comm’n*, 787 F.2d 544, 548 (Fed. Cir. 1986).

#### **1. Limited Exclusion Order**

As discussed below, the Commission has determined to issue an LEO directed to covered products that infringe any of claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648 patent. The LEO includes the standard certification provision; includes a service, repair, and replacement exemption for infringing articles purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review; and is to go into effect without delay.

##### **a. The Applicable Law**

Section 337(d)(1) provides that “[i]f the Commission determines, as a result of an investigation under this section, that there is a violation of this section, it shall direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person violating the provision of this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless, after considering the [public interest], it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry.” 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(1).

**b. The RD**

Before the ALJ, Complainants requested that the Commission issue an LEO to remedy Apple's section 337 violation. *E.g.*, RD at 1; CPHBr. at 310–11. For its part, Apple argued that any LEO should include an exemption for “the continued service, repair, or replacement of previously purchased products, including software maintenance and updates.” *E.g.*, RD at 1; RPHBr. at 279. Apple further requested that any LEO include the standard certification provision and be no broader in scope than the scope of the investigation. *E.g.*, RD at 1–2; RPHBr. at 175, 279.

The RD recommended that any LEO be directed to Apple's importation of infringing wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof. RD at 2 (citing 86 Fed. Reg. at 46275 (defining scope of investigation)). The RD additionally declared that the record at the time did not include evidence to support an exemption for service, repair, or replacement. *Id.* at 2–3. The ALJ further recommended that any LEO include the standard certification provision. *Id.* at 3–4 (citing *Certain Composite Aerogel Insulation Materials & Methods for Manufacturing the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1003, Comm'n Op. at 62–63, EDIS Doc. ID 637154 (Feb. 22, 2018); RPHBr. at 279). In doing so, the RD properly recognized that any non-adjudicated redesigns would not be subject to certification. *Id.* at 4 (citing *Certain Automated Teller Machines, ATM Modules, Components Thereof & Prods. Containing the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-972, Comm'n Op. at 26–27 and n.18, EDIS Doc. ID 613988 (June 12, 2017)).

**c. The Parties' Arguments**

In their briefing to the Commission, Complainants again request that the Commission issue an LEO. *See* CBr. at 87–88. Complainants accept the RD's recommendation that the LEO include a certification provision. *See id.* (citing RD at 4). Complainants further declare that the



LEO should not include any exemption for a service, repair, or replacement for the reasons it discusses related to the public interest, discussed below. *See id.* at 88; *see also* CBr. (Reply) at 42–43. Complainants additionally argue that the LEO should state that no infringing articles should be allowed to be imported for any purpose, including the importation of any unreleased products for “engineering validation testing,” “design validation testing,” or “product validation testing” prior to commercial launch. CBr. at 88. Complainants further argue that the Commission should reject Apple’s request for an enforcement delay. *See* CBr. (Reply) at 40–41.

Apple argues that, for public interest reasons (discussed below), the Commission should decline to issue a remedy, or at least suspend enforcement of any remedy for twelve months and/or include an exemption allowing for the service, repair, and replacement of customers’ Apple Watches. *E.g.*, RBr. at 88–90, 67–72. Apple additionally declares that any LEO should contain the standard certification provision. *See id.* at 90–91. Apple further argues that Complainants’ “proposed LEO and CDO fail to conform the orders with the scope of the Investigation as defined in the Notice of Investigation: ‘wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof.’” *Id.* at RBr. (Reply) at 49 (quoting 86 Fed. Reg. at 46276) (citing *Certain Automated Mechanical Transmission Sys.*, Inv. No. 337-TA-503, Comm’n Op. at 4 (May 9, 2005)). Apple further points out Complainants’ requested remedial orders improperly seek to cover “hardware and *software* components thereof.” *Id.* (quoting CBr. at Appx. A, B) (Apple’s emphasis). Regarding “software components,” Apple argues that those, as “electronic transmissions,” are outside the scope of the Commission’s jurisdiction. *Id.* (citing *ClearCorrect Operating, LLC v. Int’l Trade Comm’n*, 810 F.3d 1283, 1286 (Fed. Cir. 2015)). Apple further addresses Complainants’ assertion that any LEO should provide “that no infringing articles should be imported for any purpose.” *Id.* at 50 (quoting CBr.

at 88). Apple declares that it is “unaware of any instance in which the Commission has included such additional language in the past, and Complainants offer no proper basis to do so in this case.” *Id.*

**d. Analysis**

The Commission has determined to issue an LEO directed to covered products that infringe any of claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648 patent. Consistent with standard practice, the Commission defines “covered products” in accordance with the plain language description of the accused products in the Complaint (*see* 19 C.F.R. § 210.10(b)(1)), which is “wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof.” 86 Fed. Reg. at 46276. The Commission also agrees with Apple that the LEO (and CDO) should not cover “software components.” *See* RBr. (Reply) at 49 (citing *ClearCorrect*, 810 F.3d at 1286 (Fed. Cir. 2015)); *see also, e.g., Certain Wearable Electronic Devices with ECG Functionality & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 50 n.33 (Jan. 20, 2023) (“Commission exclusion orders, however, do not extend to electronic transmissions.”).

The issued LEO also includes the standard certification. Neither party has shown a valid basis for deviating from the Commission’s standard practice. Complainants argue that the LEO should include language that “clarifies that Apple cannot use the certification procedure for redesigns that have not been adjudicated as non-infringing.” *See* CBr. at 87. While the Commission declines to adopt that language as part of the Order itself, as the RD correctly recognized, the standard certification does not apply to redesigns that have not been adjudicated as non-infringing. *See* RD at 4 (citing *Automated Teller Machines*, Inv. No. 337-TA-972, Comm’n Op. at 26–27 (including n.18) (“The standard certification language does not apply to redesigns that have not been adjudicated as non-infringing.” (Internal quotations removed))).

Should the Commission or U.S. Customs and Border Protection (“CBP”) later determine that a redesigned article presented for adjudication does not infringe, the certification provision can operate to exempt those articles.

Complainants argue that the LEO should explicitly state that no infringing articles should be allowed to be imported “for any purpose.” CBr. at 88. However, Complainants have shown no valid reason for why the Commission’s LEO should include this non-standard language. Moreover, Complainants’ request is inconsistent with section 337, which does not allow the Commission to bar, for example, products “imported by and for the use of the United States.” 19 U.S.C. § 1337(l).

For the reasons discussed below in the context of the public interest,<sup>46</sup> the LEO includes a service, repair, and replacement exemption. *See infra* section V.B.4.a.iii. However, also for the reasons discussed below in the context of the public interest, the Commission denies Apple’s request that the LEO be subject to a twelve-month delay.

## **2. Cease and Desist Order**

As discussed below, the Commission has determined to issue a CDO directed to Apple and covered products that infringe any of claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648 patent. The CDO includes a service, repair, and replacement exemption for

---

<sup>46</sup> Commissioner Kearns disagrees with the Commission majority’s position that public interest is the sole statutory ground for exemptions from the scope of remedial orders. As he explained in *Certain Cloud-Connected Wood-Pellet Grills & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1237 (“*Grills*”) (joined by Commissioner Karpel), the Commission’s reviewing court has stated that the Commission has “broad discretion in selecting the form, scope, and extent of the remedy.” *Grills*, Comm’n Op. at 11–12 (including n.10) (May 24, 2022). Moreover, they observed that “the Commission has repeatedly indicated that it has granted warranty and repair exemptions ‘when unopposed, in view of the public interest, or upon some showing of a need for service and repair.’” *Grills*, Comm’n Op. at 11 n.10.

infringing articles purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review, and the CDO is to go into effect without delay.

**a. The Applicable Law**

Section 337(f)(1) provides that in addition to, or in lieu of, the issuance of an exclusion order, the Commission may issue a CDO as a remedy for a violation of section 337. *See* 19 U.S.C. § 1337(f)(1). CDOs are generally issued when, with respect to the imported infringing products, the respondents maintain commercially significant inventories in the United States or have significant domestic operations that could undercut the remedy provided by an exclusion order.<sup>47</sup> *See, e.g., Certain Table Saws Incorporating Active Injury Mitigation Technology & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 4–6 (Feb. 1, 2017); *Certain Protective Cases & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-780, USITC Pub. No. 4405, Comm’n Op. at 28 (Nov. 19, 2012) (citing *Certain Laser Bar Code Scanners & Scan Engines, Components Thereof & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-551, Comm’n Op. at 22 (June 24, 2007)). Complainants bear the burden on this issue: “[a] complainant seeking a [CDO] must demonstrate, based on the record, that this remedy is necessary to address the violation found in the investigation so as to not undercut the relief provided by the exclusion order.” *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 5 (citing *Certain Integrated Repeaters, Switches*,

---

<sup>47</sup> When the presence of infringing domestic inventory or domestic operations is asserted as the basis for a CDO under section 337(f)(1), Commissioner Schmidlein does not adopt the view that the inventory or domestic operations needs to be “commercially significant” in order to issue the CDO. *See, e.g., Certain Magnetic Tape Cartridges and Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1058, Comm’n Op. at 65 n.24 (Apr. 9, 2019); *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 6 n.2 (Feb. 1, 2017). In Commissioner Schmidlein’s view, the presence of some infringing domestic inventory or domestic operations, regardless of its commercial significance, provides a basis to issue a CDO. *Id.*

*Transceivers, & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-435, USITC Pub. No. 3547 (Oct. 2002), Comm’n Op. at 27 (Aug. 16, 2002); H.R. REP. No. 100-40, at 160 (1987)).

**b. The RD**

Before the ALJ, Complainants sought a CDO based on evidence of Apple’s significant inventory of Accused Products. *E.g.*, RD at 4 (citing CPHBr. at 311). For its part, Apple argued that any CDO should include service, repair, and replacement exemption that permits “the continued service, repair, or replacement of previously purchased products, including software maintenance and updates.” *Id.* (quoting RPHBr. at 279).

The RD found that “[t]here is no dispute that Apple maintains a significant commercial inventory of Accused Products.” *Id.* at 5 (citing CPHBr. at 311; CX-0128C at ¶ 5). The RD further found that there is also “evidence that Apple has significant domestic operations, because Apple is headquartered in California and has over 75,000 U.S. employees.” *Id.* (citing RStmt.). Thus, the RD recommended the issuance of a CDO against Apple. *Id.*

**c. The Parties’ Arguments**

Complainants request that the Commission issue a CDO directed to Apple. *See* CBr. at 87–88. The parties make the same arguments as to the scope of the CDO that they made for the LEO. *See id.* at 88; RBr. at 88–90, 67–72. Apple does not dispute the RD’s findings that it maintains a significant commercial inventory of Accused Products and has significant domestic operations. *See generally* RBr.; RBr. (Reply); *see also* RD at 5.

**d. Analysis**

The Commission has determined to issue a CDO directed to Apple and covered products that infringe any of claims 22 and 28 of the ’502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the ’648

patent.<sup>48</sup> The Commission adopts the undisputed findings in the RD that Apple maintains a commercially significant inventory of Accused Products and has significant domestic operations. RD at 5; *see also generally* RBr. (not disputing that it maintains a commercially significant inventory or has significant domestic operations); RBr. (Reply) (same). The issued CDO directs Apple to cease and desist from conducting any of the following activities in the United States: importing, selling, offering for sale, marketing, advertising, distributing, transferring (except for exportation), soliciting United States agents or distributors, and aiding or abetting other entities in the importation, sale for importation, sale after importation, transfer (except for exportation), or distribution of wearable electronic devices with light-based pulse oximetry functionality and components thereof that infringe claims 28 of the '502 patent or any of claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent. The language of the CDO is consistent with the Commission's standard practice of using the plain language description of the accused products in the Complaint as the definition of "covered products." *See* 19 C.F.R. § 210.10(b)(1). The scope of the CDO, like the LEO, is discussed below in the context of the public interest.

## **B. Public Interest**

To prevent any harm from the remedial orders to the public health and welfare and to United States consumers, the Commission's LEO and CDO each include a service, repair, and replacement exemption. In view of this exemption, the public interest factors do not counsel against providing Complainants a remedy. Apple has not shown any reason why the Commission should delay the enforcement of its remedy.

---

<sup>48</sup> Commissioner Schmidlein agrees that a CDO should issue directed to Respondent Apple, but she differs from the majority with respect to the basis for that determination. *See supra* note 47 ("[T]he presence of some infringing domestic inventory or domestic operations, regardless of its commercial significance, provides a basis to issue a CDO.").

## 1. The Applicable Law

Section 337 requires that the Commission, upon finding a violation of section 337, issue an LEO “unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry.” 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(1). Similarly, the Commission must consider these public interest factors before issuing a CDO. 19 U.S.C. § 1337(f)(1).

Under appropriate facts and circumstances, the Commission may determine that no remedy should issue because of the adverse impacts on the public interest. *See, e.g., Certain Fluidized Supporting Apparatus & Components Thereof*, Inv. Nos. 337-TA-182/188, USITC Pub. 1667, Comm’n Op. at 1–2, 23–25 (Oct. 1984) (finding that the public interest warranted denying complainant’s requested relief). Moreover, when the circumstances of a particular investigation require, the Commission has tailored its relief in light of the statutory public interest factors. For example, the Commission has allowed continued importation for ongoing medical research, exempted service parts, grandfathered certain infringing products, and delayed the imposition of remedies to allow affected third-party consumers to transition to non-infringing products. *E.g., Certain Microfluidic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1068 Comm’n Op. at 1, 22–48, 53–54 (analyzing the public interest, discussing applicable precedent, and ultimately issuing a tailored LEO and a tailored CDO); *Certain Road Milling Machines & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1067, Comm’n Op. at 32–33 (July 18, 2019) (exempting service parts); *Certain Baseband Processor Chips & Chipsets, Transmitter, & Receiver (Radio) Chips, Power Control Chips, & Prods. Containing Same, Including Cellular Tel. Handsets*, 337-TA-543, USITC Pub. No. 4258, comm’n Op. at 150–51 (Oct. 2011) (grandfathering certain products); *Certain*

*Personal Data & Mobile Comm'n Devices & Related Software*, 337-TA-710, USITC Pub. No. 4331, Comm'n Op., at 72–73, 80–81 (June 2012) (delaying imposition of remedy).

The statute requires the Commission to consider and make findings on the public interest in every case in which a violation is found regardless of the quality or quantity of public interest information supplied by the parties. *See* 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(l), (f)(l). Thus, the Commission publishes a notice inviting the parties as well as interested members of the public and interested government agencies to gather and present evidence on the public interest at multiple junctures in the proceeding. *See* 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(l) & (f)(l).

## **2. Non-Party Comments on the Public Interest**

The Commission's solicitation of public interest comments following the ALJ's RD (88 Fed. Reg. 6312, 6312–13 (Jan. 31, 2023)) resulted in numerous submissions on the public interest from non-parties, including:

- (1) Public Interest Comments of David Albert, EDIS Doc. ID 790883 (Feb. 22, 2023) ("Albert Stmt.");
- (2) Public Interest Statement of the Alliance for U.S. Startups and Inventors for Jobs, EDIS Doc. ID 791674 (Mar. 3, 2023) ("Alliance for U.S. Startups Stmt.");
- (3) Statement of Non-Party American Heart Association on the Public Interest of the Recommended Remedial Orders But Not in Support of Any Party, EDIS Doc. ID 791476 (Mar. 1, 2023) ("AHA Stmt.");
- (4) Public Interest Letter from the Honorable Ken Buck, Henry C. Johnson, Jr., and Katie Porter, EDIS Doc. ID 791047 (Feb. 23, 2023) ("Buck Stmt.");
- (5) Public Interest Comments from C4IP, EDIS Doc. ID 791567 (Mar. 2, 2023) ("C4IP Stmt.");
- (6) Public Interest Comments of Bill Carpou from Octane, EDIS Doc. ID 790962 (Feb. 23, 2023) ("Carpou Stmt.");
- (7) Statement of Third Party Computer and Communications Industry Association in Response to the Commission's January 31, 2023, Notice of Request for Statements on the Public Interest, EDIS Doc. ID 791054 (Feb. 23, 2023) ("CCIA Stmt.");



- (8) Public Interest Statement of Consumer Federation of America, EDIS Doc. ID 791163 (Feb. 27 2023) (“CFA Stmt.”);
- (9) Public Comments from California Life Sciences, EDIS Doc. ID 791012 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“CLS Stmt.”);
- (10) Letter of Support from Cure HHT, EDIS Doc. ID 790394 (Feb. 15, 2023) (“Cure HHT Stmt.”);
- (11) Public Interest Statement of David Dinielli and Michael Enseki-Frank, EDIS Doc. ID 791686 (Mar. 3, 2023) (“Dinielli Stmt.”);
- (12) Public Interest Statement of Ryan Drant from Questa Capital, EDIS Doc. ID 790991 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“Drant Stmt.”);
- (13) Public Interest Statement of Non-Party Mitchell Goldstein, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 791179 (Feb. 27, 2023) (“Goldstein Stmt.”);
- (14) Public Interest Comments from Innovation Alliance, EDIS Doc. ID 791048 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“Innovation Alliance Stmt.”);
- (15) Public Interest Statement of Josh Malone, EDIS Doc. ID 790787 (Feb. 21, 2023) (“Malone Stmt.”);
- (16) Christopher McCarthy Public Interest Statement Points Supporting Masimo, EDIS Doc. ID 789080 (Feb. 1, 2023) (“McCarthy Stmt.”);
- (17) Public Interest Statement of Non-Party of Medical Device Manufacturers Association (MDMA), EDIS Doc. ID 791167 (Feb. 27, 2023) (“MDMA Stmt.”);
- (18) Public Interest Statement of Richard Milani, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 791665 (Mar. 2, 2023) (“Milani Stmt.”);
- (19) Statement of Third Party Law Professors Adam Mossof and Kristen Osenga in Response to the Commission’s Notice of Request for Statements on the Public Interest and Reply to Respondent’s Statement of February 22, 2023, EDIS Doc. ID 791069 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“Mossof Stmt.”);
- (20) National Jewish Health Support for the Apple Watch for Use in Tracking Physiologic Features in Medical Patients, EDIS Doc. ID 790602 (Feb. 17, 2023) (“NJH Stmt.” letter authored by Russell Bowler, M.D., Ph.D.);
- (21) Cynthia Persaud Comments for Inv. 337-1276, EDIS Doc. ID 789338 (Feb. 3, 2023) (“Persaud Stmt.”);
- (22) Public Interest Statement of Non-Party Peter Pronovost, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 791162 (Feb. 27, 2023) (“Pronovost Stmt.”);

- (23) Public Interest Statement of Non-Party Patient Safety Movement Foundation, EDIS Doc. ID 791175 (Feb. 27, 2023) (“PSMF Stmt.,” letter authored by Dr. Michael Ramsay);
- (24) Stanford University Medical Center Letter in Support of Apple Watch, EDIS Doc. ID 791060 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“Stanford Stmt.,” letter authored by Stephen Ruoss, MD);
- (25) StopAFib.org Letter of Support, EDIS Doc. ID 790642 (Feb. 21, 2023) (“StopAFib.org Stmt.”);
- (26) University of Michigan Health Letter of Support for Apple Watch, EDIS Doc. ID 790641 (Feb. 21, 2023) (“Univ. of Mich. Stmt.,” letter authored by Jessica R. Golbus MD, MS);
- (27) Public Interest Comments of US Inventor, Inc., EDIS Doc. ID 791041 (Feb. 23, 2023) (“US Inventor Stmt.”);
- (28) Dr. Robert M. Wachter Letter in Support of Apple and Public Interest, EDIS Doc. ID 790510 (Feb. 16, 2023) (“Wachter Stmt.”);
- (29) Public Interest Statement of Kevin R. Ward, MD, EDIS Doc. ID 790884 (Feb. 22, 2023) (“Ward Stmt.”);
- (30) Comments from Dr. Adam Waddell, MD, EDIS Doc. ID 789029 (Jan. 31, 2023) (“Waddell Stmt.”);
- (31) Public Interest Statement of Non-Party Bobby Yazdani, EDIS Doc. ID 791177 (Feb. 27, 2023) (“Yazdani Stmt.”).

The Commission’s notice of review (88 Fed. Reg. at 32243–46 (May 19, 2023)) also resulted in several submissions from third parties:

- (1) Public Interest Comments from Council for Innovation Promotion (C4IP), EDIS Doc. ID 797854 (June 5, 2023) (“C4IP Comments”);
- (2) Public Interest Comments from Hugh Calkins, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 797827 (June 5, 2023) (“Calkins Comments”);
- (3) Public Interest Comments from Nelson Freimer, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 797817 (June 5, 2023) (“Freimer Comments”);
- (4) Public Interest Comments from Calum A. MacRae, MD, PhD, EDIS Doc. ID 797826 (June 5, 2023) (“MacRae Comments”);
- (5) Public Interest Comments from Rod S. Passman, M.D., M.S.C.E., EDIS Doc. ID 797813 (June 5, 2023) (“Passman Comments”);

- (6) Comments on Public Interest from Leslie A. Saxon, M.D., EDIS Doc. ID 797811 (June 5, 2023) (“Saxon Comments”);
- (7) Public Interest Comments from Professors Francisco J. Valero-Cuevas, PhD and Najmedin Meshkati, PhD, CPE, EDIS Doc. ID 798257 (June 12, 2023) (“Valero-Cuevas Comments”).

The Commission has considered all of these submissions in making its final determination.

### **3. Whether Apple is Collaterally Estopped from Arguing the Merits of the Public Interest**

As a preliminary matter, Complainants allege that Apple is collaterally estopped from arguing the merits of its public interest arguments. *E.g.*, CBr. at 56–57. As discussed below, the Commission disagrees.

#### **a. The Parties’ Arguments**

Complainants argue that Apple should be estopped from arguing the merits of the public interest, reasoning that Apple already presented its arguments to the Commission in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, where the Commission concluded that the public interest did not weigh against excluding the infringing Apple Watches.<sup>49</sup> *See* CBr. at 56–57. Complainants argue that the Commission has previously applied collateral estoppel when: (1) the issue decided in the prior litigation is identical to that before the tribunal; (2) the issue was actually litigated in the prior proceeding; (3) the resolution of the issue in the prior litigation was necessary to its resulting judgment; and (4) the party against whom collateral estoppel is

---

<sup>49</sup> In that investigation, the complainant (AliveCor, Inc.) accused the Apple Watch Series 4, 5, 6, and 7. *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 9. The Commission issued remedial orders with a service, repair, and replacement exemption, although the remedial orders remain suspended pending final resolution of the complainant’s appeal of the USPTO’s final written decisions finding the asserted claims invalid. *See id.* at 86–87.

asserted had a full and fair opportunity to litigate its position. *Id.* at 56 (citing *Certain Three-Dimensional Cinema Sys. & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-939, EDIS Doc. ID 588763, Comm’n Op. at 53 (Aug. 23, 2016)). According to Complainants, all of those elements are satisfied here, and the Commission therefore should likewise conclude that no public interest concerns warrant denying their requested remedy. *See id.* at 56–57.

In reply, Apple asserts that collateral estoppel does not apply here. *See* RBr. (Reply) at 35–36. Apple reasons that the public interest issues now at issue are different from the ones in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, where Commission briefing was completed months earlier and related to a different feature. *Id.* at 35. Apple further alleges that, in assessing the “propriety of remedial orders, the Commission should consider public interest issues on an ongoing basis, based on the present facts.” *Id.* Apple points out that the Commission has never applied collateral estoppel regarding the public interest, and Apple further asserts that the Commission has rejected the application of estoppel to the public interest in the past. *Id.* (citing, *inter alia*, *Certain Mobile Elec. Devices & Radio Frequency & Processing Components Thereof (II)*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1093, Final ID, 2019 WL 2058009, at \*23 (Mar. 26, 2019)). Apple further argues that the particular public interest questions “posed in the Commission’s Notice of Review indicate that issues specific to this Investigation will bear on the Commission’s findings,” and the Commission should therefore consider that briefing. *Id.* at 36.

#### **b. Analysis**

The Commission concludes that collateral estoppel does not bar Apple from arguing the merits of the public interest. The statutory language of section 337 requires the Commission to consider the public interest in each investigation before issuing a remedy. *See, e.g.*, 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(1) (“If the Commission determines, as a result of an investigation under this section, that there is a violation of this section, it shall direct that the articles concerned . . . be excluded

from entry . . . *unless, after considering* the effect of such exclusion upon the [public interest factors], it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry.” (Emphasis added)). Relying on the Commission’s decision in previous investigations alone does not satisfy the statutory mandate to consider the public interest. *See Microfluidic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1068, Comm’n Op at 28 (“[T]he statute requires the Commission to consider and make findings on the public interest in every case in which a violation is found.”), 28 n.25 (“The Commission has a statutory duty to consider the public interest.”). While the Commission’s reasoning in *Wearable Electronic Devices* is in some instances applicable here (as discussed below), the Commission will consider Apple’s arguments anew. Furthermore, unlike the arguments in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, the public interest arguments here involve both the Apple Watches’ blood oxygen feature and electrocardiogram (“ECG”) recording feature. Moreover, any estoppel would be inapplicable to non-party comments.

#### **4. The Public Interest Factors**

##### **a. Public Health and Welfare**

In general, Apple argues that Complainants’ requested remedy will adversely affect the public health and welfare because it will “prevent consumers and medical researchers from future access not only to the Blood Oxygen feature<sup>50</sup> that Complainants have accused of infringement, but also to a host of other health, wellness, and safety features—including ones known to be lifesaving.” RBr. at 83. Apple primarily points to the ECG recording feature that was at issue in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266. Apple further explains that, “[i]n addition to numerous consumer connectivity functions—including cellular capability,

---

<sup>50</sup> The “Blood Oxygen feature” refers to the infringing pulse oximetry feature.

messaging, email, access to the Internet, and navigation,” the Apple Watches subject to exclusion “also offer the IRN<sup>51</sup> feature and the ECG app, which provide notification of a potentially fatal cardiac condition (atrial fibrillation)<sup>52</sup> and allow users to monitor their heart rhythm and share the data with their doctors.” *Id.* Apple further argues that Complainants’ proposed exclusion order would also be a “major setback for medical research, where Apple Watch plays a critical role.” *Id.* at 84.

Apple additionally argues that any remedial order should include a service, repair, and replacement exemption for consumers who have permissibly obtained an Apple Watch with the accused blood oxygen feature. *E.g., id.* at 74. Apple also argues that the enforcement of any remedial order should be delayed for twelve months to “allow other device manufacturers to scale up their production capacity and address supply chain constraints that will limit supply of alternatives” and to “allow Apple sufficient time to prepare and implement its proposed design-around, and to allow the design-around to go through the necessary approval process.” *E.g., id.* at 89.

As discussed below, the Commission has determined that any adverse effect on the public health and welfare from the Commission’s remedial orders can be mitigated by the provided service, repair, and replacement exemption. There are numerous reasonable substitutes for infringing Apple Watches available in the United States for both Apple Watch users who use the devices for personal, health-related use and for users who are using infringing Apple Watches to participate in medical studies. Additionally, the Commission’s remedial orders, in view of the

---

<sup>51</sup> “IRN” stands for “irregular rhythm notification.” The Apple Watch SE, which is not subject to the Commission’s remedial order includes the IRN feature. *See* RBr. at 84 n.51.

<sup>52</sup> “Atrial fibrillation” is sometimes abbreviated herein as “AFib.”

service, repair, and replacement exemption, will have no meaningful effect on medical research. Last, Apple has not shown the need for any delay in the enforcement of the Commission's remedy.

**i. Reasonable Substitutes**

**a) The Parties' Arguments**

*Apple's Arguments*

Regarding the scope of reasonable substitutes, Apple asserts that the Accused Products “include numerous features pertinent to public health and public welfare, and relevant to the reasonable substitute inquiry,” such as: (1) they are smartwatches (*i.e.* they have “features similar to a smartphone,” including telecommunications and location-sharing capabilities and accessibility features that may assist the hearing or visually-impaired); (2) they are “fitness tracking devices”; and (3) they are “health and wellness devices” that include, for example, ECG, IRN, and HHRN<sup>53</sup> features, and have also been authorized by the FDA. RBr. at 64–66. Apple declares that, “[b]ecause the Accused Apple Watches are multi-featured devices intended to serve a wide spectrum of potential users, consumers purchase the Accused Apple Watches to obtain different combinations of the above-described features.” *Id.* at 66; *see also id.* at 66–67. And, according to Apple, while “[o]ther smartwatches . . . share some functionality with Apple Watches,” they “may lack crash-detection or AFib History, and many of them lack ECG, temperature tracking, and/or fall detection features.” *Id.* at 70. Apple further argues that Complainants erroneously “attempt to narrow the range of features relevant to the public interest inquiry to only ‘health, safety, and wellness features.’” RBr. (Reply) at 40 (citing

---

<sup>53</sup> “HHRN” stands for “high heart rate notification.” The non-infringing Apple Watch SE includes this feature. *See* CBr. (Reply) at Ex. 93 (McGavock Declaration) at ¶ 39 (Table 1).

*Thermoplastic-Encapsulated Motors*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1073, RD, 2018 WL 10758211, at \*5 (Nov. 27, 2018); *Elec. Digital Media Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-796, Comm’n Op., 2013 WL 10734395 at \*80 (Nov. 27, 2018)). Apple explains that “[t]he protected interest is the public’s ability to access the numerous relevant features in the Accused Apple Watches, just as the public was interested in accessing the relevant active safety system functionality in *Certain Table Saws*.” *Id.* at 42.

Apple specifically argues that Masimo’s W1 Watch should not be considered a reasonable substitute because (1) it is not available to U.S. consumers in “any material quantity,” (2) it is not a “smartwatch,” (3) it allegedly has not been shown to “reliably measure physiological parameters,” and (4) it is allegedly not manufactured in sufficient quantity to meet the demand created by an exclusion order. RBr. at 63.

#### Complainants’ Arguments

Complainants argue that “reasonable substitutes” should be defined the same way as in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, i.e., as watches with a “range of health, safety, and wellness features.” CBr. at 81 (citing *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 75). Complainants explain that, under *Table Saws*, a “reasonable substitute” is defined by the “protected interest” in the features benefitting the public health and welfare. *Id.* (citing *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 3). Complainants then declare that the public health and welfare is not impacted by consumers’ inability to have smartwatches generally, and thus, “reasonable substitutes” should be defined as they were in *Wearable Electronic Devices*. See CBr. (Reply) at 37.

Regarding specific substitutes, Complainants rely in part on following chart from the Commission’s Opinion in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266:



**TABLE 1: SELECTED SMARTWATCH FEATURES PROMOTED BY DEVICE MANUFACTURERS**

	Apple		Competitors				
	Apple Watch (Series 8) [A]	Apple Watch (SE 2nd Gen) [B]	Samsung Galaxy (Watch 5) [C]	Fitbit (Sense2) [D]	Fossil (Gen 6) [E]	Garmin (Venu 2 Plus) [F]	Zepp (Amazfit GTS4) [G]
GPS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Emergency SOS Capability	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗
Water Resistant	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Speaker and Microphone	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
24+ Hour Battery Life	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
iOS Compatibility	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cellular Connectivity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Personalizable Design	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Health Functions</b>							
ECG	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗
HRN	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓
IRN	✓	✓	-	✓	-	✓	✓
Low Cardio Fitness Notifications	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	✓	✓
Blood Oxygen	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Fall Detection	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓
Crash Detection	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓
Wrist Temperature	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗
Sleep Monitoring	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

CBR. at 83; *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 77. Complainants point out that most of these watches offer the blood oxygen feature and at least the Samsung Galaxy (Watch 5) and Fitbit (Sense 2) include an ECG recording feature. Complainants allege that “[a]ll of the wearables manufactured by third parties identified in the above chart would be reasonable substitutes for the infringing Apple Watches.” *Id.* Aside from reliance on *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Complainants argue:

Garmin’s vivoactive®, Fenix®, epix™, Venu®, and Forerunner® series all have watches that include a blood oxygen feature. Google’s Pixel watch[ ] includes a blood oxygen feature. Samsung’s Galaxy 5 watch contains a blood oxygen feature. The Fitbit Versa 4™, Sense 2™, and Charge 5™ also contain blood oxygen features. The Fossil Gen6 contains a blood oxygen feature as well. These smartwatches contain many of the features found in the Apple Watch and many sell at lower prices. Masimo’s W1, available directly to consumers, offers continuous clinical-grade pulse oximetry as well as other health features. It is currently used in hospitals as well, outside the United States. . . . Masimo’s Freedom smartwatch will also include pulse oximetry and other health features and is expected to launch in the Fall of this year. Moreover, Masimo offers its

blood oxygen sensor as a module to third parties who can integrate the module in their own smartwatches.

Numerous other competitive products are reasonable substitutes for the ECG functionality of the infringing products. This includes the Garmin Venu 2 Plus, Google Pixel, Samsung Galaxy 5, Fitbit Sense 2, and Fitbit Charge 5. As the Commission held in [*Wearable Electronic Devices*], the public's interest in these health features of the Apple Watch is insufficient to overcome the statutory remedy given the availability of competing substitutes.

*Id.* at 64–65 (citations and footnotes omitted).

Complainants also specifically argue that Masimo's W1 Watch is a reasonable substitute for the infringing Apple Watches because it offers many of the same health features that the public would be interested in having access to, including blood oxygen measurements. *See* CBr. at 83–84. Complainants point out that the Final ID found that the W1 Watch can reliably measure physiological parameters, such as blood oxygen levels. *Id.* (citing, *inter alia*, Final ID at 60–63); *see also id.* at 38–39. Complainants further argue that the W1 Watch should not be outside the scope of reasonable alternatives for not being produced in a sufficient quantity alone to meet all consumer demand created by any exclusion order because the Commission does not require any alleged substitute to satisfy that demand alone. *See* CBr. (Reply) at 37.

Complainants further argue that there is no evidence that other manufacturers of suitable alternatives do not have capacity to meet consumer demands." CBr. (Reply) at 39; *see also id.* at 39–41. Complainants point out that Apple itself could manufacture its Apple Watch SE, "which contains virtually all the same features as the infringing products, or return to producing the Apple Watch Series 4 or 5, which also included ECG," but not blood oxygen measurements. *Id.* (citing CBr. Ex. 93 at ¶¶ 22–24).

#### **b) Non-Party Comments**

Some researchers stated that other devices can replace Apple Watches:

Given our combined expertise in the theory, design, financing, execution, and dissemination of medical research, we see no reason why it is not possible to replace the Apple Watch in pending health applications with alternative wearable devices from *Fitbit*, *Withings*, *Garmin* and others that are able to provide human motion, heart function and oxygen saturation information. Several of these companies also readily provide the Application Programming Interface (API) code that allows connectivity and data transfer to the investigator's systems.

Valero-Cuevas Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 798257, at 2; *see also id.* at 2–3. Other researchers, medical professionals, and commenters submitted filings indicating a preference for Masimo's technology, with some going so far as discouraging reliance on Apple's blood oxygen saturation feature. *See, e.g.,* McCarthy Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 789080; Waddell Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 789029; Albert Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 790883; Ward Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 790884; Yazdani Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791177; Goldstein Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791179; MDMA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791167; PSMF Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791175; Pronovost Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791162.

Still other researchers indicated a preference for the Apple Watch. *See, e.g.,* NJH Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 790602, at 1; Passman Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797813, at 1–2; Freimer Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797817, at 1–2; Calkins Comments, EDIS Doc. ID at 797827, at 1–2; MacRae Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797826, at 1–2; Saxon Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797811, at 1–2; AHA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791476, at 3.

### c) Analysis

The Commission assesses the scope of reasonable alternatives from the perspective of public interest concerns raised in an investigation. *See Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm'n Op. at 73–74 (assessing the scope of reasonable substitutes from the perspective of each of the three public interest concerns raised by Apple); *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm'n Op. at 9 (“The protected [public health and welfare] interest here is the public's ability to purchase table saws with [active injury management technology (‘AIMT’)]

functionality, not the ability to purchase AIMT table saws with a specific feature set that is unrelated to the efficacy of the AIMT functionality.”). The Commission notes that Apple argues, regarding the public health and welfare, that the Apple Watches’ ECG feature should also be considered because all accused Apple Watches that have the blood oxygen feature also have the ECG feature, and thus an exclusion order affecting blood oxygen feature-containing Apple Watches would also result in the exclusion of ECG feature-containing Apple Watches. RBr. at 60. Therefore, for the purposes of the public health and welfare factor, because the ECG feature is a health related feature, the Commission considers the scope of “reasonable substitutes” to include substitutes that offer a wide range of health, safety, and wellness features, including those that allow consumers to measure blood oxygen levels and that can record ECGs, although a single device need not have the capability to measure both oxygen levels and record ECGs. *See Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 75. While it is not ideal for an individual or research participant to wear two wearable electronic devices to obtain all of the desired features, the inconvenience of doing so is not significant enough to rise to the level of a public interest concern, especially in view of the countervailing interest of protecting intellectual property rights. *See, e.g., Certain Two-Handle Centerset Faucets & Escutcheons & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-422, Comm’n Op. at 9 (July 21, 2000); *Microfluidic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1068, Comm’n Op. at 45–46.

Apple stretches the public health and welfare public interest factor too far by seeking to require reasonable substitutes for this factor to also have telecommunications features, location tracking features, “smart” wallet and keys features, and accessibility features. The connection to the public health and welfare with those features is too attenuated to rise to the level of a public interest concern, especially when some of those alleged Apple Watch features require a paired

iPhone (which can independently perform many of those functions). *See* CBr. (Reply) at 37.

And again, “[t]he correct assessment . . . for ‘reasonable substitutes for the devices subject to the exclusion order,’ [is] not whether ‘every consumer cannot obtain the exact device desired.’”

*Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op., at 85 (quoting *Elec. Digital Media Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-796, Comm. Op. at 120, and citing *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 9).<sup>54</sup>

In view of the above, the scope of reasonable substitutes for the public health and wellness factor in this investigation include: Masimo’s W1 and Freedom Watches (blood oxygen feature), Google’s Pixel watch (blood oxygen and ECG features),<sup>55</sup> Samsung Galaxy Watch 5 (blood oxygen and ECG features),<sup>56</sup> Fitbit (Versa 4™ (blood oxygen feature), Sense 2™ (blood oxygen and ECG features), and Charge 5™ (blood oxygen and ECG features)),<sup>57</sup>

---

<sup>54</sup> While “reasonable substitutes” also considers “price points,” *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 8, Apple appears to allege that price point is an issue regarding only Masimo’s soon-to-be-released Freedom Watch. While the Freedom Watch will be priced higher than the base infringing Apple Watch models (*see* RBr. at Ex. 3 at ¶ 25 (\$999 for the Freedom Watch compared to the Apple Watch Series 8, which starts at \$399)), infringing Apple Watch models can be comparable in price (\$799) based on consumer choices (*see* RBr. at 77 (citing, *inter alia*, RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 21; RX-0333 at .0011). Other reasonable substitutes are even more comparable in price. For example, the Garmin Venu® 2 Plus is available for \$449, *see* CBr. at Ex. 49 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/730659>), and the Garmin vivoactive® is available for \$349, *see* CBr. at Ex. 7 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/643399>).

<sup>55</sup> CBr. at Ex. 12 ([https://store.google.com/product/google\\_pixel\\_watch\\_specs?hl=en-US](https://store.google.com/product/google_pixel_watch_specs?hl=en-US)); CBr. at Ex. 50 (<https://support.google.com/googlepixelwatch/answer/12759285?hl=en>).

<sup>56</sup> CBr. at Ex. 13 (<https://www.gadgetstowear.com/measure-blood-oxygen-on-galaxy-watch-5/>); CBr. at Ex. 51 (<https://www.androidcentral.com/wearables/measure-ecg-samsung-galaxy-watch-5>).

<sup>57</sup> CBr. at Ex. 14 (<https://www.fitbit.com/global/us/products/smartwatches/versa4?sku=523BKBBK>); CBr. at Ex. 52 ([https://help.fitbit.com/articles/en\\_US/Help\\_article/2457.htm](https://help.fitbit.com/articles/en_US/Help_article/2457.htm)).

Fossil (Gen 6) (blood oxygen feature),<sup>58</sup> Garmin (vivoactive® (blood oxygen feature),<sup>59</sup> Fenix® (blood oxygen feature),<sup>60</sup> epix™ (blood oxygen feature),<sup>61</sup> Venu® (blood oxygen feature),<sup>62</sup> Venu® 2 Plus (ECG feature),<sup>63</sup> and Forerunner®<sup>64</sup> series (blood oxygen feature)), and Zepp (Amazefit GTS4). *See* CBr. at 64–66; CBr. (Reply) at 37 (citing *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 37). These watches (alone or combined with each) include one or both of the blood oxygen features and the ECG features (as well as the IRN, HHRN, or other features), and thus are reasonable substitutes.<sup>65</sup>

The Commission agrees with Complainants that the W1 Watch can serve as a reasonable substitute for the infringing Apple Watches as to the public health and welfare factor. *See, e.g.*, CBr. (Reply) at 38–39. In protesting against the suitability of this product, Apple asserts that the W1 Watch “has not been shown to reliably measure physiological parameters.” RBr. at 68.

---

<sup>58</sup> CBr. at Ex. 15 (<https://www.fossil.com/en-us/watches/learn-more/gen-6-wellness/>).

<sup>59</sup> CBr. at Ex. 7 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/643399>).

<sup>60</sup> CBr. at Ex. 8 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/735542>).

<sup>61</sup> CBr. at Ex. 9 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/760778>).

<sup>62</sup> CBr. at Ex. 10 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/801643>).

<sup>63</sup> CBr. at Ex. 49 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/730659>).

<sup>64</sup> CBr. at Ex. 11 (<https://www.garmin.com/en-US/p/886785>).

<sup>65</sup> We note that Complainants argue, in response to Apple’s arguments regarding the ECG feature, that the Apple Watch SE should be considered a reasonable substitute for purposes of the public health and welfare factor because it was considered a substitute in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266. *E.g.*, CBr. at 66. However, in that investigation, the record included specific, reliable evidence that the Apple Watch SE, when combined with accessories, could be used to record ECGs and therefore was a reasonable substitute. *E.g.*, *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 75–76 (including n.39). Complainants point to no such evidence in the record in this investigation. Accordingly, the Commission rejects this argument.

However, the Final ID properly found that “the variation in the measurements [of oxygen saturation by the W1 Watch] appears to be consistent with FDA guidance regarding pulse oximetry.” Final ID at 62 n.18. And, regarding Masimo’s Freedom Watch, Masimo’s Chief Operating Officer, Bilal Muhsin, stated in a declaration:

In Fall 2023, Masimo intends to launch the Masimo Freedom smartwatch. The Masimo Freedom grew out of the Masimo W1, and will also provide clinical-grade pulse oximetry, as well as unparalleled real-time health indicators such as pulse rate, and unique scores and indexes such as Hydration Index, and Stress Index. The Masimo Freedom will be capable of measuring all the same variables as the Masimo W1, but will also include other traditional smartwatch capabilities, and safety features such as fall detection.

CBr. at Ex. 53 at ¶ 5. Apple acknowledges that the Freedom Watch is a planned replacement for the W1 Watch. *See* RBr. at 87, 88 n.54 (noting a March 28, 2023 Masimo press release regarding pre-sale launch of the Freedom Watch). Thus, the Freedom Watch is also a reasonable substitute.

**ii. The Remedial Orders Will Have at Most a Minimal Adverse Effect on Medical Research**

In brief, the Commission finds that its remedial orders will have, at most, a minimal adverse effect on medical research.

**a) The Parties’ Arguments**

*Apple’s Arguments*

Apple argues that Complainants’ requested remedial orders will adversely affect medical studies using the infringing blood oxygen feature, as well as studies using the ECG recording feature, of the accused Apple Watches. *See* RBr. at 57–62. Apple reasons that studies using the Apple Watches’ ECG feature should also be considered in assessing impact on the public health and welfare because all accused Apple Watches that have the blood oxygen feature also have the ECG feature, and thus an exclusion order affecting blood oxygen feature-containing Apple

Watches would also result in the exclusion of ECG feature-containing Apple Watches. *See id.* at 60. Apple further alleges that a “key benefit of [the] Apple Watch for . . . studies is that researchers can use the multiple health and wellness metrics available through the Accused Apple Watches (as opposed to a single data field), helping to advance scientific discovery by identifying how various metrics relate to certain conditions.” *Id.* at 58. Apple points to several specific studies. *See id.* at 57–61. Apple further points to certain research areas for which it believes the accused Apple Watches “could potentially be impactful,” including those related to racial disparities in pulse oximetry measurement accuracy. *Id.* at 59–60. Apple further argues that “the broad availability of [the] Apple Watch to consumers enables researchers more generally to conduct decentralized research, which helps promote higher enrollment and more diverse patient populations.” *Id.* at 61. Apple thus concludes that the Commission should find that Complainants’ requested remedial orders would undermine important medical studies, and because it would allegedly not be practical to tailor any remedial orders to permit the importation or sale of Apple Watch models for use in clinical trials and other medical research, the Commission should deny Complainants a remedy altogether. *See id.* at 62.

#### Complainants’ Arguments

Complainants acknowledge that ClinicalTrials.gov, a governmental database of clinical trials maintained by the U.S. National Library of Medicine, lists 109 studies that use or have used the Apple Watch, including 67 that remain ongoing. CBr. at 77 (citing CBr. at Ex. 24 and Ex. 25). However, Complainants state that most of these ongoing studies focus on heart rate features that are also available on the Apple Watch SE, which the parties agree would not be subject to exclusion. *Id.* Complainants declare that, while nine studies use the blood oxygen feature of the infringing Apple Watches, none of those studies will be affected by any exclusion



order because they have already ended, are conducted outside of the United States, and/or do not require pulse oximetry measurements specifically from the infringing Apple Watches (as opposed to reasonable substitutes). *See id.* at 78–79; *see also* CBr. (Reply) at 30–35. As for studies using the ECG feature, Complainants argue that the Commission already rejected those arguments made by Apple in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266. *See* CBr. (Reply) at 30. Last, Complainants address Apple’s argument that the “broad availability of Apple Watch to consumers enables researchers more generally to conduct decentralized research.” *Id.* at 36 (quoting RBr. at 61). In response, Complainants assert that there are reasonable substitutes available, “including the Apple Watch SE and third-party devices from Samsung, Google, Fitbit, and others.” *Id.* (citing CBr. at 64–67, 82–84; CBr. at Ex. 93 at Table 1, ¶¶ 28–39).

#### **b) Non-Party Comments**

Some non-party researchers have stated that the Apple Watch is important to their studies. *See, e.g.*, NJH Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 790602, at 1 (“[M]y research group has found the Apple Watch to be an exceptional device that accurately measures important parameters such as heart rate, physical activity, and oxygen saturation.”); Stanford Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791060, at 1 (“The oxygen saturation feature of the Apple Watch is a highly accurate device feature, with performance characteristics fully comparable to medical device standards for oximeters.”); Passman Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797813, at 1–2 (“[I]f Apple Watch is excluded for an extended period of time, our REACT-AF study and other critical research that uses this technology will be altogether shut down.”); Freimer Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797817, at 1–2; Calkins Comments, EDIS Doc. ID at 797827, at 1–2; MacRae Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797826, at 1–2; Saxon Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797811, at 1–2; AHA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791476, at 3–4.

On the other hand, some researchers have stated that other devices can replace infringing Apple Watches:

Given our combined expertise in the theory, design, financing, execution, and dissemination of medical research, we see no reason why it is not possible to replace the Apple Watch in pending health applications with alternative wearable devices from *Fitbit*, *Withings*, *Garmin* and others that are able to provide human motion, heart function and oxygen saturation information. Several of these companies also readily provide the Application Programming Interface (API) code that allows connectivity and data transfer to the investigator's systems.

Valero-Cuevas Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 798257, at 2; *see also id.* at 2–3. Other researchers and commenters have expressed a preference for Masimo's technology and even discouraged the reliance on Apple's blood oxygen feature. *See* Ward Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 790884, at 2 (“I am . . . very concerned about the proliferation of ‘medical devices’ like the Apple Watch with pulse oximetry. These are not ‘medical devices’ as the FDA would use the term. Indeed, I understand only software associated with the ECG feature of certain Apple Watches is FDA cleared. . . . Despite this, it is my belief that confusion abounds in that many patients and medical professionals believe or at least use devices such as the Apple Watch as if they are FDA approved.”); *see also* Goldstein Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791179.

### c) Analysis

The Commission finds that the remedial orders will have only a minimal effect on formally planned or ongoing medical studies that will not rise to the level that warrants denying a remedy.<sup>66</sup>

---

<sup>66</sup> Recall that Apple asserts that it “would not be practical to tailor any remedial orders to permit importation or sale of Apple Watch models for use in clinical trials and other medical research.” RBr. at 62.

First, even without the service, repair and replacement exemption, any limited exclusion order would cover only new imports of infringing Apple Watches after the expiration of the period of Presidential review (estimated to be late 2023) until the earlier of Apple's clearance of a redesign or the expiration of the patents subject to the section 337 violation (August 2028). *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm'n Op at 70–71. Thus, the Commission's remedy will not prevent current study participants using infringing Apple Watches from continuing to participate in research studies. *See id.* Further, with this exemption, current research study participants who are using infringing Apple Watches who encounter a need for service, repair, or replacement of their device to continue participation in that study will be able to obtain such service, repair, or replacement. *See id.* Moreover, as Complainants point out, there is little evidence of ongoing studies that require infringing Apple Watches, as opposed to any of the many reasonable alternative devices (discussed above). *See* CBr. at 77–79; CBr. (Reply) at 31–35. Thus, ongoing research studies that are not enrolling new participants will not be affected by the Commission's remedial orders.

Second, the Commission's remedial orders will have at most a minimal adverse effect on ongoing studies that remain open to new participants. As just noted, the Commission's remedy will not prevent current study participants using infringing Apple Watches from continuing to participate in research studies using those infringing devices. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm'n Op. at 70–71. Also as just noted, current owners of infringing Apple Watches will not lose their devices as a result of the Commission's remedial orders, and the Commission's remedial orders will also allow those owners to have their products serviced, repaired, or replaced. Moreover, potential new participants who already own or may own infringing Apple Watches as of the date the Commission's remedial orders become final within

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4) will still be able to participate in those studies. *See id.*

And the record reflects that there are at least [REDACTED] such potential participants. *See* RBr. at

Ex. 6 (Dippon<sup>67</sup> Decl. [REDACTED])

[REDACTED]. Furthermore, the [REDACTED] figure undercounts the number of potential participants because it does not capture approximately a year's-worth of imports of infringing Apple Watches. Thus, to the extent any study depends on having a large number of participants with infringing Apple Watches, a large number of potential participants is already present in the United States. Additionally, the record includes no specific evidence providing a reasoned basis why the already large number of infringing Apple Watches in the United States is insufficient for any such study. In any event, as Complainants point out, there is little evidence of ongoing studies that are accepting new participants who are located inside of the United States. *See* CBr. at 77–79; CBr. (Reply) at 31–35. In sum, the Commission's remedial orders will have at most a minimal adverse effect on ongoing studies that remain open to new participants.

Third, the Commission's remedial orders will also have, at most, a minimal adverse effect on formally planned but not yet started studies that are enrolling participants. As noted above, there are likely well over [REDACTED] potential participants in the United States, and the Commission's orders will also allow those owners to have their products serviced, repaired, or replaced. Thus, to the extent any studies depend on having a large number of participants with infringing Apple Watches, infringing Apple Watches have already been broadly sold in the United States such that there are already a large number of potential study participants. Neither

---

<sup>67</sup> Christian M. Dippon, PhD, is an Apple expert witness on the public interest. *See* RBr. at Ex. 5 (Dippon Decl.) at ¶¶ 1.

Apple nor the non-party commenters have shown that the already large number of infringing Apple Watches in the United States is insufficient for any study. Additionally, as Complainants point out, there is little evidence of formally planned but not yet started studies that are enrolling participants and that require the infringing Apple Watches, as opposed to non-infringing Apple Watches or reasonable alternative devices. *See* CBr. at 77–79; CBr. (Reply) at 31–35. And again, the Commission’s remedial orders will have no effect on ongoing research studies that are accepting new participants when those participants use an Apple Watch that they owned prior to the date the Commission’s remedial orders becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), as discussed in more detail in the following subsection. In sum, the Commission’s remedial orders will also have, at most, a minimal adverse effect on formally planned, but not yet started, studies that are enrolling participants.

As for studies that have not yet been formally planned, the Commission finds that any alleged harm related to the public health and welfare is too speculative to rise a public interest concern.

### **iii. The Service, Repair, and Replacement Exemption**

The Commission has determined that its remedial orders shall include a service, repair, and replacement exemption that allows for (1) providing infringing articles specifically for the service, repair, and/or replacement of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review (*i.e.*, prior to the date the order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4)) and issuance of the orders when those imports are to service, repair, and/or replace Apple Watches pursuant to warranty obligations; and (2) providing infringing articles specifically for the service and/or repair of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period for Presidential review when those imports are to service and/or repair

Apple Watches outside of warranty obligations.<sup>68</sup> While the parties’ arguments regarding the service, repair, and replacement exemption primarily relate to the United States consumers public interest factor, it is also relevant to the public health and welfare factor as the exemption allows research participants using infringing Apple Watches pursuant to a research study to have that device at least serviced and repaired, and replaced if it is under warranty, such that they may be able to continue the study using the same device they started with. That said, the parties’ arguments and our analysis in this section primarily relate to the United States consumers public interest factor, which is discussed more fully below in section V.B.4.d.

**a) The Parties’ Arguments**

*Apple’s Arguments*

Apple argues that “[a]ny remedial order should protect consumers who have permissibly obtained an Apple Watch with the accused Blood Oxygen feature by permitting Apple to provide technical support, service, repair, and replacement services, both with respect to units under warranty or other applicable service and repair obligations, and to units no longer under warranty.” RBr. at 74 (citing, *inter alia*, *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op. at 88–92). Apple asserts that the “accused Apple Watches are subject to a manufacturer’s warranty that requires Apple to repair or replace products for one or two years, depending on the model.” *Id.* at 74–75 (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins<sup>69</sup> Decl.) at ¶¶ 7–15; RX-0930 at .0003; RX-

---

<sup>68</sup> As explained *infra* at note 72, Commissioner Kearns does not join the majority’s determination to set the cutoff date for the exemption to the expiration of the period of Presidential review.

<sup>69</sup> Mr. Scott Watkins is an Apple employee. *See* RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.). He is “legal counsel for AppleCare at Apple Inc.” *Id.* at ¶ 2.

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

0926 at .0002; RX-0929 at .003; RX-0926 at .0003; RX-0927; Tr. (Land<sup>70</sup>) at 968:11–18).

Apple explains that, under Apple’s warranties, “consumers expect that if Apple replaces their Watch having the Blood Oxygen feature with ‘the same model,’ the replacement Watch will also include the Blood Oxygen feature.” *Id.* at 75 (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 11).

Apple further argues that “[m]any consumers also purchase extended service and support coverage for their Watch devices through Apple’s AppleCare+ program.” *Id.* (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 16–24; RX-0926 at .0004)). Apple further declares that it “provides out-of-warranty repair and replacement for Watch devices that are beyond the warranty period,” for up to five years. *Id.* (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 25–27, 30–33; RX-0927 at .0002–0003; RX-0928C; Tr. (Land) at 968:19–969:1. While Apple’s warranties provide a refund option in place of repairing or replacing, Apple asserts that some U.S. states require product manufacturers to make available service parts for repair for five to seven years, regardless of warranty status, and a refund is also not a suitable option for consumers who purchased AppleCare+. *Id.* Apple further points out that “some consumers purchase warranties or insurance contracts through third party vendors, such as mobile device carriers and resellers,

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] *Id.* at 77 (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 28–29).

Next, Apple argues that the repair and replacement exemption should cover both repair and replacement to protect consumers. *See* RBr. at 79–80. Apple asserts that the “[manufacturer’s suggested retail price] of Apple Watch devices with the accused Blood Oxygen

---

<sup>70</sup> Brian Land leads a health sensing hardware group at Apple. *See, e.g.*, Final ID at 6.

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

feature is not insignificant,” ranging from \$399 to \$799, which includes a price range consistent with previous Commission repair and replacement exemptions. *Id.* at 77 (citing, *inter alia*, RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 21; RX-0333 at .0011; *Certain Robotic Floor Cleaning Devices & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1252, Comm’n Op. at 77–78 (Apr. 13, 2023)). Apple adds that “[r]equiring Apple to refund the purchase price rather than repair or replace a consumer’s Watch could adversely impact consumers who may need a replacement Watch to allow them to continue ongoing monitoring and collection of health, wellness, and fitness data.” *Id.* at 78. Apple then declares that [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] *Id.* (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 31–33). According to Apple, “[e]xcluding replacement units from an exemption would be contrary to millions of consumers’ expectations.” *Id.* at 79 (citing RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 6, 15, 24, 27–29, 34; RX-0926; RX-0927; RX-0929; RX-0930).

Apple next argues that the cutoff date for a repair and replacement exemption should be the date that any remedial orders become final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4), in other words, the end of the period of Presidential review. RBr. at 80 (citing, *inter alia*, *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Notice of Comm’n Determination to Reconsider the Original Remedial Orders and to Issue Orders Modifying Those Remedial Orders, 88 Fed. Reg. 30158, at 30158–59 (May 10, 2023)). According to Apple, “[t]his cutoff date protects consumers who—through no fault of their own—purchase an Accused Apple Watch between the date of any remedial order and when it becomes final.” *Id.*; *see also id.* at 80–81. Apple asserts that “[a]ny remedy should also include an exemption permitting continued sale of new AppleCare+ service



and repair plans during and after the Presidential Review Period for any permissibly obtained Apple Watch devices.” *Id.* at 81.

Apple further argues that the exemption should apply to any products imported prior to the end of the period of Presidential review, regardless of whether they were purchased by users prior to that cutoff date. RBr. at 81–82. According to Apple, Apple Watches are sold by Apple directly to consumers and also through other retail channels such as retailers who may continue to receive shipments of imported Apple Watch devices up through the Presidential Review Period, subject to the posting of any required bond. *Id.* at 81. Apple declares that “[t]hese retailers, which were not named as respondents and will not be subject to any CDO, may then continue to sell the subject Watch devices,” and consumers “purchasing these Watch devices should also be protected by an exemption for repair or replacement” because “[t]hey will have the same legitimate expectation regarding the availability of repairs or replacements as consumers who purchased an article before the cutoff date.” *Id.* at 81–82.

#### Complainants’ Arguments

Complainants argue that “Apple presented no evidence of consumer harm that would justify an exemption for repair or replacement of infringing articles or parts.” CBr. at 85–86 (citing *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op. at 88–92); *see also* CBr. (Reply) at 43 (citing *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 50). Complainants add that the Commission should not allow an exemption for repair or replacement of products under warranty because “Apple’s warranties provide an option for a refund, rather than a replacement.” CBr. (Reply) at 86 (quoting RX-0925 at .003 at (iii); RX-0929 at .003; RX-0930). Complainants further declare that “[t]here is no evidence in the record that consumers expect

repair or replacement for products under warranty, and Apple’s refund provision gives consumers an alternative option.” *Id.*

Complainants further argue that, if the Commission were to provide a service, repair, and replacement exemption, the “cutoff date for any repair and replacement should follow Commission precedent and apply to products sold to an end user before the date of the remedial orders.” CBr. at 86 (citing *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op. at 88–90). Complainants additionally assert that any “exemption should not apply broadly to all imported products and should be limited to products sold to an end user, because there is no consumer need for repair or replacement of products that have been imported, but not yet sold.” *Id.* In arguing that the exemption should not extend through the period of presidential review, Complainants point out that “Apple can inform customers by providing notice of the remedial order.” CBr. (Reply) at 43.

#### **b) Analysis**

The Commission has concluded that its remedial orders shall include a service, repair, and replacement exemption that allows for (1) providing infringing articles specifically for the service, repair, and/or replacement of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review (*i.e.*, prior to the date the order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4)) when those imports are to service, repair, and/or replace Apple Watches pursuant to warranty obligations (regardless of whether the warranty was purchased through Apple or a third party vendor); and (2) providing infringing articles specifically for the service and/or repair of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period for Presidential review when those imports are to service and/or repair Apple Watches outside of any warranty obligations. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 80–81; *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op. at 89–92.

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

Here, also like in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, the service, repair, and replacement exemption is also justified as to the United States consumers public interest factor based on consumers' reasonable expectations. *See id.* at 80–81; *see also Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm'n Op. at 89–92. Apple Watches are subject to a manufacturer's warranty that requires Apple to repair or replace products for one or two years, depending on the model. RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins<sup>71</sup> Decl.) at ¶¶ 7–15; RX-0930 at .0003; RX-0926 at .0002; RX-0929 at .003; RX-0926 at .0003; RX-0927; Tr. (Land) at 968:11–18; *see also Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm'n Op. at 80–81. Many consumers have also purchased extended service and support coverage (*i.e.*, warranty coverage) for their Apple Watch devices through Apple's AppleCare+ program. RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 16–24; RX-0926 at .0004). And some consumers have purchased warranties or insurance contracts through third party vendors, such as mobile device carriers and resellers, which Apple ultimately supports by [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶¶ 28–29. Under these warranty programs (such as AppleCare+), consumers expect that, if Apple replaces their device, it will do so with the same model. RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 11; *see also Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm'n Op. at 80–81. Moreover, the cost of infringing Apple Watches is not insignificant, ranging from \$399 to \$799. RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 21; RX-0333 at .0011. Accordingly, in view of these reasonable consumer expectations, the cost of the infringing Apple Watches, and the Commission's recent decision in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, the Commission has determined to provide a service, repair, and replacement

---

<sup>71</sup> Mr. Scott Watkins is an Apple employee. *See* RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.). He is “legal counsel for AppleCare at Apple Inc.” *Id.* at ¶ 2.

exemption. *E.g.*, *Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 80–81; *Robotic Floor Cleaning Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1252, Comm’n Op. at 77–78.

However, the Commission declines to apply the replacement exemption to devices that are outside of warranty. Replacement for products outside of warranty, in view of the fee required by Apple’s policies (*see* RBr. at Ex. 4 (Watkins Decl.) at ¶ 25), is tantamount to allowing consumers to purchase a new infringing article, which is outside of the scope of reasonable consumer expectations. *See Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op. at 89–92.

Apple additionally requests that the exemption allow Apple to continue to sell “new AppleCare+ service and repair plans during and after the Presidential Review Period for any permissibly obtained Apple Watch devices.” RBr. at 81. The Commission declines Apple’s request to permit the sale of AppleCare+ service and repair plans beyond the expiration of the period of Presidential review. If customers have not yet purchased the plans as of the expiration of that period, those customers have no reasonable expectation of those benefits, and Apple can simply stop selling those plans for infringing Apple Watches once the period of Presidential review expires. Moreover, customers will still receive the regular Apple warranty, and having the ability to encourage customers to purchase service and repair plans after this timeframe would give Apple a disproportionate benefit.

For their part, Complainants argue that a refund would suffice instead of a repair or replacement. *E.g.*, CBr. (Reply) at 86. However, the Commission has recently considered and rejected that same argument regarding the same warranties in *Wearable Electronic Devices*. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 81. Here, like in that investigation, Complainants have failed to show that a refund will be adequate to compensate

consumers who are seeking to maintain their Apple Watches or to participate in ongoing health-related studies using the Apple Watch. *See id.*

Next, the parties dispute the appropriate cutoff date for the Commission's service, repair, and replacement exemption. *E.g.*, RBr. at 80; CBr. at 86. In order to mitigate the impact of the remedial orders on United States consumers, the Commission has determined that the exemption shall apply to articles purchased prior to the expiration of the period for Presidential review (*i.e.*, prior to the date the order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4)). *See Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm'n Notice (May 5, 2023); 88 Fed. Reg. 30158–60 (Notice of a Commission Determination to Reconsider the Original Remedial Orders and to Issue Orders Modifying Those Remedial Orders) (May 10, 2023).<sup>72</sup>

---

<sup>72</sup> Commissioner Kearns does not join the majority in determining to set the cutoff date for the Commission's service, repair, and replacement exemption as the expiration of the period for Presidential review. He would instead use the date the Commission's orders issue. In his view, the Commission's service, repair, and replacement exemption is intended to mitigate the harm to U.S. consumers who—through no fault of their own—would lose access to repair components or replacement devices for articles they purchased at a time when those articles had not been found to have violated section 337. As of the date of the Commission's orders, however, the public is put on notice of a violation that must be remedied, *i.e.* by an exclusion order. He finds that extending the service, repair, and replacement exemption beyond the issuance of the Commission's orders undercuts that remedy to the detriment of the intellectual property holder. Thus, in order to balance the impact of the remedial orders on United States consumers with the public interest in protecting Complainants' intellectual property rights, he would determine that the exemption should only apply to articles purchased prior to the date of the Commission's determination of violation and issuance of the orders. He further notes that this approach is consistent with the Commission's recent approach to this issue. *See, e.g., Certain Variable Speed Wind Turbine Generators & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1218, Limited Exclusion Order at 2 (Jan. 18, 2022); *Certain Road Milling Machines & Components Thereof*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1067 (Remand), Limited Exclusion Order at ¶ 1 (Nov. 4, 2021); *Microfluidic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1068, Comm'n Op. (Revised) at 46 (Jan. 10, 2020); *Certain Magnetic Data Storage Tapes & Cartridges Containing the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1012, Limited Exclusion Order at 2 (Mar. 8, 2018). In his view, the majority's approach here, and in *Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, is thus a departure from the Commission's normal practice. *See Fitness Devices*, Notice of Comm'n Determination to Reconsider the

Apple further requests that the exemption apply to infringing Apple Watches imported prior to the end of the period of Presidential review, but then purchased by customers after the end of the period of Presidential review. *See* RBr. at 81–82. The Commission denies Apple’s request for this extension to the exemption. The Commission notes that, after the Presidential review period has expired, if the orders are not disapproved, Apple will not be permitted to sell infringing articles that it imported during the Presidential review period.

Accordingly, as noted above, the Commission’s remedial orders include a service, repair, and replacement exemption that allows for (1) providing infringing articles specifically for the service, repair, and/or replacement of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review (*i.e.*, prior to the date the order becomes final within the meaning of 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(4)) when those imports are to service, repair, and/or replace Apple Watches pursuant to warranty obligations; and (2) providing infringing articles specifically for the service and/or repair of Apple Watches purchased prior to the expiration of the period of Presidential review when those imports are to service and/or repair Apple Watches outside of warranty obligations. This exemption protects reasonable consumer expectations, and also mitigates potential harm to the public health and welfare by allowing research participants using infringing Apple Watches pursuant to a research study to have that device repaired or replaced such that they may be able to continue the study using the same device they started with.

**iv. Apple Has Not Shown That a Delay Is Warranted**

In brief, the Commission declines Apple’s request that enforcement of the Commission’s remedy be delayed for twelve months.

---

Original Remedial Orders and to Issue Orders Modifying Those Remedial Orders, 88 Fed. Reg. 30158, at 30160 n.2 (May 10, 2023) (dissenting views of Commissioner Kearns).

**a) The Parties' Arguments**

*Apple's Arguments*

Apple requests that the Commission delay the enforcement of its remedial order so that manufacturers of the reasonable alternatives to the infringing Apple Watches (discussed above) can ramp up supply of those alternatives such that they can fill any void created by the Commission's exclusion of the infringing Apple Watches. *See, e.g.*, RBr. at 70. According to Apple, "there simply will not be enough supply to fill the massive demand gap that will result from the supply shock of an exclusion order." RBr. at 70. Apple alleges that, in addition to any ordinary difficulty in meeting demand, "the well-documented global semiconductor shortage, after-effects from COVID-19 lockdowns in China, natural disasters (including severe weather events), and delays in procuring integrated circuits and other necessary components" will further complicate matters. *Id.* at 71. Apple further argues that "[t]here is no evidence that supply can be ramped up fast enough to meet anywhere close to the entirety of consumer demand in view of the enormity of the immediate shortfall the exclusion order would create." *Id.* Apple asserts that it will take years to ramp up production to compensate for the exclusion of the Accused Products. *Id.* at 71–72. Thus, Apple requests that the Commission delay the implementation of any remedy for at least twelve months. *E.g., id.* at 71–72, 89.

*Complainants' Arguments*

For their part, Complainants argue that the Commission should reject "Apple's unsubstantiated arguments regarding the capacity of third-party manufacturers to meet consumer demands." CBr. (Reply) at 39; *see also id.* at 39–41. Complainants further point out that Apple "fails to provide any reason it could not increase production of the Series SE, which contains virtually all the same features as the infringing products, or return to producing the Apple Watch Series 4 or 5, which also included ECG," but not blood oxygen measurements. *Id.* (citing CBr.

Ex. 93 at ¶¶ 22–24). Regarding Apple’s argument related to a potential semiconductor shortage, Complainants allege that Apple overlooks that semiconductors no longer used by Apple will then become available to manufacturers of substitute products. *Id.*

### **b) Analysis**

The Commission declines Apple’s request that the Commission’s remedy be delayed for twelve months. The Commission has recently considered and rejected Apple’s argument in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 74–75. Moreover, like in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, Apple failed to substantiate its position that manufacturers of suitable alternative products lack the manufacturing capability to ramp up production to meet any demand. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 74–75; RBr. at 69–72. Additionally, to the extent any global events have caused any component shortages, *see* RBr. at 71, those events would affect Apple as well as other manufacturers. Accordingly, Apple has not shown any basis for the Commission to delay the effect of its remedy.

### **v. Conclusion**

To mitigate any public health and welfare concerns, the Commission provides within its remedial orders a service, repair, and replacement exemption. *See supra* section V.B.4.a.iii. In view of the provided exemption, the Commission finds that its remedial orders will not raise any public health or welfare concerns that warrant denying Complainants a remedy. There are numerous reasonable substitutes available to users and research participants in the United States, and there is at most scant evidence that the Commission’s remedial orders will have any meaningful adverse impact on medical studies in the United States. Furthermore, the public interest of supporting strong intellectual property rights further supports the Commission’s conclusion. *E.g., Centerset Faucets*, No. 337-TA-422, Comm’n Op. at 9; *Microfluidic Devices*,



Inv. No. 337-TA-1068, Comm’n Op. at 45–46. Additionally, Apple has shown no reason for the Commission to delay the imposition of its remedy.

**b. Competitive Conditions in the United States Economy**

In brief, the Commission finds that the remedial orders in this investigation will not have an adverse impact on competitive conditions in the United States economy.

**i. The Parties’ Arguments**

Apple argues that remedial orders would harm competitive conditions in the United States economy, asserting that the Apple Watch contributes to thousands of jobs across the United States. RBr. at 86; *see also id.* at 86–87. Apple argues that “excluding the Accused Apple Watches would distort market incentives, further harming competitive conditions.” *Id.* at 86 (citing RBr. at Ex. 5 (Dippon Decl.) at ¶¶ 22–56). According to Apple, “[r]emoving a product as popular as [the] Apple Watch would lessen competition, and a sudden shortfall of smartwatches would likely yield higher prices, which would impose further harm on US consumer.” *Id.* at 87 (citing RBr. at Ex. 5 (Dippon Decl.) at ¶¶ 22–24, 46–55) (internal quotations omitted).

For their part, Complainants argue that their requested remedy would not harm competitive conditions in the United States economy, but instead would benefit those conditions. *See* CBr. at 71–75. Complainants first allege that “major companies offer[ ] substitute smartwatches” and consumers who prefer the Apple ecosystem can still purchase the Apple Watch SE. *See id.* at 72. Complainants add that, in view of the impending remedial orders, Apple has had ample time to release non-infringing versions of its products, and “legitimate design-around efforts should always be encouraged as a path to spur further innovation.” *See id.* (quoting *Tivo, Inc. v. EchoStar Corp.*, 646 F.3d 869, 883 (Fed. Cir. 2011) (en banc); *see also id.* at 72–73 (citing, *inter alia*, Alliance for U.S. Startups Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791674, at 2

(asserting that the Commission should not support Apple’s “efficient infringement”); Innovation Alliance Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791048, at 1 (same)). Complainants additionally assert that issuing their requested remedial orders would encourage companies to “re-shore manufacturing to the United States” and otherwise improve competitive conditions because “America’s innovation economy and global competitiveness are dependent on the continued robust enforcement of inventors’ intellectual property rights.” *Id.* at 73 (quoting Innovation Alliance Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791048, at 2). Complainants add that “[h]olding Apple accountable for its ‘efficient infringement’ would also curtail Apple’s exploitation of third parties who rely on the Apple platform.” *Id.* Complainants further argue that Apple’s violation of intellectual property rights “raises prices, denies consumers choice, lowers quality, and dampens the incentive of sellers of complementary, or competing products to innovate.” *Id.* at 74 (quoting CFA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791163, at 3). Complainants allege that allowing the continued importation of infringing Apple Watches will “give Apple an unfair competitive advantage in the narrow market for smartwatches and in the adjacent market for device ecosystems.” CBr. at 74 (quoting Dinelli Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791686, at 4). As a result, according to Complainants, consumers are “likely to experience long term harm from reduced competition and innovation.” *Id.* (quoting Dinelli Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791686, at 4).

## **ii. Non-Party Comments**

Non-parties have filed comments stating that issuing remedial orders would have a positive impact on competitive conditions in the United States. *See, e.g.*, Alliance for U.S. Startups Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791674, at 2 (asserting that the Commission should not support Apple’s “efficient infringement”); Buck Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791047 (“As members of Congress, it is our duty to ensure that patent laws are duly enforced, particularly when enforcement is against companies that engage in monopolistic and anti-competitive conduct.

The American public ultimately bears the cost of the monopolistic behaviors of some of the largest technology firms that, as a business model, work to consolidate market power, stifle innovation, and crush competitors.”); Innovation Alliance Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791048, at 1 (“Vigorous enforcement and protection of intellectual property rights are essential to the competitive viability of innovative companies within the United States.”); CFA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791163, at 3; Dinelli Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791686, at 4; US Inventor Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791041 (“A healthy and thriving innovation ecosystem in the United States is in the public interest.”).

### **iii. Analysis**

The Commission finds, consistent with its holding in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, that its remedial orders in this investigation will not have any adverse impact on competitive conditions in the United States economy. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 79–80. As was the case in that investigation, here there are also numerous suitable alternatives to the excluded Apple Watches (as discussed above in relation to the public health and welfare public interest factor and below as to the United States consumers public interest factor).

Apple argues that the remedial orders will harm competitive conditions by jeopardizing United States jobs. *See RBr.* at 86. However, Apple does not specify how many jobs are particularly related to the infringing Apple Watches, as opposed to non-infringing Apple Watches (such as the Apple Watch SE) or researching and developing future non-infringing models, or supporting versions of the Apple Watch earlier than the Apple Watch Series 6), Apple Watch accessories (such as watch bands), or other Apple products beyond the Apple Watch altogether. *See id.* Moreover, Apple does not address whether any lost jobs due to the exclusion of the infringing Apple Watches will be counterbalanced by increased United States jobs for

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

manufacturers of reasonable substitutes. Apple further asserts that excluding Apple Watches would “lessen competition” and “likely yield higher prices.” *Id.* at 86–87. However, as noted above and below, there is ample competition and not all Apple Watches will be excluded, as at least the Apple Watch SE would not be subject to exclusion. Thus, the Commission finds that the remedial orders in this investigation will not have any adverse impact on competitive conditions in the United States economy.

**c. The Production of Like or Directly Competitive Articles in the United States**

The Commission finds that its remedial orders in this investigation will not have any adverse impact on the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States.

**i. The Parties’ Arguments**

Apple does not contest that it does not manufacture any products in the United States.

*See generally* RBr.; RBr. (Reply). Instead, Apple argues:

The competitive harms will not be offset by substantial “production of like or directly competitive articles,” 19 U.S.C. § 1337(d)(1), because Apple’s primary smartwatch competitors, for example, do not manufacture their products in the United States. And while the Masimo W1 is manufactured in the United States, it is not a reasonable substitute.

RBr. at 73. Apple explains that, “[a]lthough Complainants claim that the Masimo W1 is made in the U.S., the W1 is not a smartwatch and not a reasonable substitute for smartwatch consumers who want the Accused Apple Watches.” RBr. (Reply) at 44. Apple adds that, regardless, “Complainants have not described how many [W1 Watch] units are manufactured in the U.S. or how many more units it would expect to manufacture in the U.S (as opposed to its [REDACTED]).” *Id.* Thus, according to Apple, “no evidence exists that an exclusion order would have any meaningful impact on U.S. production.” *Id.*

**CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FILED UNDER SEAL REDACTED**

Complainants point out that neither the Apple Watches nor any smartwatches made by Samsung, Fitbit, or Garmin are produced in the United States, but that Masimo produces its W1 Watch in the United States and [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] *Id.* (citing CBr. at Ex. 53 (Muhsin Decl.) at ¶ 5). Thus, according to Complainants, “the only impact an exclusion order would have on like or directly competitive articles made in the United States is that Masimo likely will be able to continue to build its domestic industry in its intellectual property because of the increased competition in the market caused by exclusion of Apple’s infringing products.” *Id.*

**ii. Analysis**

The Commission finds that the “production of like or directly competitive products in the United States” public interest factor does not weigh against the Commission’s remedy in this investigation. As the parties appear to agree, neither the Apple Watch nor smartwatches made by Samsung, Fitbit, or Garmin are produced in the United States. *See* CBr. at 75; RBr. at 73. Moreover, there is no evidence suggesting that any reasonable substitute for excluded Apple Watches, aside from Masimo’s W1 Watch or Freedom Watch, [REDACTED] [REDACTED] *See, e.g.,* CBr. at 75; RPHBr. at 251–52 (disputing only the extent that Masimo’s domestic facilities are used for production of the W1 Watch); RBr. (Reply) at 45 (asserting only that Complainants did not identify how many units it has produced or plans to produce in the United States).

And as for the W1 Watch and Freedom Watch, Complainants do not provide quantitative evidence regarding the extent of any United States production of these watches or the extent that potential customers would choose Masimo’s W1 Watch or Freedom Watch as a substitute for excluded Apple Watches. Therefore, the Commission cannot assess the extent to which Complainants’ requested remedial orders would result in increased domestic production of

suitable substitutes to the excluded Apple Watches. However, based on the absence of domestic production of excluded products, the remedial orders in this investigation will not have an adverse impact on the production of like or directly competitive articles.

**d. United States Consumers**

In brief, in view of the exemption for service, repair, and replacement (discussed above), any effect of the Commission's remedial orders on United States consumers does not rise to the level of a public interest concern.

**i. The Parties' Arguments**

Apple argues, that “[b]eyond the potential effects on the health of U.S. consumers, an exclusion order would further harm those consumers by impeding access to the valuable, tightly integrated suite of features that drive demand for these devices.” RBr. at 85. According to Apple, “[m]illions of Americans rely on [the] Apple Watch to stay connected, and in addition to the Blood Oxygen feature at the heart of this Investigation and the health features described above, [the] Apple Watch also contains a complement of features consumers enjoy—including productivity, payment, navigation, safety, and accessibility functions.” *Id.* Apple then declares that “[a]n exclusion order would take those features out of the hands of American consumers.” *Id.* at 86.

For their part, Complainants argue that their requested remedy would benefit United States consumers by removing Apple's alleged poor-performing blood oxygen feature from the marketplace while not interfering with their access to non-infringing Apple Watches. *See* CBr. at 75. Complainants further argue that consumers would benefit “in the long run by encouraging investment in the next generation of healthcare innovation.” *Id.* Complainants additionally urge the Commission to reject any argument that remedial orders should be denied based on the widespread use of the Apple Watch. *Id.* at 75–76 (citing MDMA Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791167,

at 4 (declaring that “[t]hat would be tantamount to arguing if you can infringe in a huge way, then you should escape the consequences”); C4IP Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791567, at 3–4 (similar)). Complainants then assert that “many consumers desire to have an Apple Watch only because of the benefits of having multiple devices within Apple’s device ecosystem,” and “[c]onsumers would benefit by expanding their choices to other device makers and those that choose to continue using Apple devices still would be able to select non-infringing Apple Watches like the SE.” *Id.* at 76 (citing Dinielli Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791686, at 3).

## **ii. Non-Party Comments**

Non-parties filed submissions commenting on the United States consumers public interest factors both in support of Complainants and Apple. *See, e.g.*, Dinelli Stmt., EDIS Doc. ID 791686, at 4 (declaring that allowing Apple to import infringing Apple Watches would give Apple an unfair competitive advantage and will likely cause United States consumers “long term harm from reduced competition and innovation”); Saxon Comments, EDIS Doc. ID 797811 (asserting that consumers benefit from having “more accurate tools, not fewer . . . to help identify cardiac ailments”).

## **iii. Analysis**

In view of the exemption for service, repair, and replacement (discussed above), any effect of the Commission’s remedial orders on United States consumers does not rise to the level of a public interest concern.

First, there are numerous reasonable substitutes for the infringing Apple Watches available to United States consumers. Looking beyond the public health and wellness aspects of the Apple Watch (as those are considered separately in the public health and welfare public interest factor, discussed above in section V.B.4.a.), the scope of reasonable substitutes includes general purpose smartwatches. *See Fitness Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1265, Comm’n Op., at 85

(“The correct assessment . . . for ‘reasonable substitutes for the devices subject to the exclusion order,’ [is] not whether ‘every consumer cannot obtain the exact device desired.’” (quoting *Elec. Digital Media Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-796, Comm. Op. at 120) (citing *Table Saws*, Inv. No. 337-TA-965, Comm’n Op. at 9)). Thus, United States consumers have as reasonable substitutes at least the Apple Watch SE, the Samsung Galaxy Watch, and the Google Pixel Watch. Second, to reduce the impact of the remedial orders on United States consumers, the Commission has provided a service, repair, and replacement exemption. *See supra* section V.B.4.a.iii. Accordingly, any impact of the Commission’s remedial orders on United States consumers will not rise to the level of a public interest concern.

## 5. Conclusion

In accordance with its statutory duty, the Commission has considered the effect of its remedial orders “upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, [and whether] it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry.” 19 U.S.C. §§ 1337(d)(1), (f)(1). To prevent any harm from the remedial orders to the public health and welfare and to United States consumers, the Commission’s LEO and CDO each include an exemption for service, repair, and replacement. *See supra* section V.B.4.a.iii. As in *Wearable Electronic Devices*, this exemption mitigates potential harm to the public health and welfare by allowing research participants using infringing Apple Watches pursuant to a research study to have that device serviced and repaired or have it replaced, if it is under warranty, such that they may be able to continue the study using the same device they started with. *See Wearable Elec. Devices*, Inv. No. 337-TA-1266, Comm’n Op. at 70–71, 80–81. Additionally, Apple has not shown any reason why the Commission should delay the enforcement of its remedy.



### C. Bonding

As discussed below, the Commission has determined that the bond during the period of Presidential review shall be in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value of the articles subject to the LEO.

#### 1. The Applicable Law

If the Commission enters an exclusion order or a CDO, a respondent may continue to import and sell its products during the 60-day period of Presidential review under a bond in an amount determined by the Commission to be “sufficient to protect the complainant from any injury.” 19 U.S.C. § 1337(j)(3); *see also* 19 C.F.R. § 210.50(a)(3). When reliable price information is available in the record, the Commission has often set the bond in an amount that would eliminate the price differential between the domestic product and the imported, infringing product. *See Certain Microsphere Adhesives, Processes for Making Same, & Prods. Containing Same, Including Self-stick Repositionable Notes*, Inv. No. 337-TA-366, USITC Pub. No. 2949, Comm’n Op. at 24 (Jan. 16, 1996). The Commission also has used a reasonable royalty rate to set the bond amount where a reasonable royalty rate could be ascertained from the evidence in the record. *See, e.g., Certain Audio Digital-to-Analog Converters & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-499, Comm’n Op. at 25 (Mar. 3, 2005). Where the record establishes that the calculation of a price differential is impractical or there is insufficient evidence in the record to determine a reasonable royalty, the Commission has imposed a one hundred percent (100%) bond. *See, e.g., Certain Liquid Crystal Display Modules, Prods. Containing Same, & Methods Using the Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-634, Comm’n Op. at 6–7 (Nov. 24, 2009). The complainant, however, bears the burden of establishing the need for a bond. *Certain Rubber Antidegradants, Components Thereof & Prods. Containing Same*, Inv. No. 337-TA-533, USITC Pub. No. 3975, Comm’n Op. at 40 (July 21, 2006).

## 2. The RD

Before the ALJ, Complainants sought a bond in the amount of 100 percent of the entered value of the Accused Products because the accused Apple Watch products are allegedly “harming the public’s perception of pulse oximetry.” RD at 5 (quoting CPHBr. at 312 and citing CPHBr. (Reply) at 182–83). For its part, Apple argued that a zero percent bond is appropriate because Complainants have not identified any domestic industry products that compete with the Accused Products. *Id.* (citing RPHBr. at 280). Apple further argued that Complainants’ theory of harm to public perception is unsubstantiated and is, in any event, not an appropriate basis for requiring a bond. *Id.* (citing RPHBr. at 280–81; RPHBr. (Reply) at 175–76).

The RD found that Complainants did not meet their burden of establishing the need for a bond. RD at 6. The RD pointed out that Complainants did not argue that a bond is needed to protect any of its own competing products during the period of Presidential review. *Id.* (citing CPHBr. at 312). The RD further pointed out that Complainants did not present any evidence or argument regarding (1) the pricing (or expected pricing) of any such competing product; (2) the possibility (or impossibility) of performing a price differential analysis based on any such pricing; or (3) any reasonable royalty analysis. *Id.* at 6 n.5 (citing CPHBr. at 312; CPHBr. (Reply) at 182–83; *Certain Network Devices, Related Software & Components Thereof (II)*, Inv. No. 337-TA-945, Comm’n Op., 2017 WL 3614521, at \*75 (“*Network Devices (II)*”). The RD further observed that, at the time of the hearing, the W1 Watch was not available for sale to consumers on the open market. *Id.* at 6 (citing, *inter alia*, Tr. (Kiani) at 179:17–22). The RD additionally declared that Complainants’ alleged harm to the “the public’s perception of pulse oximetry” based on the alleged inaccuracy of the Apple Watch’s pulse oximetry measurements is not an appropriate basis for setting a bond because the “purpose of bonding is to protect complainants from injury—not to remedy harms to public perception.” *Id.* The RD further

added that “[i]t is not clear from the record that the alleged harm to public perception causes injury to Complainants.” *Id.* The RD additionally declared that “Complainants also have identified no clear evidence of current competition between the Apple Watch and Masimo rainbow® sensors.” *Id.* at 6 n.7 (citing, *inter alia*, CPHBr. at 312). Thus, the RD found that Complainants have failed to establish the need for a bond. *Id.* at 7.

### 3. The Parties’ Arguments

Before the Commission, Complainants again request that the Commission require bond to “protect Masimo from the detrimental impact of Apple’s continued importation of infringing Apple Watches that do not reliably measure oxygen saturation.” CBr. at 87 (citing CX-1616, CX-1293, CX-1606). Regarding an alleged competitive injury, Complainants rely on purported concessions by Apple that (1) it, like Complainants, sell “direct-to-consumer devices that measure wellness parameters (including blood oxygen)” and (2) it acknowledged that “Masimo plans to launch a product that competes directly with the Apple Watch later this year.” *Id.* (citing Respondent’s Motion to Preclude Stephen Jensen from Access to Apple’s Confidential Business Information under the Protective Order (Order No. 1), EDIS Doc. ID 750872, at 4, 11 (Sept. 2, 2021)). Complainants additionally assert that they will be injured by a lack of bond because of the “competitive status of the parties,” citing a Delaware litigation in which Apple’s financial expert described Masimo’s “ongoing and escalating sales of W1,” “Masimo’s serious and long-term intentions to pivot into the smartwatch segment,” and Masimo’s access to 20,000 points of distribution for the W1. CBr. (Reply) at 50 (citing CBr. (Reply) at Ex. 91 at 33, 36, 37).

For its part, Apple supports the RD’s recommendation that bond be set at zero percent. *See* RBr. at 91–92. Apple asserts that “Complainants have not met their burden of establishing the need for a bond,” *id.* at 91 (quoting RD at 6), reasoning that Complainants failed to identify

any domestic industry products that “compete with the accused Apple Watch products” and to “present any argument concerning pricing of competing products or reasonable royalty analysis,” *id.* (citing RD at 6 & n.5; *Certain Elec. Devices, Including Wireless Comm’n. Devices, Portable Music & Data Processing Devices, and Tablet Computs.*, Inv. No. 337-TA-794, Comm’n Op. at 118–19 (July 5, 2013); *Network Devices (II)*, Inv. No. 337-TA-945, Comm’n Op. at 129–30). Apple further agrees with the RD that the alleged harm to the public perception of pulse oximetry is not a proper basis for justifying bond. *Id.* (citing RD at 6–7). Apple adds that, at the time of the hearing, Complainants did not have a competing product available for sale to consumers in the United States on the open market. *Id.* at 92 (citing RD at 6). Apple further contests that the Apple Watches cause harm to the consumer perception of pulse oximetry. *See* RBr. (Reply) at 47–48. Apple asserts that Complainants’ assertion is based on “non-scientific news media articles” and “was addressed at the hearing and thoroughly debunked during the cross-examination of Complainants’ economic expert, who conceded that his opinion on ‘harm to consumer perception’ was not based on testing or technical expert testimony.” *Id.* (citing, *inter alia*, CX-1616, CX-1293, CX-1606; Tr. (McGavock<sup>73</sup>) at 552:22–553:14). Apple adds that the “accuracy and reliability of the Blood Oxygen feature on Apple Watch is well documented.” *Id.*

#### 4. Analysis

The Commission has determined that the bond during the period of Presidential review shall be in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value of the articles

---

<sup>73</sup> Daniel McGavock is Complainants’ expert witness, who was admitted as an expert in financial matters, offering testimony regarding economic domestic industry, bond, and commercial success. *E.g.*, Final ID at 6.

subject to the LEO. The Commission agrees with the RD that the alleged harm to the public's perception of pulse oximetry is not a cognizable basis for establishing the need for bond and has nevertheless not been substantiated as causing any harm (quantifiable or otherwise) to Complainants. *See* RD at 6. The Commission additionally agrees with the RD that Complainants have not shown any basis for supporting any specific bond based on pricing information or reasonable royalty rates. *See, e.g.,* RD at 5; *Microsphere Adhesives*, Inv. No. 337-TA-366, Comm'n Op. at 24 (basing bond on price differential when such information is available); *Audio Digital-to-Analog Converters*, Inv. No. 337-TA-499, Comm'n Op. at 25 (relying on a reasonable royalty analysis when pricing information was not available). Complainants' vague assertions as to the "competitive status of the parties" (*see* CBr. (Reply) at 50) are insufficient to establish a bond amount sufficient to protect Complainants from any injury during the period of Presidential review. Accordingly, the Commission has determined that the bond during the period of Presidential review shall be in the amount of zero percent (0%, *i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value of the articles subject to the LEO.

## VI. CONCLUSION

The Commission has considered all of the other arguments by the parties and does not find them persuasive. Therefore, for the reasons set forth herein, the Commission determines that Complainants have established a violation of section 337 by Apple with respect to claims 22 and 28 of the '502 patent and claims 12, 24, and 30 of the '648 patent, but not with respect to claim 12 of the '501 patent and claims 9 and 27 of the '745 patent. Accordingly, the investigation is terminated with a finding of a violation of section 337. The Commission determines that the appropriate remedy is an LEO and a CDO to Apple; that the public interest does not preclude that remedy; and the bond during the period of Presidential review is set at zero percent (*i.e.*, no bond) of the entered value.

By order of the Commission.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Lisa R. Barton', enclosed within a large, loopy oval stroke.

Lisa R. Barton  
Secretary to the Commission

Issued: November 14, 2023

**CERTAIN LIGHT-BASED PHYSIOLOGICAL  
MEASUREMENT DEVICES AND COMPONENTS  
THEREOF**

**Inv. No. 337-TA-1276**

Certificate of Service – Page 1

**CONFIDENTIAL CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I, Lisa R. Barton, hereby certify that the attached **COMMISSION OPINION** has been served upon the following parties as indicated, on **October 27, 2023**.



Lisa R. Barton, Secretary  
U.S. International Trade Commission  
500 E Street, SW, Room 112  
Washington, DC 20436

**On Behalf of Complainants Masimo Corporation and  
Cercacor Laboratories, Inc.:**

Joseph R. Re, Esq.  
**KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP**  
2040 Main Street  
Fourteenth Floor  
Irvine, CA 92614  
joe.re@knobbe.com

- ☐ Via Hand Delivery
- ☐ Via Express Delivery
- ☐ Via First Class Mail
- ☒ Other: Email Notification  
of Availability for Download

**On Behalf of Respondent Apple Inc.:**

Sarah R. Frazier, Esq.  
**WILMER CUTLER PICKERING HALE AND DORR LLP**  
60 State Street  
Boston, MA 02109  
Sarah.Frazier@wilmerhale.com

- ☐ Via Hand Delivery
- ☐ Via Express Delivery
- ☐ Via First Class Mail
- ☒ Other: Email Notification  
of Availability for Download

U 8108846

**THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA****TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME;****UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE****United States Patent and Trademark Office**

May 18, 2021

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM  
THE RECORDS OF THIS OFFICE OF:****U.S. PATENT: 10,912,501****ISSUE DATE: February 09, 2021**

By Authority of the  
Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property  
and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office



  
**R GLOVER**  
Certifying Officer





US010912501B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Poeze et al.**

(10) **Patent No.: US 10,912,501 B2**(45) **Date of Patent: \*Feb. 9, 2021**

(54) **USER-WORN DEVICE FOR  
NONINVASIVELY MEASURING A  
PHYSIOLOGICAL PARAMETER OF A USER**

(71) Applicant: **Masimo Corporation**, Irvine, CA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Jeroen Poeze**, Rancho Santa Margarita, CA (US); **Marcelo Lamego**, Cupertino, CA (US); **Sean Merritt**, Lake Forest, CA (US); **Cristiano Dalvi**, Lake Forest, CA (US); **Hung Vo**, Fountain Valley, CA (US); **Johannes Bruinsma**, Opeinde (NL); **Ferdyan Lesmana**, Irvine, CA (US); **Massi Joe E. Klani**, Laguna Niguel, CA (US); **Greg Olsen**, Lake Forest, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Masimo Corporation**, Irvine, CA (US)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **17/031,356**

(22) Filed: **Sep. 24, 2020**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2021/0007636 A1 Jan. 14, 2021

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Continuation of application No. 16/834,538, filed on Mar. 30, 2020, which is a continuation of application (Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61B 5/1455** (2006.01)  
**A61B 5/145** (2006.01)  
**A61B 5/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **A61B 5/1455** (2013.01); **A61B 5/14532** (2013.01); **A61B 5/14546** (2013.01);  
(Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC . A61B 5/1455; A61B 5/14546; A61B 5/6838; A61B 5/6816; A61B 5/6829;  
(Continued)

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,452,215 A 6/1969 Alessio  
3,760,582 A 9/1973 Thiess et al.  
(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

CA 2264029 3/1998  
CN 1270793 10/2000  
(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

US 8,845,543 B2, 09/2014, Diab et al. (withdrawn)  
(Continued)

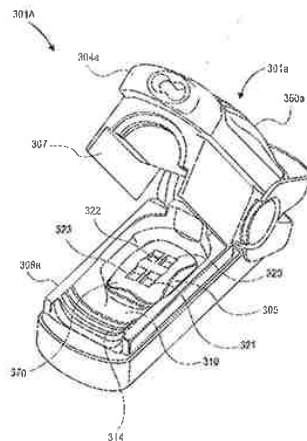
*Primary Examiner* — Chu Chuan Liu

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Knobbe Martens Olson & Bear LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present disclosure relates to noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring various blood constituents or analytes, such as glucose. In an embodiment, a light source comprises LEDs and super-luminescent LEDs. The light source emits light at at least wavelengths of about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In an embodiment, the detector comprises a plurality of photodetectors arranged in a special geometry comprising one of a substantially linear substantially equal spaced geometry, a substantially linear substantially non-equal spaced geometry, and a substantially grid geometry.

**30 Claims, 65 Drawing Sheets**



## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 2

## Related U.S. Application Data

- No. 16/725,292, filed on Dec. 23, 2019, now Pat. No. 10,624,564, which is a continuation of application No. 16/534,949, filed on Aug. 7, 2019, now Pat. No. 10,588,553, which is a continuation of application No. 16/409,515, filed on May 10, 2019, now Pat. No. 10,376,191, which is a continuation of application No. 16/261,326, filed on Jan. 29, 2019, now Pat. No. 10,292,628, which is a continuation of application No. 16/212,537, filed on Dec. 6, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,258,266, which is a division of application No. 14/981,290, filed on Dec. 28, 2015, now Pat. No. 10,335,068, which is a continuation of application No. 12/829,352, filed on Jul. 1, 2010, now Pat. No. 9,277,880, which is a continuation of application No. 12/534,827, filed on Aug. 3, 2009, now abandoned, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/497,528, filed on Jul. 2, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,577,431, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,408, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 606,659, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,409, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 621,516, said application No. 12/829,352 is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/497,523, filed on Jul. 2, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,437,825, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,408, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 606,659, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 29/323,409, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, now Pat. No. Des. 621,516.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/086,060, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,108, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,063, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/086,057, filed on Aug. 4, 2008, provisional application No. 61/091,732, filed on Aug. 25, 2008, provisional application No. 61/078,228, filed on Jul. 3, 2008, provisional application No. 61/078,207, filed on Jul. 3, 2008.
- (52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... *A61B 5/14552* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6816* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6826* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6829* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6838* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6843* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/0233* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/04* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/046* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/146* (2013.01)
- (58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC . *A61B 5/6843*; *A61B 5/6826*; *A61B 5/14551*; *A61B 5/14552*; *A61B 5/14532*; *A61B 2562/046*; *A61B 2562/04*; *A61B 2562/0233*; *A61B 2562/146*  
See application file for complete search history.
- (56) **References Cited**  
**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**
- |             |         |                  |             |         |                    |
|-------------|---------|------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------|
| 3,789,601 A | 2/1974  | Bergey           | 4,409,470 A | 10/1983 | Shepard et al.     |
| 3,910,701 A | 10/1975 | Henderson et al. | 4,438,338 A | 3/1984  | Stitt              |
| 4,015,595 A | 4/1977  | Benjamin         | 4,444,471 A | 4/1984  | Ford et al.        |
| 4,114,604 A | 9/1978  | Shaw et al.      | 4,447,150 A | 5/1984  | Heinemann          |
| 4,129,124 A | 12/1978 | Thalmann         | 4,547,075 A | 10/1985 | Fei                |
| 4,224,948 A | 9/1980  | Cramer et al.    | 4,653,498 A | 3/1987  | New, Jr. et al.    |
| 4,258,719 A | 3/1981  | Lewyn            | 4,655,225 A | 4/1987  | Dahne et al.       |
| 4,267,844 A | 5/1981  | Yamanishi        | 4,684,245 A | 8/1987  | Golding            |
|             |         |                  | 4,709,413 A | 11/1987 | Forrest            |
|             |         |                  | 4,755,676 A | 7/1988  | Gaalema et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 4,759,369 A | 7/1988  | Taylor             |
|             |         |                  | 4,781,195 A | 11/1988 | Martin             |
|             |         |                  | 4,782,836 A | 11/1988 | Alt                |
|             |         |                  | 4,802,486 A | 2/1989  | Goodman et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 4,805,623 A | 2/1989  | Jöbsis             |
|             |         |                  | 4,819,860 A | 4/1989  | Hargrove et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 4,825,872 A | 5/1989  | Tan et al.         |
|             |         |                  | 4,859,057 A | 8/1989  | Taylor et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 4,865,038 A | 9/1989  | Rich et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 4,867,557 A | 9/1989  | Takatani et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 4,869,253 A | 9/1989  | Craig, Jr. et al.  |
|             |         |                  | 4,880,304 A | 11/1989 | Jaeb et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 4,903,701 A | 2/1990  | Moore et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 4,928,692 A | 5/1990  | Goodman et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 4,933,545 A | 6/1990  | Saaski et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 4,938,218 A | 7/1990  | Goodman et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 4,941,236 A | 7/1990  | Sherman et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 4,945,239 A | 7/1990  | Wist et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 4,955,379 A | 9/1990  | Hall               |
|             |         |                  | 4,960,128 A | 10/1990 | Gordon et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 4,960,314 A | 10/1990 | Smith et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 4,964,408 A | 10/1990 | Hink et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 5,007,423 A | 4/1991  | Branstetter et al. |
|             |         |                  | 5,025,791 A | 6/1991  | Niwa               |
|             |         |                  | 5,028,787 A | 7/1991  | Rosenthal et al.   |
|             |         |                  | 5,035,243 A | 7/1991  | Muz                |
|             |         |                  | 5,041,187 A | 8/1991  | Hink et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 5,043,820 A | 8/1991  | Wyles et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 5,069,213 A | 12/1991 | Polczynski         |
|             |         |                  | 5,069,214 A | 12/1991 | Samaras et al.     |
|             |         |                  | 5,069,680 A | 12/1991 | Grandjean          |
|             |         |                  | 5,077,476 A | 12/1991 | Rosenthal          |
|             |         |                  | 5,086,229 A | 2/1992  | Rosenthal et al.   |
|             |         |                  | 5,099,842 A | 3/1992  | Mannheimer et al.  |
|             |         |                  | 5,109,849 A | 5/1992  | Goodman et al.     |
|             |         |                  | D326,715 S  | 6/1992  | Schmidt            |
|             |         |                  | 5,122,925 A | 6/1992  | Inpyn              |
|             |         |                  | 5,131,391 A | 7/1992  | Sakai et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 5,137,023 A | 8/1992  | Mendelson et al.   |
|             |         |                  | 5,158,082 A | 10/1992 | Jones              |
|             |         |                  | 5,158,091 A | 10/1992 | Butterfiled et al. |
|             |         |                  | 5,159,929 A | 11/1992 | McMillen et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,163,438 A | 11/1992 | Gordon et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,176,137 A | 1/1993  | Erickson et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,190,038 A | 3/1993  | Polson et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,203,329 A | 4/1993  | Takatani et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,218,962 A | 6/1993  | Mannheimer et al.  |
|             |         |                  | 5,222,295 A | 6/1993  | Dorris, Jr.        |
|             |         |                  | 5,222,495 A | 6/1993  | Clarke et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,222,496 A | 6/1993  | Clarke et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,228,449 A | 7/1993  | Christ et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,249,576 A | 10/1993 | Goldberger et al.  |
|             |         |                  | 5,250,342 A | 10/1993 | Lang               |
|             |         |                  | 5,251,011 A | 10/1993 | Fujiwara et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,254,388 A | 10/1993 | Melby et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 5,254,992 A | 10/1993 | Keen et al.        |
|             |         |                  | 5,273,036 A | 12/1993 | Kronberg et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,278,627 A | 1/1994  | Aoyagi et al.      |
|             |         |                  | 5,297,548 A | 3/1994  | Pologe             |
|             |         |                  | 5,319,355 A | 6/1994  | Russek             |
|             |         |                  | 5,333,616 A | 8/1994  | Mills et al.       |
|             |         |                  | 5,337,744 A | 8/1994  | Branigan           |
|             |         |                  | 5,337,745 A | 8/1994  | Benaron            |
|             |         |                  | 5,341,805 A | 8/1994  | Stavridi et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,355,242 A | 10/1994 | Eastmond et al.    |
|             |         |                  | 5,358,519 A | 10/1994 | Grandjean          |
|             |         |                  | 5,362,966 A | 11/1994 | Rosenthal et al.   |
|             |         |                  | D353,195 S  | 12/1994 | Savage et al.      |
|             |         |                  | D353,196 S  | 12/1994 | Savage et al.      |

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,372,135 A	12/1994	Mendelson et al.	5,795,300 A	8/1998	Bryars
5,377,676 A	1/1995	Vari et al.	5,797,841 A	8/1998	Delonzor et al.
D356,870 S	3/1995	Ivers et al.	5,800,348 A	9/1998	Kaestle
D359,546 S	6/1995	Savage et al.	5,800,349 A	9/1998	Isaacson et al.
5,427,093 A	6/1995	Ogawa et al.	5,807,247 A	9/1998	Merchant et al.
5,431,170 A	7/1995	Mathews	5,810,734 A	9/1998	Caro et al.
5,436,499 A	7/1995	Namavar et al.	5,817,008 A	10/1998	Rafert et al.
D361,840 S	8/1995	Savage et al.	5,823,950 A	10/1998	Diab et al.
5,437,275 A	8/1995	Amundsen et al.	5,826,885 A	10/1998	Helgeland
5,441,054 A	8/1995	Tsuchiya	5,830,131 A	11/1998	Caro et al.
D362,063 S	9/1995	Savage et al.	5,830,137 A	11/1998	Scharf
5,452,717 A	9/1995	Branigan et al.	5,833,618 A	11/1998	Caro et al.
D363,120 S	10/1995	Savage et al.	D403,070 S	12/1998	Maeda et al.
5,456,252 A	10/1995	Vari et al.	5,842,982 A	12/1998	Mannheimer
5,462,051 A	10/1995	Oka et al.	5,851,178 A	12/1998	Aronow
5,479,934 A	1/1996	Imran	5,854,706 A	12/1998	Alb
5,482,034 A	1/1996	Lewis et al.	5,860,919 A	1/1999	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.
5,482,036 A	1/1996	Diab et al.	5,860,932 A	1/1999	Goto et al.
5,490,505 A	2/1996	Diab et al.	5,890,929 A	4/1999	Mills et al.
5,490,506 A	2/1996	Takatani et al.	5,891,022 A	4/1999	Pologe
5,490,523 A	2/1996	Isaacson et al.	5,893,364 A *	4/1999	Haar ..... A61B 5/14552
5,494,043 A	2/1996	O'Sullivan et al.			600/310
5,497,771 A	3/1996	Rosenheimer	5,902,235 A	5/1999	Lewis et al.
5,511,546 A	4/1996	Hon	5,903,357 A	5/1999	Colak
5,533,511 A	7/1996	Kaspari et al.	5,904,654 A	5/1999	Wohlmann et al.
5,534,851 A	7/1996	Russek	5,911,689 A	6/1999	Smith et al.
5,542,146 A	8/1996	Hoekstra et al.	5,919,134 A	7/1999	Diab
5,551,422 A	9/1996	Simonsen et al.	5,923,021 A	7/1999	Dvorkis et al.
5,553,614 A	9/1996	Chance	5,924,979 A	7/1999	Swedlow et al.
5,553,615 A	9/1996	Carim et al.	5,934,925 A	8/1999	Tobler et al.
5,553,616 A	9/1996	Ham et al.	5,936,986 A	8/1999	Cantatore et al.
5,555,882 A	9/1996	Richardson et al.	5,940,182 A	8/1999	Lepper, Jr. et al.
5,561,275 A	10/1996	Savage et al.	5,957,840 A	9/1999	Terasawa et al.
5,562,002 A	10/1996	Lalin	D414,870 S	10/1999	Saltzstein et al.
5,564,429 A	10/1996	Bornn et al.	5,987,343 A	11/1999	Kinast
5,581,069 A	12/1996	Shepard et al.	5,991,467 A	11/1999	Kamiko
5,584,296 A	12/1996	Cui et al.	5,995,855 A	11/1999	Kiani et al.
5,590,649 A	1/1997	Caro et al.	5,997,343 A	12/1999	Mills et al.
5,601,079 A	2/1997	Wong et al.	6,002,952 A	12/1999	Diab et al.
5,601,080 A	2/1997	Oppenheimer	6,010,937 A	1/2000	Karam et al.
5,602,924 A	2/1997	Durand et al.	6,011,986 A	1/2000	Diab et al.
D378,414 S	3/1997	Allen et al.	6,018,403 A	1/2000	Shirakura et al.
5,623,925 A	4/1997	Swenson et al.	6,018,673 A	1/2000	Chin et al.
5,625,458 A	4/1997	Alfano et al.	6,022,321 A	2/2000	Amano et al.
5,632,272 A	5/1997	Diab et al.	6,027,452 A	2/2000	Flaherty et al.
5,635,700 A	6/1997	Fazekas	6,031,603 A	2/2000	Fine et al.
5,638,816 A	6/1997	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.	6,035,223 A	3/2000	Baker
5,638,818 A	6/1997	Diab et al.	6,036,642 A	3/2000	Diab et al.
5,645,440 A	7/1997	Tobler et al.	6,040,578 A	3/2000	Malin et al.
5,671,914 A	9/1997	Kalkhoran et al.	6,041,247 A	3/2000	Weckstrom et al.
5,676,143 A	10/1997	Simonsen et al.	6,045,509 A	4/2000	Caro et al.
5,685,299 A	11/1997	Diab et al.	6,049,727 A	4/2000	Crothall
5,687,717 A	11/1997	Halpern et al.	6,058,331 A	5/2000	King
5,699,808 A	12/1997	John	6,066,204 A	5/2000	Haven
5,702,429 A	12/1997	King	6,067,462 A	5/2000	Diab et al.
D390,666 S	2/1998	Lagerlof	6,081,735 A	6/2000	Diab et al.
5,719,557 A	2/1998	Raftman et al.	6,088,607 A	7/2000	Diab et al.
5,726,440 A	3/1998	Kalkhoran et al.	6,102,856 A	8/2000	Groff et al.
5,729,203 A	3/1998	Oka et al.	6,110,522 A	8/2000	Lepper, Jr. et al.
D393,830 S	4/1998	Tobler et al.	6,115,673 A	9/2000	Malin et al.
5,743,262 A	4/1998	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,122,042 A	9/2000	Wunderman et al.
5,746,206 A	5/1998	Mannheimer et al.	6,122,536 A	9/2000	Sun et al.
5,746,697 A	5/1998	Swedlow et al.	6,124,597 A	9/2000	Shehada
5,747,806 A	5/1998	Khalil et al.	6,126,595 A	10/2000	Amano et al.
5,750,927 A	5/1998	Baltazar	6,128,521 A	10/2000	Marro et al.
5,750,994 A	5/1998	Schlager	6,129,675 A	10/2000	Jay
5,752,914 A	5/1998	Delonzor et al.	6,133,871 A	10/2000	Krasner
5,758,644 A	6/1998	Diab et al.	6,144,866 A	11/2000	Miesel et al.
5,760,910 A	6/1998	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,144,868 A	11/2000	Parker
5,766,131 A	6/1998	Kondo et al.	6,151,516 A	11/2000	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.
5,769,785 A	6/1998	Diab et al.	6,152,754 A	11/2000	Gerhardt et al.
5,782,757 A	7/1998	Diab et al.	6,157,850 A	12/2000	Diab et al.
5,785,659 A	7/1998	Caro et al.	6,165,005 A	12/2000	Mills et al.
5,791,347 A	8/1998	Flaherty et al.	6,167,258 A	12/2000	Schmidt et al.
5,792,052 A	8/1998	Isaacson et al.	6,167,303 A	12/2000	Thompson
			6,172,743 B1	1/2001	Kley et al.
			6,175,752 B1	1/2001	Say et al.
			6,178,343 B1	1/2001	Bindzus et al.
			6,181,958 B1	1/2001	Steuer et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,184,521 B1	2/2001	Coffin, IV et al.	6,505,059 B1	1/2003	Kollias et al.
6,185,454 B1	2/2001	Thompson	6,515,273 B2	2/2003	Al-Ali
6,192,261 B1	2/2001	Gratton et al.	6,516,289 B2	2/2003	David et al.
6,198,951 B1	3/2001	Kosuda et al.	6,519,487 B1	2/2003	Parker
6,198,952 B1	3/2001	Miesel et al.	6,522,521 B2	2/2003	Mizuno et al.
6,202,930 B1	3/2001	Plesko	6,525,386 B1	2/2003	Mills et al.
6,206,830 B1	3/2001	Diab et al.	6,526,300 B1	2/2003	Kiani et al.
6,223,063 B1	4/2001	Chaiken et al.	6,527,729 B1	3/2003	Turcott
6,226,539 B1	5/2001	Potratz	6,534,012 B1	3/2003	Hazen et al.
6,229,856 B1	5/2001	Diab et al.	6,541,756 B2	4/2003	Schulz et al.
6,232,609 B1	5/2001	Snyder et al.	6,542,764 B1	4/2003	Al-Ali et al.
6,236,872 B1	5/2001	Diab et al.	6,553,242 B1	4/2003	Sarussi
6,241,680 B1	6/2001	Miwa	6,556,852 B1	4/2003	Schulze et al.
6,241,683 B1	6/2001	Macklem et al.	6,580,086 B1	6/2003	Schulz et al.
6,241,684 B1	6/2001	Amano et al.	6,584,336 B1	6/2003	Ali et al.
6,252,977 B1	6/2001	Salganicoff et al.	6,587,196 B1	7/2003	Stippick et al.
6,253,097 B1	6/2001	Aronow et al.	6,587,199 B1	7/2003	Luu
6,255,708 B1	7/2001	Sudharsanan et al.	6,595,316 B2	7/2003	Cybulski et al.
6,256,523 B1	7/2001	Diab et al.	6,596,016 B1	7/2003	Vreman et al.
6,263,222 B1	7/2001	Diab et al.	6,597,932 B2	7/2003	Tian et al.
6,270,223 B1	8/2001	Del Bon et al.	6,597,933 B2	7/2003	Kiani et al.
6,278,522 B1	8/2001	Lepper, Jr. et al.	6,606,509 B2	8/2003	Schmitt
6,278,889 B1	8/2001	Robinson	6,606,511 B1	8/2003	Ali et al.
6,280,213 B1	8/2001	Tobler et al.	D481,459 S	10/2003	Nahm
6,280,381 B1	8/2001	Malin et al.	6,632,181 B2	10/2003	Flaherty et al.
6,285,896 B1	9/2001	Tobler et al.	6,635,559 B2	10/2003	Greenwald et al.
6,293,915 B1	9/2001	Amano et al.	6,636,759 B2	10/2003	Robinson
6,297,906 B1	10/2001	Allen et al.	6,639,668 B1	10/2003	Trepagnier
6,297,969 B1	10/2001	Mottahed	6,639,867 B2	10/2003	Shim
6,301,493 B1	10/2001	Marro et al.	6,640,116 B2	10/2003	Diab
6,304,766 B1	10/2001	Colvin, Jr.	6,640,117 B2	10/2003	Makarewicz et al.
6,308,089 B1	10/2001	von der Ruhr et al.	6,643,530 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,317,627 B1	11/2001	Ennen et al.	6,650,917 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,321,100 B1	11/2001	Parker	6,650,939 B2	11/2003	Takpke, II et al.
D452,012 S	12/2001	Phillips	6,654,624 B2	11/2003	Diab et al.
6,325,761 B1	12/2001	Jay	6,658,276 B2	12/2003	Kiani et al.
6,334,065 B1	12/2001	Al-Ali et al.	6,661,161 B1	12/2003	Lanzo et al.
6,343,223 B1	1/2002	Chin et al.	6,668,185 B2	12/2003	Toida
6,343,224 B1	1/2002	Parker	6,671,526 B1	12/2003	Aoyagi et al.
6,345,194 B1	2/2002	Nelson et al.	6,671,531 B2	12/2003	Al-Ali et al.
6,349,228 B1	2/2002	Kiani et al.	6,678,543 B2	1/2004	Diab et al.
6,351,217 B1	2/2002	Kuhn	6,681,133 B2	1/2004	Chaiken et al.
6,353,750 B1	3/2002	Kimura et al.	6,684,090 B2	1/2004	Ali et al.
6,356,203 B1	3/2002	Halleck et al.	6,684,091 B2	1/2004	Parker
6,356,774 B1	3/2002	Bernstein et al.	6,694,157 B1	2/2004	Stone et al.
6,360,113 B1	3/2002	Detting	6,697,656 B1	2/2004	Al-Ali
6,360,114 B1	3/2002	Diab et al.	6,697,657 B1	2/2004	Shehada et al.
6,360,115 B1	3/2002	Greenwald et al.	6,697,658 B2	2/2004	Al-Ali
D455,834 S	4/2002	Donars et al.	RE38,476 E	3/2004	Diab et al.
6,368,283 B1	4/2002	Xu et al.	6,699,194 B1	3/2004	Diab et al.
6,371,921 B1	4/2002	Caro et al.	6,714,803 B1	3/2004	Mortz
6,377,829 B1	4/2002	Al-Ali	6,714,804 B2	3/2004	Al-Ali et al.
6,388,240 B2	5/2002	Schulz et al.	RE38,492 E	4/2004	Diab et al.
6,393,311 B1	5/2002	Edgar et al.	6,721,582 B2	4/2004	Trepagnier et al.
6,396,873 B1	5/2002	Goldstein et al.	6,721,585 B1	4/2004	Parker
6,397,091 B2	5/2002	Diab et al.	6,725,075 B2	4/2004	Al-Ali
6,398,727 B1	6/2002	Bui et al.	6,728,560 B2	4/2004	Kollias et al.
6,402,690 B1	6/2002	Rhee et al.	6,735,459 B2	5/2004	Parker
6,411,373 B1	6/2002	Garside et al.	6,738,652 B2	5/2004	Mattu et al.
6,415,166 B1	7/2002	Van Hoy et al.	6,745,060 B2	6/2004	Diab et al.
6,415,167 B1	7/2002	Blank et al.	6,748,254 B2	6/2004	O'Neil et al.
6,430,423 B2	8/2002	DeLonzor et al.	6,751,283 B2	6/2004	van de Haar
6,430,437 B1	8/2002	Marro	6,760,607 B2	7/2004	Al-Ali
6,430,525 B1	8/2002	Weber et al.	6,770,028 B1	8/2004	Ali et al.
D463,561 S	9/2002	Fukatsu et al.	6,771,994 B2	8/2004	Kiani et al.
6,463,187 B1	10/2002	Baruch et al.	6,785,568 B2	8/2004	Chance
6,463,311 B1	10/2002	Diab	6,788,965 B2	9/2004	Ruchti et al.
6,470,199 B1	10/2002	Kopotic et al.	6,792,300 B1	9/2004	Diab et al.
6,470,893 B1	10/2002	Boesen	6,801,799 B2	10/2004	Mendelson
6,473,008 B2	10/2002	Kelly et al.	6,811,535 B2	11/2004	Palti et al.
6,475,153 B1	11/2002	Khair et al.	6,813,511 B2	11/2004	Diab et al.
6,487,429 B2	11/2002	Hockersmith et al.	6,816,010 B2	11/2004	Seetharaman et al.
RE37,922 E	12/2002	Sharan	6,816,241 B2	11/2004	Grubisic et al.
6,491,647 B1	12/2002	Bridger et al.	6,816,741 B2	11/2004	Diab
6,501,975 B2	12/2002	Diab et al.	6,822,564 B2	11/2004	Al-Ali
			6,826,419 B2	11/2004	Diab et al.
			6,830,711 B2	12/2004	Mills et al.
			6,831,266 B2	12/2004	Paritsky et al.
			6,850,787 B2	2/2005	Weber et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 5

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,850,788 B2	2/2005	Al-Ali	7,225,007 B2	5/2007	Al-Ali
6,852,083 B2	2/2005	Caro et al.	RE39,672 E	6/2007	Shehada et al.
6,853,304 B2	2/2005	Reisman	7,227,156 B2	6/2007	Colvin, Jr. et al.
D502,655 S	3/2005	Huang	7,228,166 B1	6/2007	Kawasaki et al.
6,861,639 B2	3/2005	Al-Ali	7,230,227 B2	6/2007	Wilcken et al.
6,871,089 B2	3/2005	Korzinov et al.	D547,454 S	7/2007	Hsieh
6,876,931 B2	4/2005	Lorenz et al.	7,239,905 B2	7/2007	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.
6,882,872 B2	4/2005	Uchida et al.	7,245,953 B1	7/2007	Parker
6,897,788 B2	5/2005	Khair et al.	7,251,513 B2	7/2007	Kondoh et al.
6,898,452 B2	5/2005	Al-Ali et al.	D549,830 S	8/2007	Behar et al.
6,912,413 B2	6/2005	Rantala et al.	7,252,639 B2	8/2007	Kimura et al.
6,920,345 B2	7/2005	Al-Ali et al.	7,254,429 B2	8/2007	Schurman et al.
D508,862 S	8/2005	Behar et al.	7,254,431 B2	8/2007	Al-Ali
6,931,268 B1	8/2005	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.	7,254,433 B2	8/2007	Diab et al.
6,934,570 B2	8/2005	Kiani et al.	7,254,434 B2	8/2007	Schulz et al.
6,939,305 B2	9/2005	Flaherty et al.	D550,364 S	9/2007	Glover et al.
6,943,348 B1	9/2005	Coffin, IV	D551,350 S	9/2007	Lorimer et al.
6,950,687 B2	9/2005	Al-Ali	7,272,425 B2	9/2007	Al-Ali
D510,625 S	10/2005	Widener et al.	7,274,955 B2	9/2007	Kiani et al.
6,956,649 B2	10/2005	Acosta et al.	D553,248 S	10/2007	Nguyen
6,961,598 B2	11/2005	Diab	D554,263 S	10/2007	Al-Ali
6,970,792 B1	11/2005	Diab	7,280,858 B2	10/2007	Al-Ali et al.
6,979,812 B2	12/2005	Al-Ali	7,289,835 B2	10/2007	Mansfield et al.
6,985,764 B2	1/2006	Mason et al.	7,292,883 B2	11/2007	De Felice et al.
6,990,364 B2	1/2006	Ruchti et al.	7,295,866 B2	11/2007	Al-Ali
6,993,371 B2	1/2006	Kiani et al.	D562,985 S	2/2008	Brefka et al.
D514,461 S	2/2006	Harju	7,328,053 B1	2/2008	Diab et al.
6,995,400 B2	2/2006	Mizuyoshi	7,332,784 B2	2/2008	Mills et al.
6,996,427 B2	2/2006	Ali et al.	7,340,287 B2	3/2008	Mason et al.
6,997,879 B1	2/2006	Turcott	7,341,559 B2	3/2008	Schulz et al.
6,998,247 B2	2/2006	Monfre et al.	7,343,186 B2	3/2008	Lamego et al.
6,999,685 B1	2/2006	Kawase et al.	D566,282 S	4/2008	Al-Ali et al.
6,999,904 B2	2/2006	Weber et al.	D567,125 S	4/2008	Okabe et al.
7,003,338 B2	2/2006	Weber et al.	7,355,512 B1	4/2008	Al-Ali
7,003,339 B2	2/2006	Diab et al.	7,356,365 B2	4/2008	Schurman
7,015,451 B2	3/2006	Dalke et al.	7,365,923 B2	4/2008	Hargis et al.
7,024,233 B2	4/2006	Ali et al.	D569,001 S	5/2008	Omaki
7,026,619 B2	4/2006	Cranford	D569,521 S	5/2008	Omaki
7,027,849 B2	4/2006	Al-Ali	7,371,981 B2	5/2008	Abdul-Hafiz
7,030,749 B2	4/2006	Al-Ali	7,373,193 B2	5/2008	Al-Ali et al.
7,031,728 B2	4/2006	Beyer, Jr.	7,373,194 B2	5/2008	Weber et al.
7,039,449 B2	5/2006	Al-Ali	7,376,453 B1	5/2008	Diab et al.
7,041,060 B2	5/2006	Flaherty et al.	7,377,794 B2	5/2008	Al-Ali et al.
7,044,918 B2	5/2006	Diab	7,377,899 B2	5/2008	Weber et al.
7,046,347 B1	5/2006	Amend et al.	7,383,070 B2	6/2008	Diab et al.
7,047,054 B2	5/2006	Benni	7,395,158 B2	7/2008	Monfre et al.
7,048,687 B1	5/2006	Reuss et al.	7,395,189 B2	7/2008	Qing et al.
7,060,963 B2	6/2006	Maegawa et al.	7,415,297 B2	8/2008	Al-Ali et al.
7,061,595 B2	6/2006	Cabuz et al.	7,428,432 B2	9/2008	Ali et al.
7,062,307 B2	6/2006	Norris et al.	7,438,683 B2	10/2008	Al-Ali et al.
7,067,893 B2	6/2006	Mills et al.	7,440,787 B2	10/2008	Diab
D526,719 S	8/2006	Richie, Jr. et al.	7,454,240 B2	11/2008	Diab et al.
7,088,040 B1	8/2006	Ducharme et al.	7,467,002 B2	12/2008	Weber et al.
7,092,735 B2	8/2006	Osann, Jr.	7,469,157 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.
7,092,757 B2	8/2006	Larson et al.	7,471,969 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.
7,096,052 B2	8/2006	Mason et al.	7,471,971 B2	12/2008	Diab et al.
7,096,054 B2	8/2006	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	7,483,729 B2	1/2009	Al-Ali et al.
7,107,706 B1	9/2006	Bailey, Sr. et al.	7,483,730 B2	1/2009	Diab et al.
7,109,490 B2	9/2006	Fuchs et al.	7,489,958 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.
7,113,815 B2	9/2006	O'Neil et al.	7,496,391 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.
D529,616 S	10/2006	Deros et al.	7,496,393 B2	2/2009	Diab et al.
7,130,672 B2	10/2006	Pewzner et al.	D587,657 S	3/2009	Al-Ali et al.
7,132,641 B2	11/2006	Schulz et al.	7,499,741 B2	3/2009	Diab et al.
7,133,710 B2	11/2006	Acosta et al.	7,499,835 B2	3/2009	Weber et al.
7,142,901 B2	11/2006	Kiani et al.	7,500,950 B2	3/2009	Al-Ali et al.
7,149,561 B2	12/2006	Diab	7,509,153 B2	3/2009	Blank et al.
D535,031 S	1/2007	Barrett et al.	7,509,154 B2	3/2009	Diab et al.
D537,164 S	2/2007	Shigemori et al.	7,509,494 B2	3/2009	Al-Ali
7,186,966 B2	3/2007	Al-Ali	7,510,849 B2	3/2009	Schurman et al.
7,190,261 B2	3/2007	Al-Ali	7,514,725 B2	4/2009	Wojtczuk et al.
7,215,984 B2	5/2007	Diab	7,519,327 B2	4/2009	White
7,215,986 B2	5/2007	Diab	7,519,406 B2	4/2009	Blank et al.
7,220,254 B2	5/2007	Altshuler et al.	7,526,328 B2	4/2009	Diab et al.
7,221,971 B2	5/2007	Diab	D592,507 S	5/2009	Wachman et al.
7,225,006 B2	5/2007	Al-Ali et al.	7,530,942 B1	5/2009	Diab
			7,530,949 B2	5/2009	Al-Ali et al.
			7,530,955 B2	5/2009	Diab et al.
			7,558,622 B2	7/2009	Tran
			7,563,110 B2	7/2009	Al-Ali et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 6

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,593,230 B2	9/2009	Abul-Haj et al.	7,991,446 B2	8/2011	Ali et al.
7,596,398 B2	9/2009	Al-Ali et al.	8,000,761 B2	8/2011	Al-Ali
7,601,123 B2	10/2009	Tweed et al.	8,008,088 B2	8/2011	Bellott et al.
7,606,606 B2	10/2009	Laakkonen	RE42,753 E	9/2011	Kiani-Azarbayjany et al.
7,606,608 B2	10/2009	Blank et al.	8,019,400 B2	9/2011	Diab et al.
D603,966 S	11/2009	Jones et al.	8,028,701 B2	10/2011	Al-Ali et al.
7,613,490 B2	11/2009	Sarussi et al.	8,029,765 B2	10/2011	Bellott et al.
7,618,375 B2	11/2009	Flaherty	8,036,727 B2	10/2011	Schurman et al.
7,620,674 B2	11/2009	Ruchti et al.	8,036,728 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.
D606,659 S	12/2009	Kiani et al.	8,040,758 B1	10/2011	Dickinson
7,629,039 B2	12/2009	Eckerbom et al.	8,044,998 B2	10/2011	Heenan
7,640,140 B2	12/2009	Ruchti et al.	8,046,040 B2	10/2011	Ali et al.
7,647,083 B2	1/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,046,041 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.
D609,193 S	2/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,046,042 B2	10/2011	Diab et al.
7,656,393 B2	2/2010	King et al.	8,048,040 B2	11/2011	Kiani
7,657,294 B2	2/2010	Eghbal et al.	8,050,728 B2	11/2011	Al-Ali et al.
7,657,295 B2	2/2010	Coakley et al.	8,071,935 B2	12/2011	Besko et al.
7,657,296 B2	2/2010	Raridan et al.	RE43,169 E	2/2012	Parker
7,658,613 B1	2/2010	Griffin et al.	8,118,620 B2	2/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,676,253 B2	3/2010	Raridan, Jr.	8,126,528 B2	2/2012	Diab et al.
7,683,926 B2	3/2010	Schechterman et al.	8,126,531 B2	2/2012	Crowley
D614,305 S	4/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,128,572 B2	3/2012	Diab et al.
7,697,966 B2	4/2010	Monfire et al.	8,130,105 B2	3/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,698,105 B2	4/2010	Ruchti et al.	8,145,287 B2	3/2012	Diab et al.
7,698,909 B2	4/2010	Hannula et al.	8,150,487 B2	4/2012	Diab et al.
RE41,317 E	5/2010	Parker	8,165,662 B2	4/2012	Cinbis et al.
RE41,333 E	5/2010	Blank et al.	8,175,672 B2	5/2012	Parker
7,726,209 B2	6/2010	Ruotoistenmäki	8,177,720 B2	5/2012	Nanba et al.
7,729,733 B2	6/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,180,420 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.
7,734,320 B2	6/2010	Al-Ali	8,182,443 B1	5/2012	Kiani
7,740,588 B1	6/2010	Sciarra	8,185,180 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.
7,740,589 B2	6/2010	Maschke et al.	8,190,223 B2	5/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,761,127 B2	7/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,190,227 B2	5/2012	Diab et al.
7,761,128 B2	7/2010	Al-Ali et al.	8,203,438 B2	6/2012	Kiani et al.
7,764,982 B2	7/2010	Dalke et al.	8,203,704 B2	6/2012	Merritt et al.
7,764,983 B2	7/2010	Mannheimer et al.	8,204,566 B2	6/2012	Schurman et al.
D621,516 S	8/2010	Kiani et al.	8,219,170 B2	7/2012	Hausmann et al.
7,791,155 B2	9/2010	Diab	8,219,172 B2	7/2012	Schurman et al.
7,801,581 B2	9/2010	Diab	8,224,411 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,809,418 B2	10/2010	Xu	8,228,181 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali
7,822,452 B2	10/2010	Schurman et al.	8,229,532 B2	7/2012	Davis
RE41,912 E	11/2010	Parker	8,229,533 B2	7/2012	Diab et al.
7,844,313 B2	11/2010	Kiani et al.	8,233,955 B2	7/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,844,314 B2	11/2010	Al-Ali	8,244,325 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,844,315 B2	11/2010	Al-Ali	8,244,326 B2	8/2012	Ninomiya et al.
7,862,523 B2	1/2011	Ruotoistenmaki	8,255,026 B1	8/2012	Al-Ali
7,865,222 B2	1/2011	Weber et al.	8,255,027 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,869,849 B2	1/2011	Ollerlessen et al.	8,255,028 B2	8/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,873,497 B2	1/2011	Weber et al.	8,260,577 B2	9/2012	Weber et al.
7,880,606 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali	8,265,723 B1	9/2012	McHale et al.
7,880,626 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,274,360 B2	9/2012	Sampath et al.
7,884,314 B2	2/2011	Hamada	8,280,473 B2	10/2012	Al-Ali
7,891,355 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,289,130 B2	10/2012	Nakajima et al.
7,894,868 B2	2/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,301,217 B2	10/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,899,506 B2	3/2011	Xu et al.	8,306,596 B2	11/2012	Schurman et al.
7,899,507 B2	3/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,310,336 B2	11/2012	Muhsin et al.
7,899,510 B2	3/2011	Hoarau	8,315,683 B2	11/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,899,518 B2	3/2011	Trepagnier et al.	RE43,860 E	12/2012	Parker
7,904,130 B2	3/2011	Raridan, Jr.	8,280,469 B2	12/2012	Baker, Jr.
7,904,132 B2	3/2011	Weber et al.	8,332,006 B2	12/2012	Naganuma et al.
7,909,772 B2	3/2011	Popov et al.	8,337,403 B2	12/2012	Al-Ali et al.
7,910,875 B2	3/2011	Al-Ali	8,343,026 B2	1/2013	Gardiner et al.
7,918,779 B2	4/2011	Haber et al.	8,346,330 B2	1/2013	Lamego
7,919,713 B2	4/2011	Al-Ali et al.	8,352,003 B2 *	1/2013	Sawada ..... A61B 5/0261 600/310
7,937,128 B2	5/2011	Al-Ali	8,353,842 B2	1/2013	Al-Ali et al.
7,937,129 B2	5/2011	Mason et al.	8,355,766 B2	1/2013	MacNeish, III et al.
7,937,130 B2	5/2011	Diab et al.	8,359,080 B2	1/2013	Diab et al.
7,941,199 B2	5/2011	Kiani	8,364,223 B2	1/2013	Al-Ali et al.
7,951,086 B2	5/2011	Flaherty et al.	8,364,226 B2	1/2013	Diab et al.
7,957,780 B2	6/2011	Lamego et al.	8,364,389 B2	1/2013	Dorogusker et al.
7,962,188 B2	6/2011	Kiani et al.	8,374,665 B2	2/2013	Lamego
7,962,190 B1	6/2011	Diab et al.	8,374,825 B2	2/2013	Vock et al.
7,976,472 B2	7/2011	Kiani	8,380,272 B2	2/2013	Barrett et al.
7,988,637 B2	8/2011	Diab	8,385,995 B2	2/2013	Al-ali et al.
7,990,382 B2	8/2011	Kiani	8,385,996 B2	2/2013	Smith et al.
			8,388,353 B2	3/2013	Kiani et al.
			8,399,822 B2	3/2013	Al-Ali
			8,401,602 B2	3/2013	Kiani

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 7

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,405,608 B2	3/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,706,179 B2	4/2014	Parker
8,414,499 B2	4/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,712,494 B1	4/2014	MacNeish, III et al.
8,418,524 B2	4/2013	Al-Ali	8,715,206 B2	5/2014	Telfort et al.
8,421,022 B2	4/2013	Rozenfeld	8,718,735 B2	5/2014	Lamego et al.
8,423,106 B2	4/2013	Lamego et al.	8,718,737 B2	5/2014	Diab et al.
8,428,674 B2	4/2013	Duffy et al.	8,718,738 B2	5/2014	Blank et al.
8,428,967 B2	4/2013	Olsen et al.	8,720,249 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali
8,430,817 B1	4/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,721,541 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,437,825 B2	5/2013	Dalvi et al.	8,721,542 B2	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,452,364 B2	5/2013	Hannula et al.	8,723,677 B1	5/2014	Kiani
8,455,290 B2	6/2013	Siskavich	8,740,792 B1	6/2014	Kiani et al.
8,457,703 B2	6/2013	Al-Ali	8,754,776 B2	6/2014	Poeze et al.
8,457,707 B2	6/2013	Kiani	8,755,535 B2	6/2014	Telfort et al.
8,463,349 B2	6/2013	Diab et al.	8,755,856 B2	6/2014	Diab et al.
8,466,286 B2	6/2013	Bellot et al.	8,755,872 B1	6/2014	Marinow
8,471,713 B2	6/2013	Poeze et al.	8,760,517 B2	6/2014	Sarwar et al.
8,473,020 B2	6/2013	Kiani et al.	8,761,850 B2	6/2014	Lamego
8,483,787 B2	7/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,764,671 B2	7/2014	Kiani
8,487,256 B2	7/2013	Kwong et al.	8,768,423 B2	7/2014	Shakespeare et al.
8,489,364 B2	7/2013	Weber et al.	8,768,426 B2	7/2014	Haisley et al.
8,496,595 B2	7/2013	Jornod	8,771,204 B2	7/2014	Telfort et al.
8,498,684 B2	7/2013	Weber et al.	8,777,634 B2	7/2014	Kiani et al.
8,504,128 B2	8/2013	Blank et al.	8,781,543 B2	7/2014	Diab et al.
8,509,867 B2	8/2013	Workman et al.	8,781,544 B2	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,515,509 B2	8/2013	Bruinsma et al.	8,781,549 B2	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,515,511 B2	8/2013	Boutelle	8,788,003 B2	7/2014	Schurman et al.
8,515,515 B2	8/2013	McKenna et al.	8,790,268 B2	7/2014	Al-Ali
8,523,781 B2	9/2013	Al-Ali	8,801,613 B2	8/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,529,301 B2	9/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,821,397 B2	9/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,532,727 B2	9/2013	Ali et al.	8,821,415 B2	9/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,532,728 B2	9/2013	Diab et al.	8,830,449 B1	9/2014	Lamego et al.
D692,145 S	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,831,700 B2	9/2014	Schurman et al.
8,547,209 B2	10/2013	Kiani et al.	8,838,210 B2	9/2014	Wood et al.
8,548,548 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali	8,840,549 B2	9/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,548,549 B2	10/2013	Schurman et al.	8,847,740 B2	9/2014	Kiani et al.
8,548,550 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,849,365 B2	9/2014	Smith et al.
8,560,032 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,852,094 B2	10/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,560,034 B1	10/2013	Diab et al.	8,852,994 B2	10/2014	Wojtczuk et al.
8,570,167 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali	8,868,147 B2	10/2014	Stippick et al.
8,570,503 B2	10/2013	Vo	8,868,150 B2	10/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,571,617 B2	10/2013	Reichgott et al.	8,870,792 B2	10/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,571,618 B1	10/2013	Lamego et al.	8,886,271 B2	11/2014	Kiani et al.
8,571,619 B2	10/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,888,539 B2	11/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,577,431 B2	11/2013	Lamego et al.	8,888,701 B2	11/2014	LeBoeuf et al.
8,581,732 B2	11/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,888,708 B2	11/2014	Diab et al.
8,584,345 B2	11/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,892,180 B2	11/2014	Weber et al.
8,588,880 B2	11/2013	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	8,897,847 B2	11/2014	Al-Ali
8,591,426 B2	11/2013	Onoe et al.	8,909,310 B2	12/2014	Lamego et al.
8,600,467 B2	12/2013	Al-Ali et al.	8,911,377 B2	12/2014	Al-Ali
8,600,494 B2	12/2013	Schroeppe et al.	8,912,909 B2	12/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,602,971 B2	12/2013	Farr	8,920,317 B2	12/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,606,342 B2	12/2013	Diab	8,920,332 B2	12/2014	Hong et al.
8,611,095 B2	12/2013	Kwong et al.	8,921,699 B2	12/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,615,290 B2	12/2013	Lin et al.	8,922,382 B2	12/2014	Al-Ali et al.
8,626,255 B2	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.	8,929,964 B2	1/2015	Al-Ali et al.
8,630,691 B2	1/2014	Lamego et al.	8,929,967 B2	1/2015	Mao et al.
8,634,889 B2	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.	8,942,777 B2	1/2015	Diab et al.
8,641,631 B2	2/2014	Sierra et al.	8,948,834 B2	2/2015	Diab et al.
8,652,060 B2	2/2014	Al-Ali	8,948,835 B2	2/2015	Diab
8,655,004 B2	2/2014	Prest et al.	8,965,471 B2	2/2015	Lamego
8,663,107 B2	3/2014	Kiani	8,983,564 B2	3/2015	Al-Ali
8,666,468 B1	3/2014	Al-Ali	8,989,831 B2	3/2015	Al-Ali et al.
8,667,967 B2	3/2014	Al-Ali et al.	8,996,085 B2	3/2015	Kiani et al.
8,668,643 B2	3/2014	Kinast	8,998,809 B2	4/2015	Kiani
8,670,811 B2	3/2014	O'Reilly	9,005,129 B2	4/2015	Venkatraman et al.
8,670,814 B2	3/2014	Diab et al.	9,028,429 B2	5/2015	Telfort et al.
8,676,286 B2	3/2014	Weber et al.	9,037,207 B2	5/2015	Al-Ali et al.
8,682,407 B2	3/2014	Al-Ali	9,060,721 B2	6/2015	Reichgott et al.
RE44,823 E	4/2014	Parker	9,063,160 B2	6/2015	Stamler et al.
RE44,875 E	4/2014	Kiani et al.	9,066,666 B2	6/2015	Kiani
8,688,183 B2	4/2014	Bruinsma et al.	9,066,680 B1	6/2015	Al-Ali et al.
8,690,799 B2	4/2014	Telfort et al.	9,072,437 B2	7/2015	Paalasmaa
8,700,111 B2	4/2014	LeBoeuf et al.	9,072,474 B2	7/2015	Al-Ali et al.
8,700,112 B2	4/2014	Kiani	9,078,560 B2	7/2015	Schurman et al.
8,702,627 B2	4/2014	Telfort et al.	9,081,889 B2	7/2015	Ingrassia, Jr. et al.
			9,084,569 B2	7/2015	Weber et al.
			9,095,316 B2	8/2015	Welch et al.
			9,106,038 B2	8/2015	Telfort et al.
			9,107,625 B2	8/2015	Telfort et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 8

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

9,107,626 B2	8/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,554,737 B2	1/2017	Schurman et al.
9,113,831 B2	8/2015	Al-Ali	9,560,996 B2	2/2017	Kiani
9,113,832 B2	8/2015	Al-Ali	9,560,998 B2	2/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,119,595 B2	9/2015	Lamego	9,566,019 B2	2/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,131,881 B2	9/2015	Diab et al.	9,579,039 B2	2/2017	Jansen et al.
9,131,882 B2	9/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,591,975 B2	3/2017	Dalvi et al.
9,131,883 B2	9/2015	Al-Ali	9,593,969 B2	3/2017	King
9,131,917 B2	9/2015	Telfort et al.	9,622,692 B2	4/2017	Lamego et al.
9,138,180 B1	9/2015	Coverston et al.	9,622,693 B2	4/2017	Diab
9,138,182 B2	9/2015	Al-Ali et al.	D788,312 S	5/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,138,192 B2	9/2015	Weber et al.	9,636,055 B2	5/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,142,117 B2	9/2015	Muhsin et al.	9,636,056 B2	5/2017	Al-Ali
9,153,112 B1	10/2015	Kiani et al.	9,649,054 B2	5/2017	Lamego et al.
9,153,121 B2	10/2015	Kiani et al.	9,651,405 B1	5/2017	Gowreesunker et al.
9,161,696 B2	10/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,662,052 B2	5/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,161,713 B2	10/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,668,676 B2	6/2017	Culbert
9,167,995 B2	10/2015	Lamego et al.	9,668,679 B2	6/2017	Schurman et al.
9,176,141 B2	11/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,668,680 B2	6/2017	Bruinsma et al.
9,186,102 B2	11/2015	Bruinsma et al.	9,668,703 B2	6/2017	Al-Ali
9,192,312 B2	11/2015	Al-Ali	9,675,286 B2	6/2017	Diab
9,192,329 B2	11/2015	Al-Ali	9,681,812 B2	6/2017	Presura
9,192,351 B1	11/2015	Telfort et al.	9,684,900 B2	6/2017	Motoki et al.
9,195,385 B2	11/2015	Al-Ali et al.	9,687,160 B2	6/2017	Kiani
9,210,566 B2	12/2015	Ziemianska et al.	9,693,719 B2	7/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,211,072 B2	12/2015	Kiani	9,693,737 B2	7/2017	Al-Ali
9,211,095 B1	12/2015	Al-Ali	9,697,928 B2	7/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,218,454 B2	12/2015	Kiani et al.	9,699,546 B2	7/2017	Qian et al.
9,226,696 B2	1/2016	Kiani	9,700,249 B2	7/2017	Johnson et al.
9,241,662 B2	1/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,716,937 B2	7/2017	Qian et al.
9,245,668 B1	1/2016	Vo et al.	9,717,425 B2	8/2017	Kiani et al.
9,259,185 B2	2/2016	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	9,717,448 B2	8/2017	Frix et al.
9,267,572 B2	2/2016	Barker et al.	9,717,458 B2	8/2017	Lamego et al.
9,277,880 B2	3/2016	Poeze et al.	9,723,997 B1	8/2017	Lamego
9,289,167 B2	3/2016	Diab et al.	9,724,016 B1	8/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,295,421 B2	3/2016	Kiani et al.	9,724,024 B2	8/2017	Al-Ali
9,307,928 B1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,724,025 B1	8/2017	Kiani et al.
9,311,382 B2	4/2016	Varoglu et al.	9,730,640 B2	8/2017	Diab et al.
9,323,894 B2	4/2016	Kiani	9,743,887 B2	8/2017	Al-Ali et al.
D755,392 S	5/2016	Hwang et al.	9,749,232 B2	8/2017	Sampath et al.
9,326,712 B1	5/2016	Kiani	9,750,442 B2	9/2017	Olsen
9,333,316 B2	5/2016	Kiani	9,750,443 B2	9/2017	Smith et al.
9,339,220 B2	5/2016	Lamego et al.	9,750,461 B1	9/2017	Telfort
9,339,236 B2	5/2016	Frix et al.	9,752,925 B2	9/2017	Chu et al.
9,341,565 B2	5/2016	Lamego et al.	9,775,545 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,351,673 B2	5/2016	Diab et al.	9,775,546 B2	10/2017	Diab et al.
9,351,675 B2	5/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,775,570 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali
9,357,665 B2	5/2016	Myers et al.	9,778,079 B1	10/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,364,181 B2	6/2016	Kiani et al.	9,781,984 B2	10/2017	Baranski et al.
9,368,671 B2	6/2016	Wojtczuk et al.	9,782,077 B2	10/2017	Lamego et al.
9,370,325 B2	6/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,782,110 B2	10/2017	Kiani
9,370,326 B2	6/2016	McHale et al.	9,787,568 B2	10/2017	Lamego et al.
9,370,335 B2	6/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,788,735 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali
9,375,185 B2	6/2016	Ali et al.	9,788,768 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,386,953 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali	9,795,300 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali
9,386,961 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,795,310 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali
9,392,945 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,795,358 B2	10/2017	Telfort et al.
9,397,448 B2	7/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,795,739 B2	10/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,408,542 B1	8/2016	Kinast et al.	9,801,556 B2	10/2017	Kiani
9,436,645 B2	9/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,801,588 B2	10/2017	Weber et al.
9,445,759 B1	9/2016	Lamego et al.	9,808,188 B1	11/2017	Perea et al.
9,466,919 B2	10/2016	Kiani et al.	9,814,418 B2	11/2017	Weber et al.
9,474,474 B2	10/2016	Lamego et al.	9,820,691 B2	11/2017	Kiani
9,480,422 B2	11/2016	Al-Ali	9,833,152 B2	12/2017	Kiani et al.
9,480,435 B2	11/2016	Olsen	9,833,180 B2	12/2017	Shakespeare et al.
9,489,081 B2	11/2016	Anzures et al.	9,838,775 B2	12/2017	Qian et al.
9,492,110 B2	11/2016	Al-Ali et al.	9,839,379 B2	12/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,497,534 B2	11/2016	Prest et al.	9,839,381 B1	12/2017	Weber et al.
9,510,779 B2	12/2016	Poeze et al.	9,847,002 B2	12/2017	Kiani et al.
9,517,024 B2	12/2016	Kiani et al.	9,847,749 B2	12/2017	Kiani et al.
9,526,430 B2	12/2016	Srinivas et al.	9,848,800 B1	12/2017	Lee et al.
9,532,722 B2	1/2017	Lamego et al.	9,848,806 B2	12/2017	Al-Ali et al.
9,538,949 B2	1/2017	Al-Ali et al.	9,848,807 B2	12/2017	Lamego
9,538,980 B2	1/2017	Telfort et al.	9,848,823 B2	12/2017	Raghuram et al.
9,549,696 B2	1/2017	Lamego et al.	9,861,298 B2	1/2018	Eckerbom et al.
9,553,625 B2	1/2017	Hatanaka et al.	9,861,304 B2	1/2018	Al-Ali et al.
			9,861,305 B1	1/2018	Weber et al.
			9,866,671 B1	1/2018	Thompson et al.
			9,867,575 B2	1/2018	Maani et al.
			9,867,578 B2	1/2018	Al-Ali et al.



## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 9

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

9,872,623 B2	1/2018	Al-Ali	10,215,698 B2	2/2019	Han et al.
9,876,320 B2	1/2018	Coverston et al.	10,219,706 B2	3/2019	Al-Ali
9,877,650 B2	1/2018	Muhsin et al.	10,219,746 B2	3/2019	McHale et al.
9,877,686 B2	1/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,219,754 B1	3/2019	Lamego
9,891,079 B2	2/2018	Dalvi	10,226,187 B2	3/2019	Al-Ali et al.
9,891,590 B2	2/2018	Shim et al.	10,226,576 B2	3/2019	Kiani
9,895,107 B2	2/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,231,657 B2	3/2019	Al-Ali et al.
9,898,049 B2	2/2018	Myers et al.	10,231,670 B2	3/2019	Blank et al.
9,913,617 B2	3/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,231,676 B2	3/2019	Al-Ali et al.
9,918,646 B2	3/2018	Singh Alvarado et al.	RE47,353 E	4/2019	Kiani et al.
9,924,893 B2	3/2018	Schurman et al.	10,247,670 B2	4/2019	Ness et al.
9,924,897 B1	3/2018	Abdul-Hafiz	10,251,585 B2	4/2019	Al-Ali et al.
9,936,917 B2	4/2018	Poeze et al.	10,251,586 B2	4/2019	Lamego
9,943,269 B2	4/2018	Muhsin et al.	10,255,994 B2	4/2019	Sampath et al.
9,949,676 B2	4/2018	Al-Ali	10,258,265 B1	4/2019	Poeze et al.
9,952,095 B1	4/2018	Hotelling et al.	10,258,266 B1	4/2019	Poeze et al.
9,955,937 B2	5/2018	Telfort	10,265,024 B2	4/2019	Lee et al.
9,965,946 B2	5/2018	Al-Ali	10,271,748 B2	4/2019	Al-Ali
9,980,667 B2	5/2018	Kiani et al.	10,278,626 B2	5/2019	Schurman et al.
D820,865 S	6/2018	Muhsin et al.	10,278,648 B2	5/2019	Al-Ali et al.
9,986,919 B2	6/2018	Lamego et al.	10,279,247 B2	5/2019	Kiani
9,986,952 B2	6/2018	Dalvi et al.	10,285,626 B1	5/2019	Kestelli et al.
9,989,560 B2	6/2018	Poeze et al.	10,292,628 B1	5/2019	Poeze et al.
9,993,207 B2	6/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,292,657 B2	5/2019	Abdul-Hafiz et al.
10,007,758 B2	6/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,292,664 B2	5/2019	Al-Ali
D822,215 S	7/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,299,708 B1	5/2019	Poeze et al.
D822,216 S	7/2018	Barker et al.	10,299,709 B2	5/2019	Perea et al.
10,010,276 B2	7/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,299,720 B2	5/2019	Brown et al.
10,024,655 B2	7/2018	Raguin et al.	10,305,775 B2	5/2019	Lamego et al.
10,032,002 B2	7/2018	Kiani et al.	10,307,111 B2	6/2019	Muhsin et al.
10,039,080 B2	7/2018	Miller et al.	10,325,681 B2	6/2019	Sampath et al.
10,039,482 B2	8/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,327,337 B2	6/2019	Triman et al.
10,039,491 B2	8/2018	Thompson et al.	10,327,713 B2	6/2019	Barker et al.
10,052,037 B2	8/2018	Kinast et al.	10,332,630 B2	6/2019	Al-Ali
10,055,121 B2	8/2018	Chaudhri et al.	10,335,033 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali
10,058,275 B2	8/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,335,068 B2	7/2019	Poeze et al.
10,064,562 B2	9/2018	Al-Ali	10,335,072 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,066,970 B2	9/2018	Gowreesunker et al.	10,342,470 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,076,257 B2	9/2018	Lin et al.	10,342,487 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,078,052 B2	9/2018	Ness et al.	10,342,497 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,086,138 B1	10/2018	Novak, Jr.	10,349,895 B2	7/2019	Telfort et al.
10,092,200 B2	10/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,349,898 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,092,244 B2	10/2018	Chuang et al.	10,354,504 B2	7/2019	Kiani et al.
10,092,249 B2	10/2018	Kiani et al.	10,357,206 B2	7/2019	Weber et al.
10,098,550 B2	10/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,357,209 B2	7/2019	Al-Ali
10,098,591 B2	10/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,366,787 B2	7/2019	Sampath et al.
10,098,610 B2	10/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,368,787 B2	8/2019	Reichgott et al.
10,111,591 B2	10/2018	Dyell et al.	10,376,190 B1	8/2019	Poeze et al.
D833,624 S	11/2018	DeJong et al.	10,376,191 B1	8/2019	Poeze et al.
10,117,587 B2	11/2018	Han	10,383,520 B2	8/2019	Wojtczuk et al.
10,123,726 B2	11/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,383,527 B2	8/2019	Al-Ali
10,123,729 B2	11/2018	Dyell et al.	10,388,120 B2	8/2019	Muhsin et al.
10,130,289 B2	11/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,390,716 B2	8/2019	Shimuta
10,130,291 B2	11/2018	Schurman et al.	10,398,320 B2	9/2019	Kiani et al.
D835,282 S	12/2018	Barker et al.	10,398,383 B2	9/2019	van Dinther et al.
D835,283 S	12/2018	Barker et al.	10,405,804 B2	9/2019	Al-Ali
D835,284 S	12/2018	Barker et al.	10,406,445 B2	9/2019	Vock et al.
D835,285 S	12/2018	Barker et al.	10,413,666 B2	9/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,149,616 B2	12/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,416,079 B2	9/2019	Magnussen et al.
10,154,815 B2	12/2018	Al-Ali et al.	10,420,493 B2	9/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,159,412 B2	12/2018	Lamego et al.	D864,120 S	10/2019	Forrest et al.
10,165,954 B2	1/2019	Lee	10,433,776 B2	10/2019	Al-Ali
10,188,296 B2	1/2019	Al-Ali et al.	10,441,181 B1	10/2019	Telfort et al.
10,188,331 B1	1/2019	Al-Ali et al.	10,441,196 B2	10/2019	Eckerbom et al.
10,188,348 B2	1/2019	Kiani et al.	10,448,844 B2	10/2019	Al-Ali et al.
RE47,218 E	2/2019	Al-Ali	10,448,871 B2	10/2019	Al-Ali
RE47,244 E	2/2019	Kiani et al.	10,456,038 B2	10/2019	Lamego et al.
RE47,249 E	2/2019	Kiani et al.	10,463,284 B2	11/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,194,847 B2	2/2019	Al-Ali	10,463,340 B2	11/2019	Telfort et al.
10,194,848 B1	2/2019	Kiani et al.	10,470,695 B2	11/2019	Al-Ali
10,201,286 B2	2/2019	Waydo	10,471,159 B1	11/2019	Lapotko et al.
10,201,298 B2	2/2019	Al-Ali et al.	10,478,107 B2	11/2019	Kiani et al.
10,205,272 B2	2/2019	Kiani et al.	10,503,379 B2	12/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,205,291 B2	2/2019	Scruggs et al.	10,505,311 B2	12/2019	Al-Ali et al.
10,213,108 B2	2/2019	Al-Ali	10,512,436 B2	12/2019	Muhsin et al.
			10,524,671 B2	1/2020	Lamego
			10,524,706 B2	1/2020	Telfort et al.
			10,524,738 B2	1/2020	Olsen
			10,531,811 B2	1/2020	Al-Ali et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 10

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

10,531,819 B2	1/2020	Diab et al.	2005/0020927 A1	1/2005	Blondeau et al.
10,531,835 B2	1/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2005/0054940 A1	3/2005	Almen
10,532,174 B2	1/2020	Al-Ali	2005/0055276 A1	3/2005	Kiani et al.
10,537,285 B2	1/2020	Sherim et al.	2005/0075548 A1	4/2005	Al-Ali et al.
10,542,903 B2	1/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2005/0075553 A1	4/2005	Sakai et al.
10,548,561 B2	2/2020	Telfort et al.	2005/0116820 A1	6/2005	Goldreich
10,555,678 B2	2/2020	Dalvi et al.	2005/0192490 A1	9/2005	Yamamoto et al.
10,568,514 B2	2/2020	Wojtczuk et al.	2005/0197555 A1	9/2005	Mouradian et al.
10,568,553 B2	2/2020	O'Neil et al.	2005/0234317 A1	10/2005	Kiani
RE47,882 E	3/2020	Al-Ali	2005/0276164 A1	12/2005	Amron
10,575,779 B2	3/2020	Poeze et al.	2005/0288592 A1	12/2005	Yamamoto
10,582,886 B2	3/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0005944 A1	1/2006	Wang et al.
10,588,518 B2	3/2020	Kiani	2006/0009607 A1	1/2006	Lutz et al.
10,588,553 B2	3/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0009688 A1	1/2006	Lamego et al.
10,588,554 B2	3/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0020180 A1	1/2006	Al-Ali
10,588,556 B2	3/2020	Kiani et al.	2006/0025659 A1	2/2006	Kiguchi et al.
10,595,747 B2	3/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2006/0041198 A1	2/2006	Kondoh et al.
10,608,817 B2	3/2020	Haider et al.	2006/0073719 A1	4/2006	Kiani
D880,477 S	4/2020	Forrest et al.	2006/0089557 A1	4/2006	Grajales et al.
10,610,138 B2	4/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0161054 A1	7/2006	Reuss et al.
10,617,302 B2	4/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2006/0182659 A1	8/2006	Unlu et al.
10,617,335 B2	4/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2006/0189871 A1	8/2006	Al-Ali et al.
10,617,338 B2	4/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0217608 A1	9/2006	Fein et al.
10,624,563 B2	4/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0226992 A1	10/2006	Al-Ali et al.
10,624,564 B1	4/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0247531 A1	11/2006	Pogue et al.
10,631,765 B1	4/2020	Poeze et al.	2006/0253010 A1	11/2006	Brady et al.
10,637,181 B2	4/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2006/0258928 A1	11/2006	Ortner et al.
10,638,961 B2	5/2020	Al-Ali	2006/0270919 A1	11/2006	Brenner
10,646,146 B2	5/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0038049 A1	2/2007	Huang
D887,548 S	6/2020	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	2007/0055119 A1	3/2007	Lash et al.
D887,549 S	6/2020	Abdul-Hafiz et al.	2007/0073116 A1	3/2007	Kiani et al.
10,667,764 B2	6/2020	Ahmed et al.	2007/0073117 A1	3/2007	Raridan
10,687,743 B1	6/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0093786 A1	4/2007	Goldsmith et al.
10,687,744 B1	6/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0100222 A1	5/2007	Mastrototaro et al.
10,687,745 B1	6/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0106172 A1	5/2007	Abreu
D890,708 S	7/2020	Forrest et al.	2007/0145255 A1	6/2007	Nishikawa et al.
10,702,194 B1	7/2020	Poeze et al.	2007/0149864 A1	6/2007	Laakkonen
10,702,195 B1	7/2020	Poeze et al.	2007/0180140 A1	8/2007	Welch et al.
10,709,366 B1	7/2020	Poeze et al.	2007/0191691 A1	8/2007	Polanco
10,721,785 B2	7/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0197886 A1	8/2007	Naganuma et al.
10,722,159 B2	7/2020	Al-Ali	2007/0208395 A1	9/2007	Leclerc et al.
10,736,518 B2	8/2020	Al-Ali et al.	2007/0238955 A1	10/2007	Tearney et al.
10,750,984 B2	8/2020	Pauley et al.	2007/0244377 A1	10/2007	Cozad et al.
10,779,098 B2	9/2020	Iswanto et al.	2007/0249916 A1	10/2007	Pesach et al.
2001/0034477 A1	10/2001	Mansfield et al.	2007/0260130 A1	11/2007	Chin
2001/0034479 A1	10/2001	Ring et al.	2007/0282178 A1	12/2007	Scholler et al.
2001/0039483 A1	11/2001	Brand et al.	2007/0293792 A1	12/2007	Sliwa et al.
2001/0056243 A1	12/2001	Ohsaki et al.	2008/0004513 A1	1/2008	Walker et al.
2002/0010401 A1	1/2002	Bushmakina et al.	2008/0015424 A1	1/2008	Bernreuter
2002/0045836 A1	4/2002	Alkawwas	2008/0031497 A1	2/2008	Kishigami et al.
2002/0058864 A1	5/2002	Mansfield et al.	2008/0064965 A1	3/2008	Jay et al.
2002/0099279 A1	7/2002	Pfeiffer et al.	2008/0076980 A1	3/2008	Hoarau
2002/0111546 A1	8/2002	Cook et al.	2008/0076993 A1	3/2008	Ostrowski
2002/0133080 A1	9/2002	Apruzzese et al.	2008/0081966 A1	4/2008	Debreczeny
2002/0188210 A1	12/2002	Aizawa	2008/0094228 A1	4/2008	Welch et al.
2003/0013975 A1	1/2003	Kiani	2008/0097172 A1	4/2008	Sawada et al.
2003/0018243 A1	1/2003	Gerhardt et al.	2008/0122796 A1	5/2008	Jobs et al.
2003/0036690 A1	2/2003	Geddes et al.	2008/0130232 A1	6/2008	Yamamoto
2003/0078504 A1	4/2003	Rowe	2008/0139908 A1	6/2008	Kurth
2003/0088162 A1	5/2003	Yamamoto et al.	2008/0190436 A1	8/2008	Jaffe et al.
2003/0098969 A1	5/2003	Katz et al.	2008/0194932 A1	8/2008	Ayers et al.
2003/0100840 A1	5/2003	Sugiura et al.	2008/0221418 A1	9/2008	Al-Ali et al.
2003/0144582 A1	7/2003	Cohen et al.	2008/0221426 A1	9/2008	Baker et al.
2003/0156288 A1	8/2003	Barnum et al.	2008/0221463 A1	9/2008	Baker
2003/0158501 A1	8/2003	Uchida et al.	2008/0242958 A1	10/2008	Al-Ali et al.
2003/0212312 A1	11/2003	Coffin, IV et al.	2008/0262325 A1	10/2008	Lamego
2004/0054290 A1	3/2004	Chance	2008/0319290 A1	12/2008	Mao et al.
2004/0054291 A1	3/2004	Schulz et al.	2009/0024013 A1	1/2009	Soller
2004/0106163 A1	6/2004	Workman, Jr. et al.	2009/0030327 A1	1/2009	Chance
2004/0114783 A1	6/2004	Spycher et al.	2009/0036759 A1	2/2009	Ault et al.
2004/0132197 A1	7/2004	Zahniser et al.	2009/0043180 A1	2/2009	Tschautscher et al.
2004/0133081 A1	7/2004	Teller et al.	2009/0093687 A1	4/2009	Telfort et al.
2004/0138568 A1	7/2004	Lo et al.	2009/0095926 A1	4/2009	MacNeish, III
2004/0152957 A1	8/2004	Stivorac et al.	2009/0129102 A1	5/2009	Xiao et al.
2004/0220738 A1	11/2004	Nissila	2009/0156918 A1	6/2009	Davis et al.
			2009/0163775 A1	6/2009	Barrett et al.
			2009/0163783 A1	6/2009	Mannheimer et al.
			2009/0163787 A1	6/2009	Mannheimer et al.
			2009/0177097 A1	7/2009	Ma et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 11

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2009/0187085 A1	7/2009	Pav	2014/0012100 A1	1/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2009/0234206 A1	9/2009	Gaspard et al.	2014/0034353 A1	2/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2009/0247885 A1	10/2009	Suzuki et al.	2014/0051953 A1	2/2014	Lamego et al.
2009/0247984 A1	10/2009	Lamego et al.	2014/0051955 A1	2/2014	Tiao et al.
2009/0259114 A1	10/2009	Johnson et al.	2014/0058230 A1	2/2014	Abdul-Hafiz et al.
2009/0270699 A1	10/2009	Scholler et al.	2014/0073887 A1	3/2014	Petersen et al.
2009/0275813 A1	11/2009	Davis	2014/0073960 A1	3/2014	Rodriguez-Llorente et al.
2009/0275844 A1	11/2009	Al-Ali	2014/0077956 A1	3/2014	Sampath et al.
2009/0306487 A1	12/2009	Crowe et al.	2014/0081100 A1	3/2014	Muhsin et al.
2009/0326346 A1	12/2009	Kracker et al.	2014/0081175 A1	3/2014	Telfort
2010/0004518 A1	1/2010	Vo et al.	2014/0094667 A1	4/2014	Schurman et al.
2010/0030040 A1	2/2010	Poeze et al.	2014/0100434 A1	4/2014	Diab et al.
2010/0030043 A1	2/2010	Kuhn	2014/0107493 A1	4/2014	Yuen et al.
2010/0099964 A1	4/2010	O'Reilly et al.	2014/0114199 A1	4/2014	Lamego et al.
2010/0113948 A1	5/2010	Yang et al.	2014/0120564 A1	5/2014	Workman et al.
2010/0130841 A1	5/2010	Ozawa et al.	2014/0121482 A1	5/2014	Merritt et al.
2010/0210925 A1	8/2010	Holley et al.	2014/0121483 A1	5/2014	Kiani
2010/0234718 A1	9/2010	Sampath et al.	2014/0127137 A1	5/2014	Bellott et al.
2010/0270257 A1	10/2010	Wachman et al.	2014/0129702 A1	5/2014	Lamego et al.
2010/0305416 A1	12/2010	Bedard et al.	2014/0135588 A1	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0001605 A1	1/2011	Kiani et al.	2014/0142401 A1	5/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0003665 A1	1/2011	Burton et al.	2014/0163344 A1	6/2014	Al-Ali
2011/0004079 A1	1/2011	Al-Ali et al.	2014/0163402 A1	6/2014	Lamego et al.
2011/0004106 A1	1/2011	Iwamiya et al.	2014/0166076 A1	6/2014	Kiani et al.
2011/0028806 A1	2/2011	Merritt et al.	2014/0171146 A1	6/2014	Ma et al.
2011/0028809 A1	2/2011	Goodman	2014/0171763 A1	6/2014	Diab
2011/0040197 A1	2/2011	Welch et al.	2014/0180154 A1	6/2014	Sierra et al.
2011/0082711 A1	4/2011	Poeze et al.	2014/0180160 A1	6/2014	Brown et al.
2011/0085721 A1	4/2011	Guyon et al.	2014/0187973 A1	7/2014	Brown et al.
2011/0087081 A1	4/2011	Kiani et al.	2014/0192177 A1	7/2014	Bartula et al.
2011/0105854 A1	5/2011	Kiani et al.	2014/0194709 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0105865 A1	5/2011	Yu et al.	2014/0194711 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali
2011/0118561 A1	5/2011	Tari et al.	2014/0194766 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0137297 A1	6/2011	Kiani et al.	2014/0206954 A1	7/2014	Yuen et al.
2011/0172498 A1	7/2011	Olsen et al.	2014/0206963 A1	7/2014	Al-Ali
2011/0208015 A1	8/2011	Welch et al.	2014/0213864 A1	7/2014	Abdul-Hafiz et al.
2011/0213212 A1	9/2011	Al-Ali	2014/0221854 A1	8/2014	Wai
2011/0230733 A1	9/2011	Al-Ali	2014/0243627 A1	8/2014	Diab et al.
2011/0237911 A1	9/2011	Lamego et al.	2014/0266790 A1	9/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2011/0245697 A1	10/2011	Miettinen	2014/0275808 A1	9/2014	Poeze et al.
2012/0059267 A1	3/2012	Lamego et al.	2014/0275871 A1	9/2014	Lamego et al.
2012/0078069 A1	3/2012	Melker	2014/0275872 A1	9/2014	Merritt et al.
2012/0123231 A1	5/2012	O'Reilly	2014/0275881 A1	9/2014	Lamego et al.
2012/0150052 A1	6/2012	Buchheim et al.	2014/0276013 A1	9/2014	Muchlemann et al.
2012/0165629 A1	6/2012	Merritt et al.	2014/0276116 A1	9/2014	Takahashi et al.
2012/0179006 A1	7/2012	Jansen et al.	2014/0288400 A1	9/2014	Diab et al.
2012/0197093 A1	8/2012	LeBoeuf et al.	2014/0296664 A1	10/2014	Bruinsma et al.
2012/0197137 A1	8/2012	Jeanne et al.	2014/0303520 A1	10/2014	Telfort et al.
2012/0209084 A1	8/2012	Olsen et al.	2014/0316217 A1	10/2014	Purdon et al.
2012/0226117 A1	9/2012	Lamego et al.	2014/0316218 A1	10/2014	Purdon et al.
2012/0227739 A1	9/2012	Kiani	2014/0316228 A1	10/2014	Blank et al.
2012/0283524 A1	11/2012	Kiani et al.	2014/0323825 A1	10/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2012/0296178 A1	11/2012	Lamego et al.	2014/0323897 A1	10/2014	Brown et al.
2012/0319816 A1	12/2012	Al-Ali	2014/0323898 A1	10/2014	Purdon et al.
2012/0330112 A1	12/2012	Lamego et al.	2014/0330098 A1	11/2014	Merritt et al.
2013/0018233 A1	1/2013	Cinbis et al.	2014/0330099 A1	11/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0023775 A1	1/2013	Lamego et al.	2014/0333440 A1	11/2014	Kiani
2013/0041591 A1	2/2013	Lamego	2014/0336481 A1	11/2014	Shakespeare et al.
2013/0045685 A1	2/2013	Kiani	2014/0343436 A1	11/2014	Kiani
2013/0046204 A1	2/2013	Lamego et al.	2014/0357966 A1	12/2014	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0060147 A1	3/2013	Welch et al.	2014/0361147 A1	12/2014	Fei
2013/0085346 A1	4/2013	Lin et al.	2014/0378844 A1	12/2014	Fei
2013/0096405 A1	4/2013	Garfo	2015/0005600 A1	1/2015	Blank et al.
2013/0096936 A1	4/2013	Sampath et al.	2015/0011907 A1	1/2015	Purdon et al.
2013/0131474 A1	5/2013	Gu et al.	2015/0018650 A1	1/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0190581 A1	7/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2015/0032029 A1	1/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0197328 A1	8/2013	Diab et al.	2015/0065889 A1	3/2015	Gandelman et al.
2013/0204112 A1	8/2013	White et al.	2015/0073235 A1	3/2015	Kateraas et al.
2013/0211214 A1	8/2013	Olsen	2015/0073241 A1	3/2015	Lamego
2013/0243021 A1	9/2013	Siskavich	2015/0080754 A1	3/2015	Purdon et al.
2013/0296672 A1	11/2013	O'Neil et al.	2015/0087936 A1	3/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0324808 A1	12/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2015/0094546 A1	4/2015	Al-Ali
2013/0331670 A1	12/2013	Kiani	2015/0099950 A1	4/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0338461 A1	12/2013	Lamego et al.	2015/0101844 A1	4/2015	Al-Ali et al.
2013/0345921 A1	12/2013	Al-Ali et al.	2015/0106121 A1	4/2015	Muhsin et al.
			2015/0119725 A1	4/2015	Martin et al.
			2015/0173671 A1	6/2015	Paalasmaa et al.
			2015/0196249 A1	7/2015	Brown et al.
			2015/0216459 A1	8/2015	Al-Ali et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 12

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2015/0255001 A1	9/2015	Haughav et al.	2017/0143281 A1	5/2017	Olsen
2015/0257689 A1	9/2015	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0147774 A1	5/2017	Kiani
2015/0281424 A1	10/2015	Vock et al.	2017/0164884 A1	6/2017	Culbert et al.
2015/0318100 A1	11/2015	Rothkopf et al.	2017/0172435 A1	6/2017	Presura
2015/0351697 A1	11/2015	Weber et al.	2017/0172476 A1	6/2017	Schilthuizen
2015/0351704 A1	12/2015	Kiani et al.	2017/0173632 A1	6/2017	Al-Ali
2015/0366472 A1	12/2015	Kiani	2017/0196464 A1	7/2017	Jansen et al.
2015/0366507 A1	12/2015	Blank	2017/0196470 A1	7/2017	Lamego et al.
2015/0374298 A1	12/2015	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0202505 A1	7/2017	Kirenko et al.
2015/0380875 A1	12/2015	Coverston et al.	2017/0209095 A1	7/2017	Wagner et al.
2016/0000362 A1	1/2016	Diab et al.	2017/0228516 A1	8/2017	Sampath et al.
2016/0007930 A1	1/2016	Weber et al.	2017/0245790 A1	8/2017	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0019360 A1	1/2016	Pahwa et al.	2017/0248446 A1	8/2017	Gowreesunker et al.
2016/0022160 A1	1/2016	Pi et al.	2017/0251974 A1	9/2017	Shreim et al.
2016/0023245 A1	1/2016	Zadesky et al.	2017/0273619 A1	9/2017	Alvarado et al.
2016/0029932 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali	2017/0281024 A1	10/2017	Narasimhan et al.
2016/0029933 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0293727 A1	10/2017	Klaassen et al.
2016/0038045 A1	2/2016	Shapiro	2017/0311891 A1	11/2017	Kiani et al.
2016/0041531 A1	2/2016	Mackie et al.	2017/0325698 A1	11/2017	Allec et al.
2016/0045118 A1	2/2016	Kiani	2017/0325744 A1	11/2017	Allec et al.
2016/0051157 A1	2/2016	Waydo	2017/0340209 A1	11/2017	Klaassen et al.
2016/0051158 A1	2/2016	Silva	2017/0340219 A1	11/2017	Sullivan et al.
2016/0051205 A1	2/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0340293 A1	11/2017	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0058302 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.	2017/0347885 A1	12/2017	Tan et al.
2016/0058309 A1	3/2016	Han	2017/0354332 A1	12/2017	Lamego
2016/0058310 A1	3/2016	Iijima	2017/0354795 A1	12/2017	Blahnik et al.
2016/0058312 A1	3/2016	Han et al.	2017/0358239 A1	12/2017	Arney et al.
2016/0058338 A1	3/2016	Schurman et al.	2017/0358240 A1	12/2017	Blahnik et al.
2016/0058356 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.	2017/0358242 A1	12/2017	Thompson et al.
2016/0058370 A1	3/2016	Raghuram et al.	2017/0360306 A1	12/2017	Narasimhan et al.
2016/0066823 A1	3/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2017/0366657 A1	12/2017	Thompson et al.
2016/0066824 A1	3/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2018/0008146 A1	1/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0066879 A1	3/2016	Telfort et al.	2018/0014781 A1	1/2018	Clavelle et al.
2016/0071392 A1	3/2016	Hankey et al.	2018/0025287 A1	1/2018	Mathew et al.
2016/0072429 A1	3/2016	Kiani et al.	2018/0042556 A1	2/2018	Shahparnia et al.
2016/0073967 A1	3/2016	Lamego et al.	2018/0049694 A1	2/2018	Singh Alvarado et al.
2016/0106367 A1	4/2016	Jorov et al.	2018/0050235 A1	2/2018	Tan et al.
2016/0113527 A1	4/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2018/0055375 A1	3/2018	Martinez et al.
2016/0143548 A1	5/2016	Al-Ali	2018/0055390 A1	3/2018	Kiani
2016/0154950 A1	6/2016	Nakajima et al.	2018/0055439 A1	3/2018	Pham et al.
2016/0157780 A1	6/2016	Rimminen et al.	2018/0056129 A1	3/2018	Narasimha Rao et al.
2016/0166210 A1	6/2016	Al-Ali	2018/0064381 A1	3/2018	Shakespeare et al.
2016/0192869 A1	7/2016	Kiani et al.	2018/0070867 A1	3/2018	Smith et al.
2016/0196388 A1	7/2016	Lamego	2018/0078151 A1	3/2018	Allec et al.
2016/0197436 A1	7/2016	Barker et al.	2018/0078182 A1	3/2018	Chen et al.
2016/0213281 A1	7/2016	Eckerbom et al.	2018/0082767 A1	3/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0213309 A1	7/2016	Sannholm et al.	2018/0085068 A1	3/2018	Telfort
2016/0256058 A1	9/2016	Pham et al.	2018/0087937 A1	3/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0256082 A1	9/2016	Ely et al.	2018/0103874 A1	4/2018	Lee et al.
2016/0267238 A1	9/2016	Nag	2018/0103905 A1	4/2018	Kiani
2016/0270735 A1	9/2016	Diab et al.	2018/0110469 A1	4/2018	Maani et al.
2016/0283665 A1	9/2016	Sampath et al.	2018/0125368 A1	5/2018	Lamego et al.
2016/0287107 A1	10/2016	Szabados et al.	2018/0125430 A1	5/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0287181 A1	10/2016	Han et al.	2018/0132769 A1	5/2018	Weber et al.
2016/0287786 A1	10/2016	Kiani	2018/0146901 A1	5/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0296173 A1	10/2016	Culbert	2018/0146902 A1	5/2018	Kiani et al.
2016/0296174 A1	10/2016	Isikman et al.	2018/0153418 A1	6/2018	Sullivan et al.
2016/0310027 A1	10/2016	Han	2018/0153442 A1	6/2018	Eckerbom et al.
2016/0314260 A1	10/2016	Kiani	2018/0153446 A1	6/2018	Kiani
2016/0327984 A1	11/2016	Al-Ali et al.	2018/0153448 A1	6/2018	Weber et al.
2016/0367173 A1	12/2016	Dalvi et al.	2018/0164853 A1	6/2018	Myers et al.
2016/0378069 A1	12/2016	Rothkopf	2018/0168491 A1	6/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2016/0378071 A1	12/2016	Rothkopf	2018/0184917 A1	7/2018	Kiani
2017/0007183 A1	1/2017	Dusan et al.	2018/0192924 A1	7/2018	Al-Ali
2017/0010858 A1	1/2017	Prest et al.	2018/0192953 A1	7/2018	Shreim et al.
2017/0014083 A1	1/2017	Diab et al.	2018/0196514 A1	7/2018	Allec et al.
2017/0024748 A1	1/2017	Haider	2018/0199871 A1	7/2018	Pauley et al.
2017/0042488 A1	2/2017	Muhsin	2018/0206795 A1	7/2018	Al-Ali
2017/0055896 A1	3/2017	Al-Ali et al.	2018/0206815 A1	7/2018	Telfort
2017/0074897 A1	3/2017	Mermel et al.	2018/0213583 A1	7/2018	Al-Ali
2017/0084133 A1	3/2017	Cardinali et al.	2018/0214090 A1	8/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2017/0086689 A1	3/2017	Shui et al.	2018/0216370 A1	8/2018	Ishiguro et al.
2017/0086742 A1	3/2017	Harrison-Noonan et al.	2018/0218792 A1	8/2018	Muhsin et al.
2017/0086743 A1	3/2017	Bushnell et al.	2018/0225960 A1	8/2018	Al-Ali et al.
2017/0094450 A1	3/2017	Tu et al.	2018/0228414 A1	8/2018	Shao et al.
			2018/0238718 A1	8/2018	Dalvi
			2018/0238734 A1	8/2018	Hotelling et al.
			2018/0242853 A1	8/2018	Al-Ali
			2018/0242923 A1	8/2018	Al-Ali et al.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 13

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2018/0242926 A1 8/2018 Muhsin et al.  
 2018/0247353 A1 8/2018 Al-Ali et al.  
 2018/0247712 A1 8/2018 Muhsin et al.  
 2018/0256087 A1 9/2018 Al-Ali et al.  
 2018/0279956 A1 10/2018 Waydo et al.  
 2018/0285094 A1 10/2018 Housel et al.  
 2018/0296161 A1 10/2018 Shreim et al.  
 2018/0300919 A1 10/2018 Muhsin et al.  
 2018/0310822 A1 11/2018 Indorf et al.  
 2018/0310823 A1 11/2018 Al-Ali et al.  
 2018/0317826 A1 11/2018 Muhsin  
 2018/0317841 A1 11/2018 Novak, Jr.  
 2018/0333055 A1 11/2018 Lamego et al.  
 2018/0333087 A1 11/2018 Al-Ali  
 2019/0000317 A1 1/2019 Muhsin et al.  
 2019/0015023 A1 1/2019 Monfre  
 2019/0029574 A1 1/2019 Schurman et al.  
 2019/0029578 A1 1/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0058280 A1 2/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0069813 A1 3/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0076028 A1 3/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0082979 A1 3/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0090760 A1 3/2019 Kinast et al.  
 2019/0090764 A1 3/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0117070 A1 4/2019 Muhsin et al.  
 2019/0117139 A1 4/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0117141 A1 4/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0117930 A1 4/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0122763 A1 4/2019 Sampath et al.  
 2019/0133525 A1 5/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0142283 A1 5/2019 Lamego et al.  
 2019/0142344 A1 5/2019 Telfort et al.  
 2019/0150856 A1 5/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0167161 A1 6/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0175019 A1 6/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0192076 A1 6/2019 McHale et al.  
 2019/0200941 A1 7/2019 Chandran et al.  
 2019/0201623 A1 7/2019 Kiani  
 2019/0209025 A1 7/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0214778 A1 7/2019 Scruggs et al.  
 2019/0216319 A1 7/2019 Poeze et al.  
 2019/0216379 A1 7/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0221966 A1 7/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0223804 A1 7/2019 Blank et al.  
 2019/0231199 A1 8/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0231241 A1 8/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0231270 A1 8/2019 Abdul-Hafiz et al.  
 2019/0239787 A1 8/2019 Pauley et al.  
 2019/0239824 A1 8/2019 Muhsin et al.  
 2019/0254578 A1 8/2019 Lamego  
 2019/0261857 A1 8/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0269370 A1 9/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0274627 A1 9/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0274635 A1 9/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0290136 A1 9/2019 Dalvi et al.  
 2019/0298270 A1 10/2019 Al-Ali et al.  
 2019/0304601 A1 10/2019 Sampath et al.  
 2019/0304605 A1 10/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0307377 A1 10/2019 Perea et al.  
 2019/0320906 A1 10/2019 Olsen  
 2019/0320959 A1 10/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0320988 A1 10/2019 Ahmed et al.  
 2019/0325722 A1 10/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0350506 A1 11/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0357813 A1 11/2019 Poeze et al.  
 2019/0357823 A1 11/2019 Reichgott et al.  
 2019/0357824 A1 11/2019 Al-Ali  
 2019/0358524 A1 11/2019 Kiani  
 2019/0365294 A1 12/2019 Poeze et al.  
 2019/0374139 A1 12/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0374173 A1 12/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0374713 A1 12/2019 Kiani et al.  
 2019/0386908 A1 12/2019 Lamego et al.  
 2019/0388039 A1 12/2019 Al-Ali  
 2020/0000338 A1 1/2020 Lamego et al.

2020/0000415 A1 1/2020 Barker et al.  
 2020/0015716 A1 1/2020 Poeze et al.  
 2020/0021930 A1 1/2020 Iswanto et al.  
 2020/0037453 A1 1/2020 Triman et al.  
 2020/0037891 A1 2/2020 Kiani et al.  
 2020/0037966 A1 2/2020 Al-Ali  
 2020/0046257 A1 2/2020 Eckerbom et al.  
 2020/0054253 A1 2/2020 Al-Ali et al.  
 2020/0060591 A1 2/2020 Diab et al.  
 2020/0060628 A1 2/2020 Al-Ali et al.  
 2020/0060629 A1 2/2020 Muhsin et al.  
 2020/0060869 A1 2/2020 Telfort et al.  
 2020/0074819 A1 3/2020 Muhsin et al.  
 2020/0111552 A1 4/2020 Ahmed  
 2020/0113435 A1 4/2020 Muhsin  
 2020/0113488 A1 4/2020 Al-Ali et al.  
 2020/0113496 A1 4/2020 Scruggs et al.  
 2020/0113497 A1 4/2020 Triman et al.  
 2020/0113520 A1 4/2020 Abdul-Hafiz et al.  
 2020/0138288 A1 5/2020 Al-Ali et al.  
 2020/0138368 A1 5/2020 Kiani et al.  
 2020/0163597 A1 5/2020 Dalvi et al.  
 2020/0196877 A1 6/2020 Vo et al.  
 2020/0196882 A1 6/2020 Kiani et al.  
 2020/0221980 A1 7/2020 Poeze et al.  
 2020/0253474 A1 8/2020 Muhsin et al.  
 2020/0253544 A1 8/2020 Belur Nagaraj et al.  
 2020/0275841 A1 9/2020 Telfort et al.  
 2020/0288983 A1 9/2020 Telfort et al.

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 101564290 10/2009  
 CN 101484065 11/2011  
 CN 103906468 7/2014  
 EP 0102816 3/1984  
 EP 0419223 3/1991  
 EP 0630208 12/1994  
 EP 0665727 1/1997  
 EP 0760223 3/1997  
 EP 0770349 5/1997  
 EP 0781527 7/1997  
 EP 0880936 12/1998  
 EP 0922432 6/1999  
 EP 0985373 3/2000  
 EP 1518494 3/2005  
 EP 1526805 5/2005  
 EP 1124609 8/2006  
 EP 1860989 12/2007  
 EP 1875213 1/2008  
 EP 1880666 1/2008  
 EP 2165196 3/2010  
 EP 2277440 1/2011  
 GB 2243691 11/1991  
 JP 05-325705 12/1993  
 JP 08-185864 7/1996  
 JP H09-173322 7/1997  
 JP H 09257508 10/1997  
 JP H 10314133 12/1998  
 JP H 1170086 3/1999  
 JP 29193262 7/1999  
 JP H11-197127 7/1999  
 JP H 11235320 8/1999  
 JP 2001-066990 3/2001  
 JP 2001-087250 4/2001  
 JP 2002-500908 1/2002  
 JP 2003-024276 1/2003  
 JP 2003-508104 3/2003  
 JP 2003-265444 9/2003  
 JP 2004-329406 11/2004  
 JP 2004-344668 12/2004  
 JP 2005-160641 6/2005  
 JP 2005-270543 10/2005  
 JP 37411472 2/2006  
 JP 2006-102164 4/2006  
 JP 2006-177837 7/2006  
 JP 2006-198321 8/2006  
 JP 38033512 8/2006  
 JP 2006-296564 11/2006

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 14

(56)

## References Cited

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2007-389463	11/2007
JP	2007-319232	12/2007
JP	2008-099222	4/2008
JP	2009-106373	5/2009
JP	2011-147746	8/2011
JP	2013-515528	5/2013
JP	5756752	6/2015
KR	20070061122	6/2007
KR	100755079	9/2007
KR	20100091592	8/2010
WO	WO 93/012712	7/1993
WO	WO 94/23643	10/1994
WO	WO 1995/000070	1/1995
WO	WO 1996/27325	9/1996
WO	WO 1996/41566	12/1996
WO	WO 1997/009923	3/1997
WO	WO 99/000053	1/1999
WO	WO 99/001704	7/1999
WO	WO 1999/063883	12/1999
WO	WO 00/18290	4/2000
WO	WO 00/25112	5/2000
WO	WO 2000/028892	5/2000
WO	WO 01/09589	2/2001
WO	WO 01/50433	7/2001
WO	WO 2002/062213	8/2002
WO	WO 2005/094667	10/2005
WO	WO 2006/016366	2/2006
WO	WO 2006/017117	2/2006
WO	WO 2006/060949	6/2006
WO	WO 2006/079862	8/2006
WO	WO 2006/090371	8/2006
WO	WO 2006/113070	10/2006
WO	WO 2007/004083	1/2007
WO	WO 2007/017266	2/2007
WO	WO 2007/048039	4/2007
WO	WO 2007/144817	12/2007
WO	WO 2008/002405	1/2008
WO	WO 2008/107238	9/2008
WO	WO 2008/149081	12/2008
WO	WO 2009/001988	12/2008
WO	WO 2009/137524	11/2009
WO	WO 2010/003134	1/2010
WO	WO 2011/051888	5/2011
WO	WO 2011/069122	6/2011
WO	WO 2013/030744	3/2013
WO	WO 2013/106607	7/2013
WO	WO 2013/181368	12/2013
WO	WO 2014/115075	7/2014
WO	WO 2014/149781	9/2014
WO	WO 2014/153200	9/2014
WO	WO 2014/158820	10/2014
WO	WO 2014/178793	11/2014
WO	WO 2014/184447	11/2014
WO	WO 2015/187732	12/2015
WO	WO 2016/066312	5/2016

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Oct. 20, 2020 Letter from B. K. Andrea to J. Re et al., Re: *Masimo Corp., et al. v. Apple, Inc.*, C.A. 8:20-cv-00048 (C.D. Cal.), 19 pages.

3 pages of images, identified by bates Nos. "APL-MAS\_00057600", "APL-MAS\_00057601", and "APL-MAS\_00057602". Undated.

2 pages of images, identified by bates Nos. "APL-MAS\_00057598" and "APL-MAS\_00057599". Undated.

Y. Mendelson et al., A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring, PowerPoint, The Bioengineering Institute, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 18 pages. Undated.

P. C. Branche et al., "A Wearable Wireless Reflectance Pulse Oximeter with Automatic and Remote On-Demand Activation," Annual Fall Meeting of the BMES, 2004, p. 1.

A Wireless Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Printout, The Bioengineering Institute, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1 page. Undated.

Y. Mendelson et al., A Wireless Wearable Reflectance-Based Forehead Pulse Oximeter, PowerPoint, The Bioengineering Institute, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 8 pages. Undated.

R. J. Duckworth et al., Field Testing of a Wireless Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Printout, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Department of Biomedical Engineering, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1 page. Undated.

V. Floroff, "PDA Interface for the WPI Wireless Physiological Monitor," Directed research, Department of Biomedical Engineering, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Mar. 2006, 42 pages.

Wireless Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter, PowerPoint, The Bioengineering Institute, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, TATRC, 10 pages. Undated.

V. Floroff, "Remote Pulse Oximetry: The wireless side of the TATRC project." Thesis, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Feb. 2005, pp. 1-20.

Y. Mendelson et al., "The Feasibility of Measuring SpO<sub>2</sub> from the Head Using a Reflectance Pulse Oximeter: Effect of Motion Artifacts," Proceeding of the 3rd European Medical & Biological Engineering Conference, 2005, 5 pages.

Y. Mendelson, "Wearable, Wireless, Noninvasive Physiological Sensing," The Bioengineering Institute, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 2005, 2 pages.

Y. Mendelson et al., "Wireless Reflectance Pulse Oximetry for Remote Triage Application," Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1 page. Undated.

J. Schmitt et al., "An Integrated Circuit-Based Optical Sensor for In Vivo Measurement of Blood Oxygenation," IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, vol. BME-33, No. 2, Feb. 1986, pp. 98-107.

C. Gutierrez et al., "Non-Invasive Functional Mapping of the Brain Using Cerebral Oximeter," Proceedings of the Second Joint EMBS/BMES Conference, Oct. 2002, pp. 947-948.

R. Gupta et al., "Design and Development of Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings RC IEEE-EMBS & 14th BMESI, 1995, pp. 1.13-1.16.

S. Duun et al., "A Novel Ring Shaped Photodiode for Reflectance Pulse Oximetry in Wireless Applications," IEEE Sensors Conference, 2007, pp. 596-599.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,299,708, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00193, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 107 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,299,708, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00193, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 136 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,190, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00195, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 109 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,190, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00195, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 139 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,266, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00208, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 80 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,266, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00208, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 96 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,191, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00209, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 79 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,191, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2021-00209, dated Nov. 20, 2020, in 96 pages.

Jan. 9, 2020 Complaint for (1) Patent Infringement (2) Trade Secret Misappropriation and (3) Ownership of Patents and Demand for Jury Trial, *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, 64 pages.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 15

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Mar. 25, 2020 First Amended Complaint for (1) Patent Infringement (2) Trade Secret Misappropriation (3) Correction of Inventorship and (4) Ownership of Patents and Demand for Jury Trial, and including Exhibits 13-24 (Exhibits 1-12 and 25-31 comprise copies of publicly available U.S. patents and U.S. patent application publications, and are not included herein for ease of transmission), *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, pp. 1-94, 983-1043 (total of 156 pages).

Jul. 24, 2020 Second Amended Complaint for (1) Patent Infringement (2) Trade Secret Misappropriation (3) Correction of Inventorship and (4) Ownership of Patents and Demand for Jury Trial, and including Exhibit 1, *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, 182 pages.

Jul. 27, 2020 Plaintiffs' Infringement Contentions, and including Exhibit 1 and Appendices A-P, *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, 305 pages.

Sep. 8, 2020 Apple's Preliminary Invalidity Contentions, and including Exhibits A-G, *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, 3960 pages. [uploaded in 15 parts].

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,265, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01520, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 114 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,265, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01520, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 138 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,553, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01536, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 114 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,553, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01536, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 173 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of US Patent No. 10,588,553, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01537, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 114 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,553, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01537, dated Aug. 31, 2020, in 181 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,292,628, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01521, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 107 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,292,628, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01521, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 133 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,554, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01538, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 108 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,554, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01538, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 151 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,554, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01539, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 111 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,554, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01539, dated Sep. 2, 2020, in 170 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,624,564, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01713, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 117 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,624,564, Ex. 1003, *Apple*

*Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01713, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 159 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,631,765, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01714, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 113 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,631,765, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01714, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 122 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,631,765, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01715, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 114 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,631,765, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01715, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 117 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,194, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01716, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 100 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,194, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01716, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 109 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,195, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01733, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 105 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,195, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01733, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 108 pages.

Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,709,366, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01737, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 104 pages.

Declaration of Thomas W. Kenny, Ph.D., in support of Petition for Inter Partes Review of U.S. Pat. No. 10,709,366, Ex. 1003, *Apple Inc. v. Masimo Corporation*, Inter Partes Review No. IPR2020-01737, dated Sep. 30, 2020, in 110 pages.

D. Thompson et al., "Pulse Oximeter Improvement with an ADC-DAC Feedback Loop and a Radical Reflectance Sensor," Proceedings of the 28th IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, 2006, pp. 815-818.

Service Manual: NPB-40 Handheld Pulse Oximeter, Nellcor Puritan Bennett, Inc., Copyright 2001, 55 pages.

J. Bronzino et al., The Biomedical Engineering Handbook, Second Edition, CRC Press LLC, 2000, 21 pages.

J. Bronzino et al., Medical Devices and Systems, The Biomedical Engineering Handbook, Third Edition, Taylor & Francis Group, LLC, Apr. 2006, 20 pages.

J. Webster et al., Nanoparticles—Radiotherapy Accessories, Encyclopedia of Medical Devices and Instrumentation, Second Edition, vol. 5, Wiley-Interscience, 2006, 42 pages.

S. LeGare et al., "A Device to Assess the Severity of Peripheral Edema," IEEE 33rd Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, 2007, pp. 257-258.

M. Corcoran et al., "A Humidifier for Olfaction Studies During Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging," Proceedings of the IEEE 31st Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, 2005, pp. 1-2.

Y. Mendelson et al., "A Multiwavelength VIS-NIR Spectrometer for Pulsatile Measurement of Hemoglobin Derivatives in Whole Blood," 18th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, 1996, pp. 134-135.

H. DiSpirito et al., "A Neural Stimulation System Model to Enhance Neural Integrated Circuit Design," 29th Southern Biomedical Engineering Conference, 2013, pp. 9-10.

Sen et al., "A New Vision for Preventing Pressure Ulcers: Wearable Wireless Devices Could Help Solve a Common—and Serious—Problem," IEEE Pulse, vol. 9, No. 6, Nov. 2018, pp. 28-31.

N. Selvaraj et al., "A Novel Approach Using Time-Frequency Analysis of Pulse-Oximeter Data to Detect Progressive Hypovolemia in Spontaneously Breathing Healthy Subjects," IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, vol. 58, No. 8, Aug. 2011, pp. 2272-2279.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 16

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- S. Salehizadeh et al., "A Novel Time-Varying Spectral Filtering Algorithm for Reconstruction of Motion Artifact Corrupted Heart Rate Signals During Intense Physical Activities Using a Wearable Photoplethysmogram Sensor," *Sensors* 2016, vol. 16, No. 1, Dec. 2015, pp. 1-20.
- A. Gendler et al., "A PAB-Based Multi-Prefetcher Mechanism," *International Journal of Parallel Programming*, vol. 34, No. 2, Apr. 2006, pp. 171-188.
- J. Harvey et al., "A Portable Sensor for Skin Bioimpedance Measurements," *International Journal of Sensors and Sensor Networks*, vol. 7, No. 1, Aug. 2019, pp. 1-8.
- D. Traviglia et al., "A Portable Setup for Comparing Transmittance and Reflectance Pulse Oximeters for Field Testing Applications," *Proceedings of the IEEE 30th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 2004, pp. 212-213.
- S. Xie et al., "A Predictive Model for Force-Sensing Resistor Nonlinearity for Pressure Measurement in a Wearable Wireless Sensor Patch," *IEEE 61st International Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, 2018, pp. 476-479.
- P. Muller et al., "A Preliminary In-Vitro Evaluation and Comparative Study of Various Tissue pH Sensors," *Proceedings of the 18th IEEE Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1992, pp. 158-159.
- D. Dao et al., "A Robust Motion Artifact Detection Algorithm for Accurate Detection of Heart Rates From Photoplethysmographic Signals Using Time-Frequency Spectral Features," *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, vol. 21, No. 5, Sep. 2017, pp. 1242-1253.
- G. Comtois et al., "A Wearable Wireless Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Triage Applications," *Proceedings of the IEEE 32nd Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 2006, pp. 53-54.
- S. Djasasbi et al., "Affect Feedback during Crisis and Its Role in Improving IS Utilization," *Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Information Systems for Crisis Response and Management (ISCRAM)*, 2010, pp. 1-4.
- B. Odegard et al., "An Analysis of Racewalking Styles Using a 2-Dimensional Mathematical Knee Model," *Proceedings of the IEEE 23rd Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1997, pp. 73-74.
- S. Patrick et al., "An Electromyogram Simulator for Myoelectric Prosthesis Testing," *Proceedings of the IEEE 36th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference (NEBEC)*, 2010, pp. 1-2.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "An In Vitro Tissue Model for Evaluating the Effect of Carboxyhemoglobin Concentration on Pulse Oximetry," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 36, No. 6, Jun. 1989, pp. 625-627.
- C. Tamanaha et al., "An Inorganic Membrane Filter to Support Biomembrane-Mimetic Structures," *Proceedings of 17th International Conference of the Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, Sep. 1995, pp. 1559-1560.
- A. Lader et al., "An Investigative Study of Membrane-Based Biosensors," *Proceedings of the IEEE 17th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1991, pp. 253-254.
- N. Reljin et al., "Automatic Detection of Dehydration using Support Vector Machines," *14th Symposium on Neural Networks and Applications (NEUREL)*, Nov. 2018, pp. 1-6.
- Y. Mendelson et al., Chapter 9: Biomedical Sensors, *Introduction to Biomedical Engineering*, Second Edition, Apr. 2005, pp. 505-548.
- R. Peura et al., "Biotechnology for Biomedical Engineers," *IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology*, vol. 14, No. 2, Apr. 1995, pp. 199-200.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Blood Glucose Measurement by Multiple Attenuated Total Reflection and Infrared Absorption Spectroscopy," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 37, No. 5, May 1990, pp. 458-465.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Carbon dioxide laser based multiple ATR technique for measuring glucose in aqueous solutions," *Applied Optics*, vol. 27, No. 24, Dec. 1988, pp. 5077-5081.
- J. Harvey et al., "Correlation of bioimpedance changes after compressive loading of murine tissues in vivo," *Physiological Measurement*, vol. 40, No. 10, Oct. 2019, pp. 1-13.
- B. Yocum et al., "Design of a Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor and its Evaluation in Swine," *Proceedings of the 15th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, IEEE, 1989, pp. 239-240.
- E. Tuite et al., "Design of Individual Balance Control Device Utilized during the Sit-to-Stand Task," *ISB 2011 Brussels*, 2011, pp. 1-2.
- C. E. Darling et al., "Detecting Blood Loss With a Wearable Photoplethysmography Device," *Annals of Emergency Medicine*, vol. 68, No. 45, Oct. 2016, p. S116.
- N. Reljin et al., "Detection of Blood Loss in Trauma Patients using Time-Frequency Analysis of Photoplethysmographic Signal," *IEEE-EMBS International Conference on Biomedical and Health Informatics (BHI)*, 2016, pp. 118-121.
- Y. Xu et al., "Drowsiness Control Center by Photoplethysmogram," *38th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference (NECBEC)*, IEEE, 2012, pp. 430-431.
- M. Last et al., Chapter 14: Early Warning from Car Warranty Data using a Fuzzy Logic Technique, *Scalable Fuzzy Algorithms for Data Management and Analysis: Methods and Design*, 2009, pp. 347-364.
- W. Johnston et al., "Effects of Motion Artifacts on Helmet-Mounted Pulse Oximeter Sensors," *Proceedings of the IEEE 30th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 2014, pp. 214-215.
- A. Nagre et al., "Effects of Motion Artifacts on Pulse Oximeter Readings from Different Facial Regions," *Proceedings of the IEEE 31st Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 2005, pp. 1-3.
- R. Kasbekar et al., "Evaluation of key design parameters for mitigating motion artefact in the mobile reflectance PPG signal to improve estimation of arterial oxygenation," *Physiological Measurement*, vol. 39, No. 7, Jul. 2018, pp. 1-12.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Evaluation of the Datascope ACCUSAT Pulse Oximeter in Healthy Adults," *Journal of Clinical Monitoring*, vol. 4, No. 1, Jan. 1988, pp. 59-63.
- C. Tamanaha et al., "Feasibility Study of an Inorganic Membrane Filter as a Support for Biomembrane-Mimetic Structures," *Proceedings of the IEEE 21st Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1995, pp. 99-101.
- J. McNeill et al., "Flexible Sensor for Measurement of Skin Pressure and Temperature in a Clinical Setting," *2016 IEEE Sensors*, Nov. 2016, pp. 1-3.
- P. Bhandare et al., "Glucose determination in simulated blood serum solutions by Fourier transforms infrared spectroscopy: investigation of spectral interferences," *Vibrational Spectroscopy*, vol. 6, No. 3, Mar. 1994, pp. 363-378.
- P. Bhandare et al., "Glucose Determination in Simulated Plasma Solutions Using Infrared Spectrophotometry," *14th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, Nov. 1992, pp. 163-164.
- C. Tamanaha et al., "Humidity and Cation Dependency of Purple Membrane Based Biosensors," *Proceedings of the 18th IEEE Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, Mar. 1992, pp. 107-108.
- K. M. Warren et al., "Improving Pulse Rate Measurements during Random Motion Using a Wearable Multichannel Reflectance Photoplethysmograph," *Sensors (Basel)*, vol. 16, No. 3, Mar. 2016, p. 1-18.
- P. Bhandare et al., "IR Spectrophotometric Measurement of Glucose in Phosphate Buffered Saline Solutions: Effects of Temperature and pH," *Proceedings of the 18th IEEE Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1992, pp. 103-104.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Multi-channel pulse oximetry for wearable physiological monitoring," *IEEE International Conference on Body Sensor Networks*, 2013, pp. 1-6.
- P. Bhandare et al., "Multivariate Determination of Glucose in Whole Blood Using Partial Least-Squares and Artificial Neural Networks Based on Mid-Infrared Spectroscopy," *Society for Applied Spectroscopy*, vol. 47, No. 8, 1993, pp. 1214-1221.
- E. Morillo et al., "Multiwavelength Transmission Spectrophotometry in the Pulsatile Measurement of Hemoglobin Derivatives in Whole Blood," *Proceedings of the IEEE 23rd Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1997, pp. 5-6.



## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 17

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- P. Bhandare et al., "Neural Network Based Spectral Analysis of Multicomponent Mixtures for Glucose Determination," *Proceedings of the IEEE, 17th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1991, pp. 249-250.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Noninvasive Transcutaneous Monitoring of Arterial Blood Gases," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. BME-31, No. 12, Dec. 1984, pp. 792-800.
- J. Harvey et al., "OxiMA: A Frequency-Domain Approach to Address Motion Artifacts in Photoplethysmograms for Improved Estimation of Arterial Oxygen Saturation and Pulse Rate," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 66, No. 2, Feb. 2019, pp. 311-318.
- J. Chong et al., "Photoplethysmograph Signal Reconstruction Based on a Novel Hybrid Motion Artifact Detection-Reduction Approach. Part I: Motion and Noise Artifact Detection," *Annals of Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 42, No. 11, Nov. 2014, pp. 2238-2250.
- S. M. A. Salehizadeh et al., "Photoplethysmograph Signal Reconstruction based on a Novel Motion Artifact Detection-Reduction Approach. Part II: Motion and Noise Artifact Removal," *Annals of Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 42, May 2014, pp. 2251-2263.
- C. G. Scully et al., "Physiological Parameter Monitoring from Optical Recordings With a Mobile Phone," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 59, No. 2, Feb. 2012, pp. 303-306.
- D. Sen et al., "Pressure Ulcer Prevention System: Validation in a Clinical Setting," *IEEE Life Sciences Conference (LSC)*, 2018, pp. 105-108.
- Y. Mendelson et al., *Pulse Oximetry: Theory and Applications for Noninvasive Monitoring*, *Clinical Chemistry*, vol. 38, No. 9, 1992, pp. 1601-1607.
- Y. Mendelson, *Pulse Oximetry*, PowerPoint, UMass Center for Clinical and Translational Science Research Retreat, 2017, 22 pages.
- E. Stohr et al., "Quantitative FT-IR Spectrometry of Blood Constituents," *14th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, 1992, pp. 173-174.
- E. Stohr et al., "Quantitative FTIR Spectrophotometry of Cholesterol and Other Blood Constituents and their Interference with the In-Vitro Measurement of Blood Glucose," *Proceedings of the 18th IEEE Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 1992, pp. 105-106.
- N. Selvaraj et al., "Statistical Approach for the Detection of Motion/Noise Artifacts in Photoplethysmogram," *33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS*, Sep. 2011, pp. 4972-4975.
- C. Tamana et al., "Surface Modification of  $\gamma$ - $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  Filters by Chemisorption of Alkyltrichlorosilane Molecules," *18th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, 1996, pp. 2069-2070.
- D. Sen et al., "Time-Domain-Based Measurement Technique for Pressure Measurement in a Wearable Wireless Sensor Patch," *IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS)*, 2018, pp. 1-5.
- N. Reljin et al., "Using support vector machines on photoplethysmographic signals to discriminate between hypovolemia and euvoolemia," *PLoS One*, vol. 13, No. 3, Mar. 2018, pp. 1-14.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Variations in Optical Absorption Spectra of Adult and Fetal Hemoglobins and Its Effect on Pulse Oximetry," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 36, No. 8, Aug. 1989, pp. 844-848.
- K. Chon et al., "Wearable Wireless Sensor for Multi-Scale Physiological Monitoring," *Worcester Polytechnic Institute*, Oct. 2014, 82 pages.
- K. Chon et al., "Wearable Wireless Sensor for Multi-Scale Physiological Monitoring," *Worcester Polytechnic Institute*, Oct. 2015, 142 pages.
- J. McNeill et al., "Wearable Wireless Sensor Patch for Continuous Monitoring of Skin Temperature, Pressure, and Relative Humidity," *IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS)*, 2017, pp. 1-4.
- D. Sen et al., "Wireless Sensor Patch Suitable for Continuous Monitoring of Contact Pressure in a Clinical Setting," *16th IEEE International New Circuits and Systems Conference (NEWCAS)*, 2018, pp. 91-95.
- K. Hickie et al., "Wireless Pressure Ulcer Sensor," *Annals of Plastic Surgery*, vol. 82, Supplement 3, Apr. 2019, pp. S215-S221.
- Y. Mendelson, et al., "Design and Evaluation of a New Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor," *Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Biomedical Engineering Program*, Worcester, MA 01609, Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, vol. 22, No. 4, 1988, pp. 167-173.
- Definition of "gap", excerpt from Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary (11th ed.), 2005, 3 pages.
- "Acrylic: Strong, stiff, clear plastic available in variety of brilliant colors", Copyright 2020. available at <http://www.curbellplastics.com/Research-Solutions/Materials/Acrylic>, 5 pages.
- QuickSpecs, Version 3, Nov. 20, 2003, HP iPAQ Pocket PC h4150 Series, 8 pages.
- "Universal asynchronous receiver-transmitter", Wikipedia, available at [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universal\\_asynchronous\\_receiver-transmitter](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universal_asynchronous_receiver-transmitter), accessed Aug. 27, 2020, 10 pages.
- Y. Mendelson, et al., "Skin Reflectance Pulse Oximetry: In Vivo Measurements from the Forearm and Calf", *Journal of Clinical Monitoring*, vol. 7, No. 1, Jan. 1991, pp. 7-12.
- Design of Pulse Oximeters, J.G. Webster, Institution of Physics Publishing, IOP Publishing Ltd, 1997, 262 pages (uploaded in three parts).
- McPherson, "How to Do Everything with Windows Mobile", McGraw Hill, 2006, 431 pages (uploaded in three parts).
- B. Landon et al., "Master Visually Windows Mobile 2003", Wiley Publishing, Inc., 2004, 335 pages (uploaded in two parts).
- J. Yao, et al., "Stimulating Student Learning with a Novel 'In-House' Pulse Oximeter Design", *Proceedings of the 2005 American Society for Engineering Education Annual Conference & Exposition*, 2005, 14 pages.
- National Instruments LabVIEW User Manual, National Instruments Corporation, Nov. 2001 Edition, Part No. 320999D-01, 293 pages.
- Definition of "processor", excerpt from Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary (10th ed.), 1999, 6 pages.
- Y. Mendelson et al., "Noninvasive Pulse Oximetry Utilizing Skin Reflectance Photoplethysmography", *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 35, No. 10, Oct. 1988, pp. 798-805.
- U.S. Pat. No. 9,277,880, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Mar. 8, 2016.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,335,068, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jul. 2, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,265, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 16, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,258,266, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 16, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,299,708, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, May 28, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,292,628, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, May 21, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,190, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Aug. 13, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,376,191, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Aug. 13, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,624,563, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 21, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,553, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Mar. 17, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,617,338, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 14, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,588,554, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Mar. 17, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,610,138, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 7, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,582,886, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Mar. 10, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,631,765, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 28, 2020.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 18

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- U.S. Pat. No. 10,624,564, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Apr. 21, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,709,366, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jul. 14, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,758,166, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Sep. 1, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,194, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jul. 7, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,702,195, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jul. 7, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,743,803, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Aug. 18, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,630,691, Multi-Stream Sensor Front Ends for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jan. 14, 2014.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,909,310, Multi-Stream Sensor Front Ends for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Dec. 9, 2014.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,203,704, Multi-Stream Sensor for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Jun. 19, 2012.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,570,503, Heat Sink for Noninvasive Medical Sensor, Oct. 29, 2013.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,515,509, Multi-Stream Emitter for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, Aug. 20, 2013.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,577,431, Noise Shielding for a Noninvasive Device, Nov. 5, 2013.
- U.S. Pat. No. 9,717,425, Noise Shielding for a Noninvasive Device, Aug. 1, 2017.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,437,825, Contoured Protrusion for Improving Spectroscopic Measurement of Blood Constituents, May 7, 2013.
- U.S. Pat. No. 9,591,975, Contoured Protrusion for Improving Spectroscopic Measurement of Blood Constituents, Mar. 14, 2017.
- U.S. Pat. No. 8,688,183, Emitter Driver for Noninvasive Patient Monitor, Apr. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Pat. No. 9,186,102, Emitter Driver for Noninvasive Patient Monitor, Nov. 17, 2015.
- U.S. Pat. No. 9,668,680, Emitter Driver for Noninvasive Patient Monitor, Jun. 6, 2017.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,448,871, Advanced Pulse Oximetry Sensor, Oct. 22, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,470,695, Advanced Pulse Oximetry Sensor, Nov. 12, 2019.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,638,961, Physiological Measurement Devices, Systems, and Methods, May 5, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,646,146, Physiological Monitoring Devices, Systems, and Methods, May 11, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,687,743, Physiological Measurement Devices, Systems, and Methods, Jun. 23, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,722,159, Physiological Monitoring Devices, Systems, and Methods, Jul. 28, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,687,744, Physiological Monitoring Devices, Systems, and Methods, Jun. 23, 2020.
- U.S. Pat. No. 10,687,745, Physiological Monitoring Devices, Systems, and Methods, Jun. 23, 2020.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/534,827, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Aug. 3, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/449,143, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Jun. 21, 2019.
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/834,538, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Mar. 30, 2020.
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/031,407, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Sep. 24, 2020.
- U.S. Appl. No. 17/031,316, Multi-Stream Data Collection System for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Sep. 24, 2020.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/064,055, Multi-Stream Sensor for Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Constituents, filed Oct. 25, 2013.
- U.S. Appl. No. 15/660,743, Noise Shielding for a Noninvasive Device, filed Jul. 26, 2017.
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/805,605 Noise Shielding for a Noninvasive Device, filed Feb. 28, 2020.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/497,506, Heat Sink for Noninvasive Medical Sensor, filed Jul. 2, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 16/871,874, Physiological Measurement Devices, Systems, and Methods, filed May 11, 2020.
- A. C. M. Dassel et al., "Reflectance Pulse Oximetry at the Forehead Improves by Pressure on the Probe," *Journal of Clinical Monitoring*, vol. 11, No. 4, Jul. 1995, pp. 237-244.
- A. Tura et al., "A Wearable Device with Wireless Bluetooth-based Data Transmission," *Measurement Science Review*, vol. 3, Sec. 2, 2003, pp. 1-4.
- Akira Sakane et al., "Estimating Arterial Wall Impedance using a Plethysmogram," *IEEE* 2003, pp. 580-585.
- B. McGarry et al., "Reflections on a candidate design of the user-interface for a wireless vital-signs monitor," *Proceedings of DARE 2000 on Designing Augmented Reality Environments*, Jan. 2000, pp. 33-40.
- B.-H. Yang et al., "Development of the ring sensor for healthcare automation," *Robotics and Autonomous Systems*, 2000, pp. 273-281.
- B.-H. Yang et al., "A Twenty-Four Hour Tele-Nursing System Using a Ringer Sensor," *Proceedings of 1998 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, May 16-20, 1998, 6 pages.
- B.-S. Lin et al., "RTWPMS: A Real-Time Wireless Physiological Monitoring System," *IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine*, vol. 10, No. 4, Oct. 2006, pp. 647-656.
- Burritt, Mary F.; *Current Analytical Approaches to Measuring Blood Analytes*; vol. 36; No. 8(B); 1990.
- C. J. Pujary, "Investigation of Photodetector Optimization in Reducing Power Consumption by a Noninvasive Pulse Oximeter Sensor," *Worcester Polytechnic Institute*, Jan. 16, 2004, 133 pages.
- C. Pujary et al., "Photodetector Size Considerations in the Design of a Noninvasive Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Telemedicine Applications," *Proceedings of IEEE Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference*, 2003, pp. 148-149.
- C. W. Mundt et al., "A Multiparameter Wearable Physiologic Monitoring System for Space and Terrestrial Applications," *IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine*, vol. 9, No. 3, Sep. 2005, pp. 382-391.
- D. C. Zheng and Y. T. Zhang, "A ring-type device for the noninvasive measurement of arterial blood pressure," *Proceedings of the 25th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (IEEE Cat. No. 03CH37439)*, Sep. 17-21, 2003, Cancun, pp. 3184-3187 vol. 4.
- D. Konstantas et al., "Mobile Patient Monitoring: The MobiHealth System," In *Proceedings of International Conference on Medical and Care Computations, NCC'04*, Feb. 2004, 8 pages.
- D. Marculescu et al., "Ready to Ware," *IEEE Spectrum*, vol. 40, Issue 10, Oct. 2003, pp. 28-32.
- E. Higurashi et al., "An integrated laser blood flowmeter," *Journal of Lightwave Technology*, vol. 21, No. 3, pp. 591-595, Mar. 2003.
- Eiji Higurashi et al., "Hybrid integration technologies for optical micro-systems", *Proc. SPIE 5604, Optomechatronic Micro/Nano Components, Devices, and Systems*, Oct. 25, 2004, pp. 67-73.
- European Office Action issued in Application No. 09791157.2, dated Jun. 20, 2016.
- European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Jan. 11, 2013.
- European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Aug. 6, 2015.
- European Office Action issued in application No. 10763901.5 dated Aug. 27, 2014.
- Fabio Buttussi et al., "MOPET: A context-aware and user-adaptive wearable system for fitness training," *Artificial Intelligence in Medicine* 42, 2008, pp. 153-163.
- G. Comtois et al., "A Noise Reference Input to an Adaptive Filter Algorithm for Signal Processing in a Wearable Pulse Oximeter," *IEEE*, 2007, pp. 106-107.
- G. Comtois, "A Comparative Evaluation of Adaptive Noise Cancellation Algorithms for Minimizing Motion Artifacts in a Forehead-

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 19

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Mounted Wearable Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the 29<sup>th</sup> Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS, Aug. 23-26, 2007, pp. 1528-1531.
- G. Tamannagari, "Power Efficient Design of Finger-Ring Sensor for Patient Monitoring," Master of Science in Electrical Engineering, The University of Texas at San Antonio, College of Engineering, Department of Electrical Engineering, Dec. 2008, 74 pages.
- H.H. Asada et al., "Mobile Monitoring with Wearable Photoplethysmographic Biosensors," IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, May/Jun. 2003, pp. 28-40.
- Hall, et al., Jeffrey W.; Near-Infrared Spectrophotometry: A New Dimension in Clinical Chemistry; vol. 38; No. 9; 1992.
- <http://amivital.ugr.es/blog/?tag+spo2>; Monitorizacion de la hemoglobina . . . y mucho mas, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- [http://blogderoliveira.blogspot.com/2008\\_02\\_01\\_archive.html](http://blogderoliveira.blogspot.com/2008_02_01_archive.html); Ricardo Oliveira, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/generalFloor/system.htm>; Masimo Patient SafetyNet System at a Glance, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/partners/GRASEBY.htm>; Graseby Medical Limited, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/PARTNERS/WELCHALLYN.htm>; Welch Allyn Expands Patient Monitor Capabilities with Masimo Pulse Oximetry Technology, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/PPO.htm>; Masimo Personal Pulse Oximeter, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/pulseOximeter/Rad5.htm>; Signal Extraction Pulse Oximeter, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/rad-57/>; Noninvasive Measurement of Methemoglobin, Carboxyhemoglobin and Oxyhemoglobin in the blood. Printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/rainbow/pronto.htm> Noninvasive & Immediate Hemoglobin Testing, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- <http://www.masimo.com/spco/>; Carboxyhemoglobin Noninvasive > Continuous > Immediate, printed on Aug. 20, 2009.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2016/040190, dated Jan. 2, 2018, in 7 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority issued in Application No. PCT US2009/049638, dated Jan. 5, 2011 in 9 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority issued in Application No. PCT/US2009/052756, dated Feb. 8, 2011 in 8 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2009/049638, dated Jan. 7, 2010.
- International Search Report issued in Application No. PCT/US2009/052756, dated Feb. 10, 2009 in 14 pages.
- International Search Report, App. No. PCT/US2010/047899, Date of Actual Completion of Search: Jan. 26, 2011, 4 pages.
- J Kraitl et al., "An optical device to measure blood components by a photoplethysmographic method," Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics. 7, 2005, pp. S318-S324.
- J. A. Tamada et al., "Noninvasive Glucose Monitoring: Comprehensive Clinical Results," JAMA, Nov. 17, 1999, vol. 282, No. 19, pp. 1839-1844.
- C. D. Conway et al., "Wearable computer as a multi-parametric monitor for physiological signals," Proceedings IEEE International Symposium on Bio-Informatics and Biomedical Engineering, Arlington, VA, USA, 2000, pp. 236-242.
- Japanese Notice of Allowance, re JP Application No. 2011-516895, dated May 12, 2015, no translation.
- Japanese Office Action, re JP Application No. 2011-516895, dated Sep. 2, 2014, with translation.
- K. Nakajima et al., "Monitoring of heart and respiratory rates by photoplethysmography using digital filtering technique," Med. Eng. Phys. vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 365-372, 1996.
- Kanukurthy et al., "Data Acquisition Unit for an Implantable Multi-Channel Optical Glucose Sensor", Electro/Information Technology Conference, Chicago, IL, USA, May 17-20, 2007, pp. 1-6.
- Konig et al., "Reflectance Pulse Oximetry—Principles and Obstetric Application in the Zurich System", Journal of Clinical Monitoring and Computing, vol. 14, No. 6, Aug. 1998, pp. 403-412.
- Kuenstner, et al., J. Todd; Measurement of Hemoglobin in Unlysed Blood by Near-Infrared Spectroscopy; vol. 48; No. 4, 1994.
- L. Grajales et al., "Wearable multisensor heart rate monitor," International Workshop on Wearable and Implantable Body Sensor Networks (BSN'06), Cambridge, MA, 2006, pp. 4-157.
- L. Xu et al., "An integrated wrist-worn routine monitoring system for the elderly using BSN," 2008 5th International Summer School and Symposium on Medical Devices and Biosensors, Hong Kong, 2008, pp. 45-48.
- Laukkanen RM et al., "Heart Rate Monitors: State of the Art," Journal of Sports Science, Jan. 1998, pp. S3-S7.
- M. Savage et al., "Optimizing Power Consumption in the Design of a Wearable Wireless Telesensor: Comparison of Pulse Oximeter Modes," Proceedings of IEEE 29<sup>th</sup> Annual Nonheust Bioengineering Conference, 2003, pp. 150-151.
- M. Yamashita et al., "Development of a Ring-Type Vital Sign Telemeter," Biotelemetry XIII, Mar. 26-31, 1995, pp. 145-150.
- Manzke, et al., B., Multi Wavelength Pulse Oximetry in the Measurement of Hemoglobin Fractions; SPIE, vol. 2676, Apr. 24, 1996.
- Mendelson et al., "A Mobile PDA-Based Wireless Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the IASTED International Conference Telehealth, Jul. 19-21, 2005, pp. 1-6.
- Mendelson et al., "A Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Remote Physiological Monitoring," Proceedings of the 28th IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, Aug. 30-Sep. 3, 2006, pp. 912-915.
- Mendelson et al., "Accelerometry-Based Adaptive Noise Cancellation for Remote Physiological Monitoring by a Wearable Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the 3rd IASTED International Conference TELEHEALTH, May 31-Jun. 1, 2007, pp. 28-33.
- Mendelson et al., "Measurement Site and Photodetector Size Considerations in Optimizing Power Consumption of a Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the 25th Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS, Sep. 17-21, 2003, pp. 3016-3019.
- Mendelson et al., "Minimization of LED Power Consumption in the Design of a Wearable Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the IASTED International Conference Biomedical Engineering, Jun. 25-27, 2003, 6 pages.
- N. Townsend, "Pulse Oximetry," Medical Electronics, 2001, pp. 32-42.
- Naumenko, E. K.; Choice of Wavelengths for Stable Determination of Concentrations of Hemoglobin Derivatives from Absorption Spectra of Erythrocytes; vol. 63; No. 1; pp. 60-66 Jan.-Feb. 1996; Original article submitted Nov. 3, 1994.
- Nonin Medical, Inc., "Operator's Manual—Models 8600F0 and 8600F0M Pulse Oximeters," 2005, 25 pages.
- Nuria Oliver et al., "HealthGear: A Real-time Wearable System for Monitoring and Analyzing Physiological Signals," Proceedings of the International Workshop on Wearable and Implantable Body Sensor Networks 2006 IEEE, pp. 1-4.
- P. Branche et al., "Signal Quality and Power Consumption of a New Prototype Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor," Proceeding of the 31th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, Hoboken, NJ, IEEE, 2005, pp. 1-2.
- P. C. Branche et al., "Measurement Reproducibility and Sensor Placement Considerations in Designing a Wearable Pulse Oximeter for Military Applications," IEEE, 2004, pp. 216-217.
- P. Celka et al., "Motion Resistant Earphone Located Infrared Based Heart Rate Measurement Device," In Proceeding of the 2<sup>nd</sup> International Conference on Biomedical Engineering, Innsbruck, Austria, Feb. 16-18, 2004, pp. 582-585.
- P. Lukowicz et al., "AMON: A Wearable Medical Computer for High Risk Patient," Proceedings of the 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Wearable Computers (ISWC'02), 2002, pp. 1-2.
- P. Lukowicz et al., "The WearARM Modular, Low-Power Computing Core," IEEE Micro, May-Jun. 2001, pp. 16-28.

## US 10,912,501 B2

Page 20

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- P. Renevey et al., "Wrist-Located Pulse Detection Using IR Signals, Activity and Nonlinear Artifact Cancellation," Proceedings of the 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual EMBS International Conference, Oct. 25-28, 2001, pp. 3030-3033.
- P. Shaltis et al., "Novel Design for a Wearable, Rapidly Depolyable, Wireless Noninvasive Triage Sensor," Proceedings of the 2005 IEEE, Engineering in Medicine and Biology 27<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference, Sep. 1-4, 2005, pp. 3567-3570.
- P. T. Gibbs et al., "Active Motion Artifact Cancellation for Wearable Health Monitoring Sensors Using Collocated MEMS Accelerometers," Proceedings of SPIE Smart Structures and Materials: Sensors and Smart Structures Technologies for Civil, Mechanical, and Aerospace Systems, May 17, 2005, pp. 811-819.
- P.S. Pandian et al., "Smart Vest: Wearable Multi-Parameter Remote Physiological Monitoring System," Medical Engineering & Physics 30, 2008, pp. 466-477.
- R. Fensli et al., "A Wireless ECG System for Continuous Event Recording and Communication to a Clinical Alarm Station," Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc, 2004, pp. 1-4.
- R. P. Dresher et al., "A New Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Housing to Reduce Contact Pressure Effects," IEEE, 2006, pp. 49-50.
- R. P. Dresher et al., "Reflectance Forehead Pulse Oximetry: Effects on Contact Pressure During Walking," Proceedings of the 28<sup>th</sup> IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, Aug. 30-Sep. 3, 2006, pp. 3529-3532.
- R. Paradiso, "Wearable Health Care System for Vital Signs Monitoring," In Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Information Technology Applications in Biomedicine, May 2003, pp. 283-286.
- Russell Dresher, "Wearable Forehead Pulse Oximetry: Minimization of Motion and Pressure Artifacts," May 3, 2006, 93 pages.
- S. Pentland, "Healthwear: Medical Technology Becomes Wearable," IEEE Computer Society, vol. 37, Issue 5, May 2004, pp. 34-41.
- S. Rhee et al., "Artifact-Resistant, Power Efficient Design of Finger-Ring Plethysmographic Sensors, Part I: Design and Analysis," 22<sup>nd</sup> Annual International Conference IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, Jul. 23-28, 2000, pp. 2792-2795.
- S. Rhee et al., "Design of a Artifact-Free Wearable Plethysmographic Sensor," 21<sup>st</sup> Annual International Conference IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, Oct. 13-16, 1999, p. 786.
- S. Rhee et al., "The Ring Sensor: a New Ambulatory Wearable Sensor for Twenty-Four Hour Patient Monitoring," Proceedings of the 20<sup>th</sup> Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, Oct. 29-Nov. 1 1998, 4 pages.
- S. Warren et al., "Designing Smart Health Care Technology into the Home of the Future," Workshops on Future Medical Devices: Home Care Technologies for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Apr. 1999, 19 pages.
- Schmitt, et al., Joseph M.; Measurement of Blood Hematocrit by Dual-Wavelength near-IR Photoplethysmography; vol. 1641; 1992.
- Schmitt, Joseph M.; Simple Photon Diffusion Analysis of the Effects of Multiple Scattering on Pulse Oximetry; Mar. 14, 1991; revised Aug. 30, 1991.
- Schnapp, et al., L.M.; Pulse Oximetry. Uses and Abuses.; Chest 1990; 98; 1244-1250 DOI 10.1378/Chest.98.5.1244.
- Small et al., "Data Handling Issues for Near-Infrared Glucose Measurements", <http://www.ieee.org/organizations/pubs/newsletters/leos/apr98/datahandling.htm>, accessed Nov. 27, 2007.
- Smith, "The Pursuit of Noninvasive Glucose: 'Hunting the Deceitful Turkey'", 2006.
- Sokwoo Rhee et al., "Artifact-Resistant Power-Efficient Design of Finger-Ring Plethysmographic Sensors," IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, Jul. 2001, pp. 795-805, vol. 48, No. 7.
- Sonia Maria López Silva et al., "Near-infrared transmittance pulse oximetry with laser diodes," Journal of Biomedical Optics vol. 8 No. 3, Jul. 2003, pp. 525-533.
- Stephen A. Mascaro et al., "Measurement of Finger Posture and Three-Axis Fingertip Touch Force Using Fingernail Sensors," IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2002, pp. 1-11.
- Stephen A. Mascaro et al., "Photoplethysmograph Fingernail Sensors for Measuring Finger Forces Without Haptic Obstruction," IEEE Transactions on Robotics and Automation, vol. 17, No. 5, Oct. 2001, pp. 698-708.
- T. Kiyokura et al., "Wearable Laser Blood Flowmeter for Ubiquitous Healthcare Service," 2007 IEEE/LEOS International Conference on Optical MEMS and Nanophotonics, Hualien, 2007, pp. 4-5.
- T. Martin et al., "Issues in Wearable Computing for Medical Monitoring Applications: A Case Study of a Wearable ECG Monitoring Device," In Proceedings of International Symposium of Wearable Computers (ISWC'00), Feb. 2000, pp. 43-49.
- T. Torfs et al., "Body-Heat Powered Autonomous Pulse Oximeter," IEEE Sensors 2006, EXCO, Oct. 22-25, 2006, pp. 427-430.
- Takumi Morita et al., "Integrated Blood Flowmeter Using Micromachining Technology," Dec. 2004, pp. 77-80.
- U. Anliker et al., "AMON: A Wearable Multiparameter Medical Monitoring and Alert System," IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine, Jan. 2005, pp. 1-11.
- W. Johnston et al., "Extracting Heart Rate Variability from a Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter," IEEE, 2005, pp. 1-2.
- W. S. Johnston et al., "Extracting Breathing Rate Information from a Wearable Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor," Proceedings of the 26<sup>th</sup> Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS, Sep. 1-5, 2004, pp. 5388-5391.
- W. S. Johnston et al., "Investigation of Signal Processing Algorithms for an Embedded Microcontroller-Based Wearable Pulse Oximeter," Proceedings of the 28<sup>th</sup> IEEE EMBS Annual International Conference, Aug. 30-Sep. 3, 2006, pp. 5888-5891.
- Y-S. Yan et al., "An Efficient Motion-Resistant Method for Wearable Pulse Oximeter," IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine, vol. 12, No. 3, May 2008, pp. 399-405.
- Yuan-Hsiang Lin et al., "A wireless PDA-based physiological monitoring system for patient transport," IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in Biomedicine, vol. 8, No. 4, pp. 439-447, Dec. 2004.
- Nov. 12, 2020 Third Amended Complaint for (1) Patent Infringement (2) Trade Secret Misappropriation (3) Correction of Inventorship and (4) Ownership of Patents and Demand for Jury Trial, and including Exhibit 1, *Masimo Corporation and Cercacor Laboratories, Inc. v. Apple Inc.*, Case No. 8:20-cv-00048, 196 pages. [uploaded in 2 parts].
- K. Self, Application Note 78—Using Power Management with High-Speed Microcontrollers, Maxim Integrated Products, Inc., Mar. 29, 2001, 25 pages.
- Service Manual: Nellcor Symphony N-3000 Pulse Oximeter, Nellcor Puritan Bennett, Inc., Copyright 1996, 110 pages.
- Home Use Guide: Nellcor Symphony N-3000 Pulse Oximeter, Nellcor Puritan Bennett, Inc., Copyright 1996, 50 pages.
- Operator's Manual: Nellcor N-200 Pulse Oximeter, Nellcor Incorporated, Copyright 2003, 96 pages.
- S. Kastle et al., "A New Family of Sensors for Pulse Oximetry," Hewlett-Packard Journal, Article 7, Feb. 1997, pp. 1-17.
- M. Nogawa et al., "A Novel Hybrid Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor with Improved Linearity and General Applicability to Various Portions of the Body," Proceedings of the 20th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, vol. 20, No. 4, 1998, pp. 1858-1861.
- J. Hodby, "A ratio-measuring detection system for use in pulsed spectroscopic measurements," Journal of Physics E: Scientific Instruments, vol. 3, 1970, pp. 229-233.
- K. Li et al., "A Wireless Reflectance Pulse Oximeter with Digital Baseline Control for Unfiltered Photoplethysmograms," IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Circuits and Systems, Nov. 2011, pp. 1-11.
- D. Thompson et al., "A Small, High-Fidelity Reflectance Pulse Oximeter," American Society for Engineering Education, 2007, 14 pages.

US 10,912,501 B2

Page 21

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

K. Li et al., "A High-Performance Wireless Reflectance Pulse Oximeter for Photo-Plethysmogram Acquisition and Analysis in the Classroom," American Society for Engineering Education, 2010, 12 pages.

M. J. Hayes, "Artefact Reduction in Photoplethysmography," Doctoral thesis, Department of Electronic and Electrical Engineering, Loughborough University, Nov. 1998, 195 pages. (uploaded in 2 parts).

A. C. M. Dassel et al., "Effect of location of the sensor on reflectance pulse oximetry," British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, vol. 104, Aug. 1997, pp. 910-916.

RF Cafe, Electronic Warfare and Radar Systems Engineering Handbook, Duty Cycle, available at <https://www.rfcafe.com/references/electrical/ew-radar-handbook/duty-cycle.htm>, retrieved Jul. 11, 2020, 3 pages.

Y. Shimada et al., "Evaluation of a new reflectance pulse oximeter for clinical applications," Medical & Biological Engineering & Computing, vol. 29, No. 5, Sep. 1991, pp. 557-561.

S. Takatani et al., "Experimental and Clinical Evaluation of a Noninvasive Reflectance Pulse Oximeter Sensor," Journal of Clinical Monitoring, vol. 8, No. 4, Oct. 1992, pp. 257-266.

K. Ono et al., "Fiber optic reflectance spectrophotometry system for in vivo tissue diagnosis," Applied Optics, vol. 30, No. 1, Jan. 1991, pp. 98-105.

M. Barr, "Introduction to Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)," Barr Group, Embedded Systems Programming, Sep. 2001, pp. 1-3.

P. P. Vaidyanathan, "Multirate Digital Filters, Filter Banks, Polyphase Networks, and Applications: A Tutorial," Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 78, No. 1, Jan. 1990, pp. 56-93.

S. Oshima et al., "Optical Measurement of Blood Hematocrit on Medical Tubing with Dual Wavelength and Detector Model," 31st Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS, Sep. 2009, pp. 5891-5896.

Optoelectronics, Data Book 1990, Siemens Components, Inc., 770 pages. (uploaded in 7 parts).

OxiplexTS Near Infrared, Non-Invasive, Tissue Spectrometer Brochure, ISS, Inc., Copyright 2001, 6 pages.

J. A. Pologe, "Pulse Oximetry: Technical Aspects of Machine Design," International Anesthesiology Clinics, vol. 25, No. 3, 1987, pp. 137-153.

B. F. Koege et al., "Recent findings in the use of reflectance oximetry: a critical review," Current Opinion in Anaesthesiology, vol. 18, 2005, pp. 649-654.

K. Faisst et al., "Reflectance pulse oximetry in neonates," European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology, vol. 61, No. 2, Aug. 1995, pp. 117-122.

V. Konig et al., "Reflexions-Pulsoximetrie-Untersuchungen mit eigenem Mess-System," Biomedical Engineering, Biomedizinische Technik, vol. 37, No. s2, 1992, pp. 39-40.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 1 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

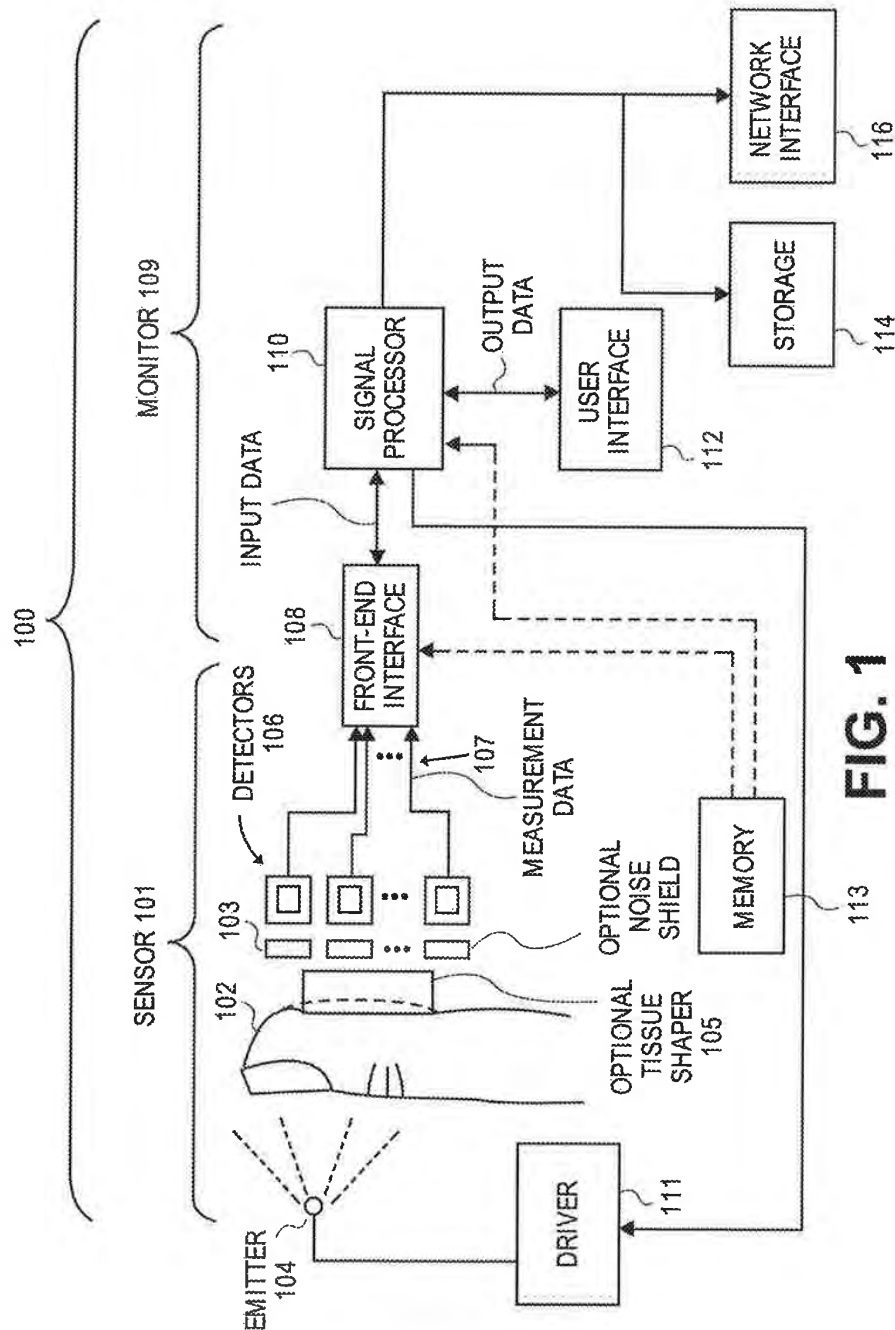


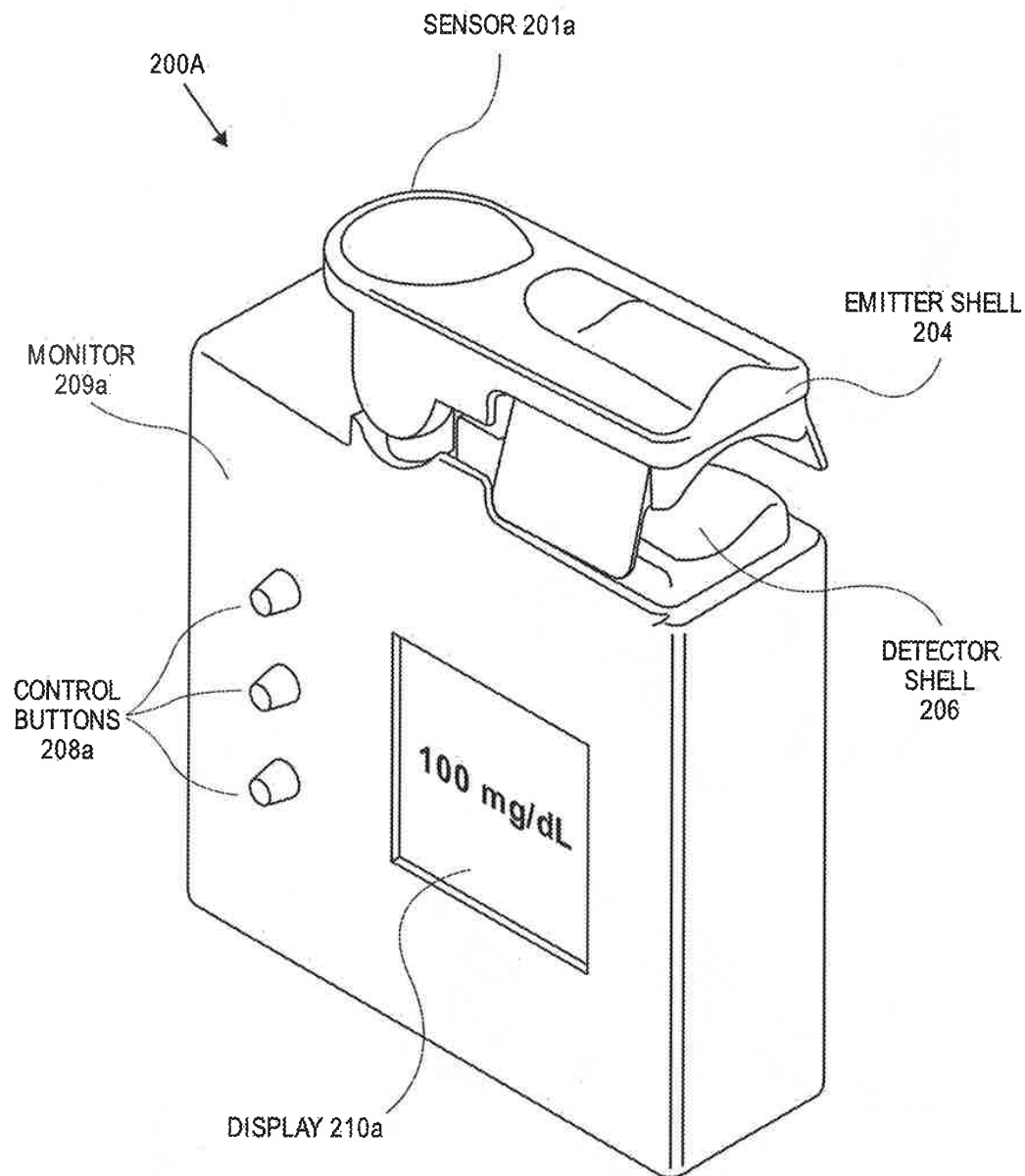
FIG. 1

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 2 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



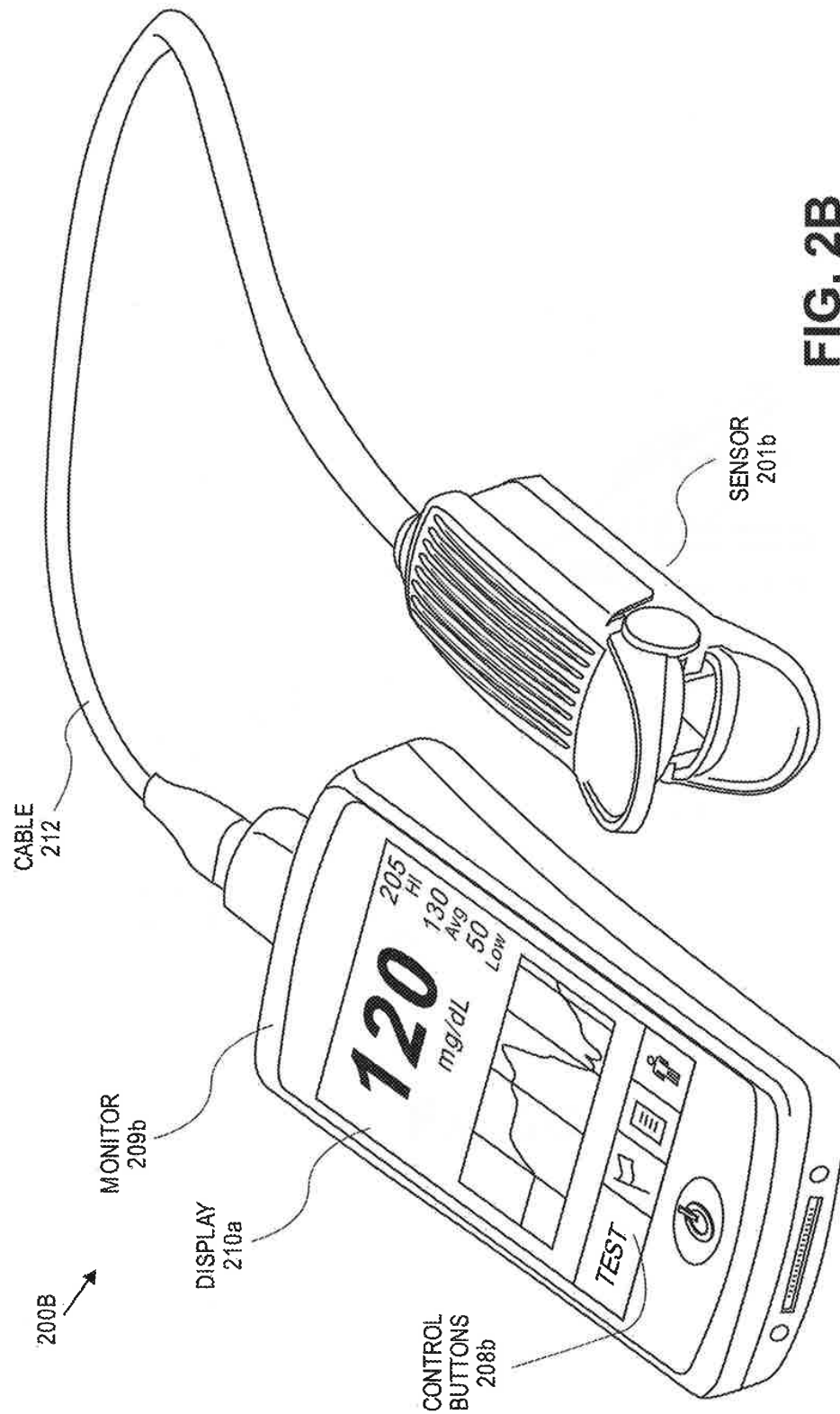
**FIG. 2A**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 3 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2





U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 4 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

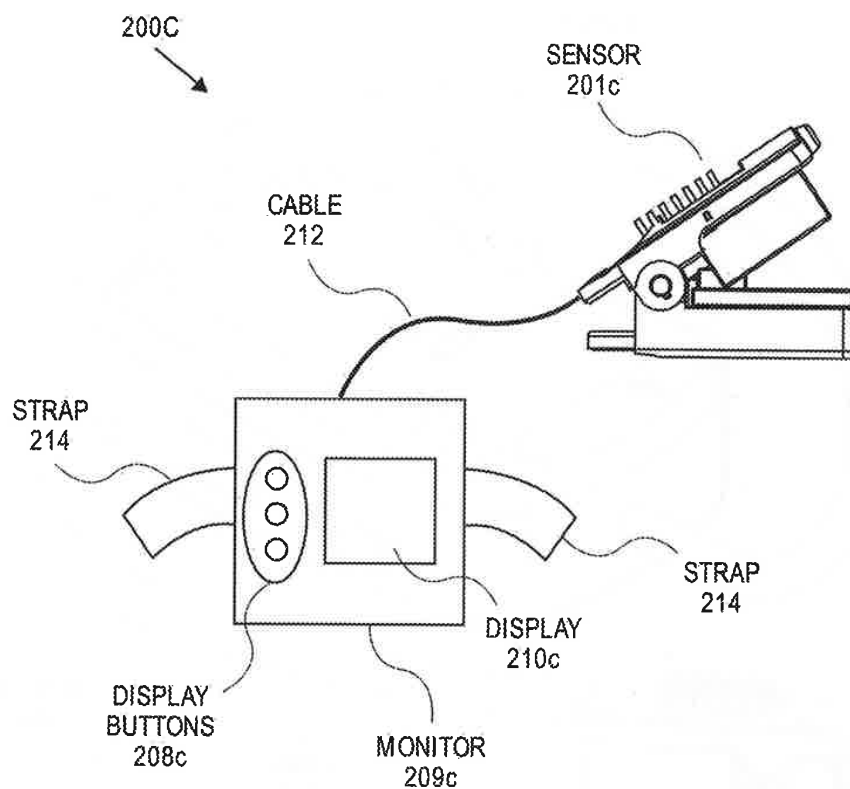


FIG. 2C

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 5 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

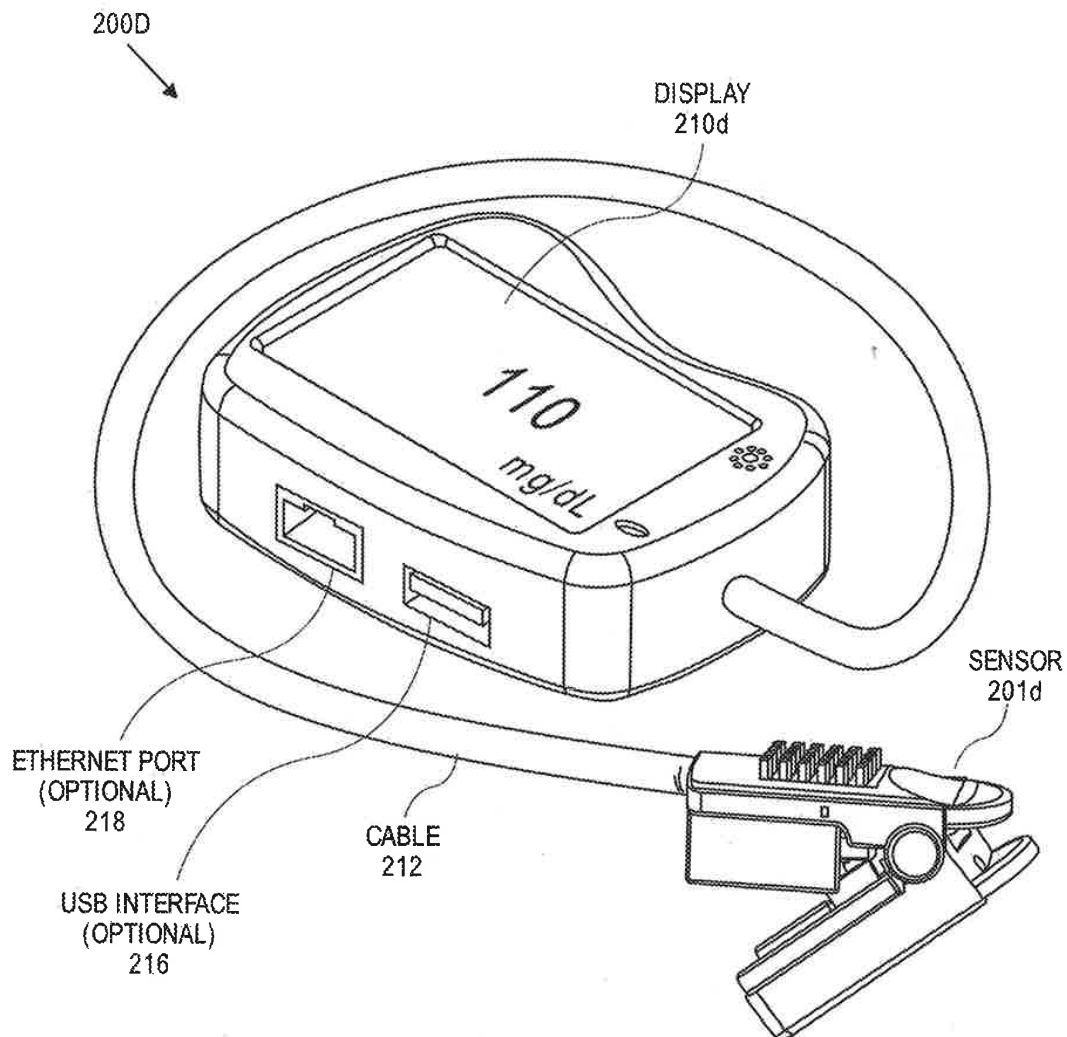


FIG. 2D

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 6 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

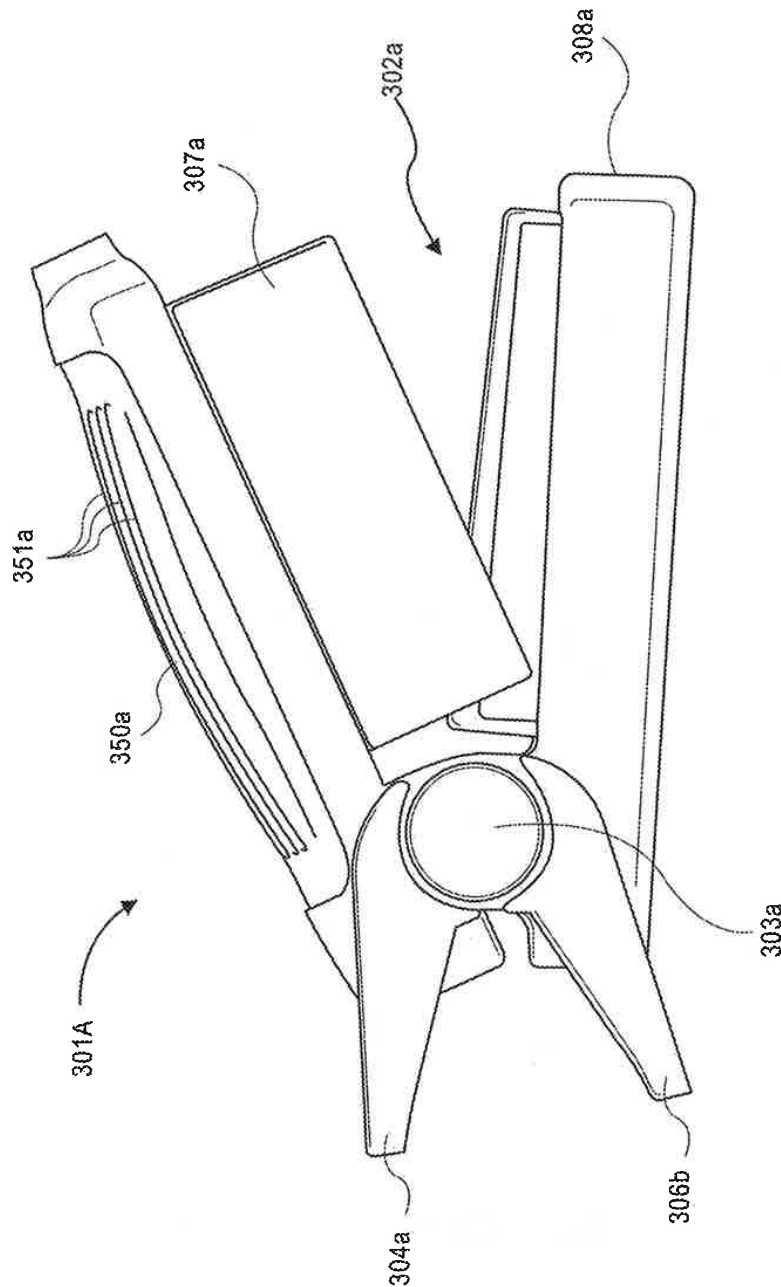


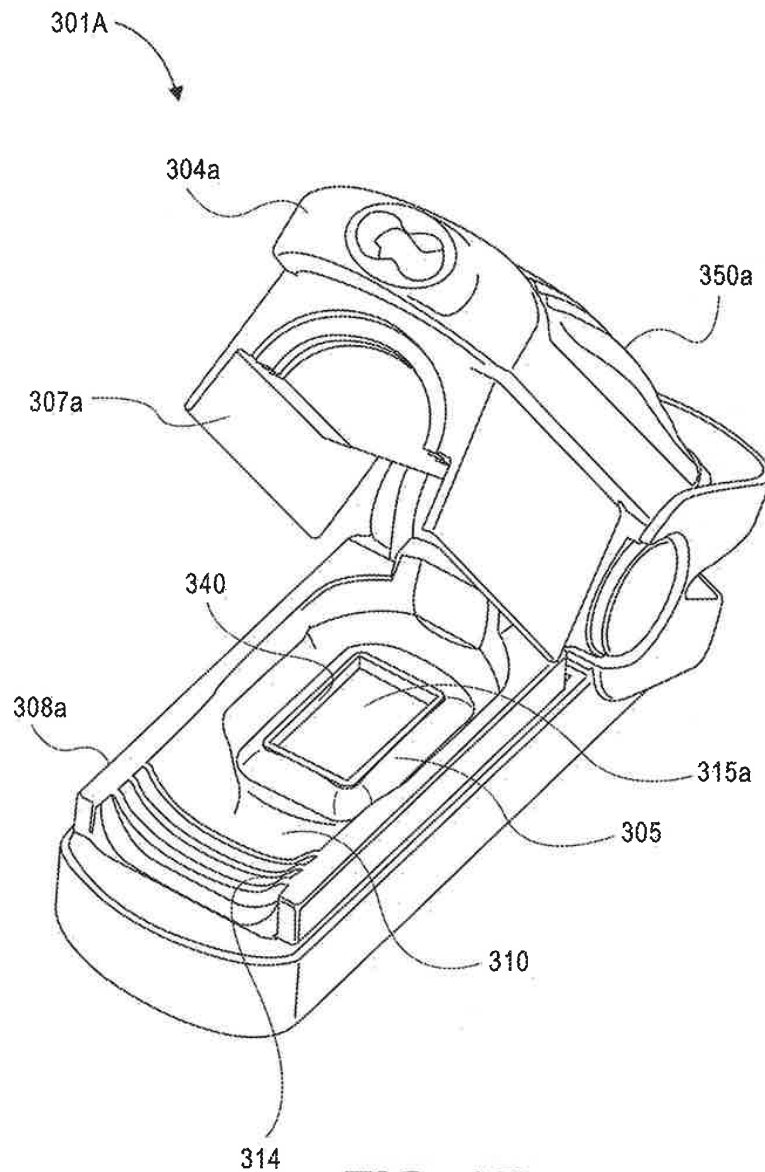
FIG. 3A

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 7 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



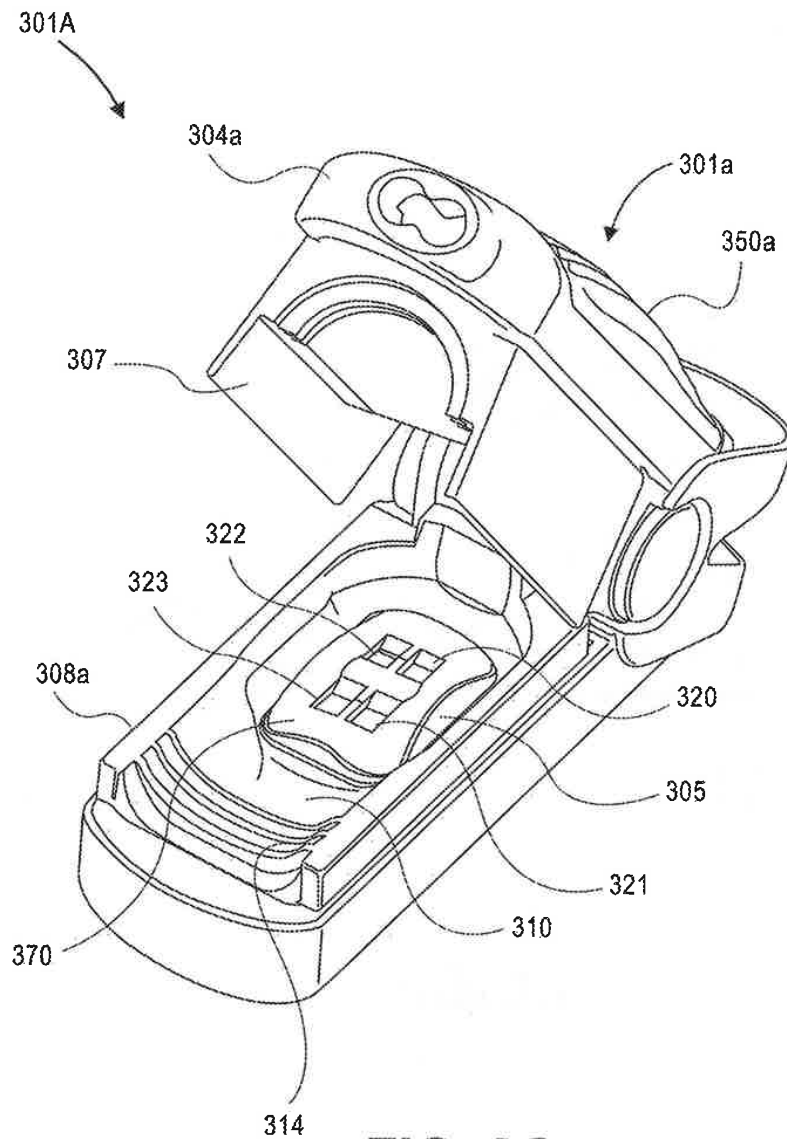
**FIG. 3B**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 8 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**

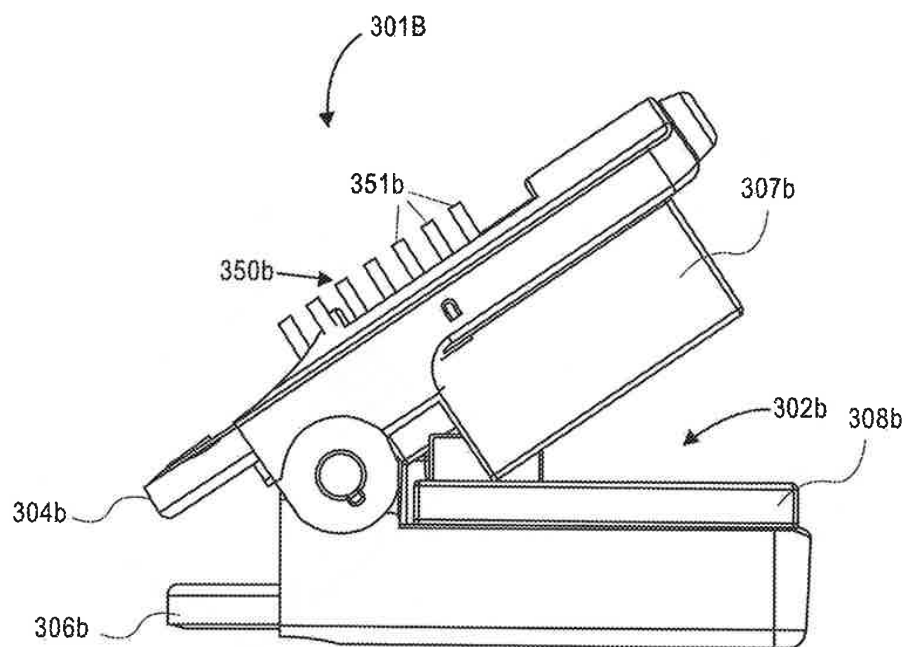


**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 9 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



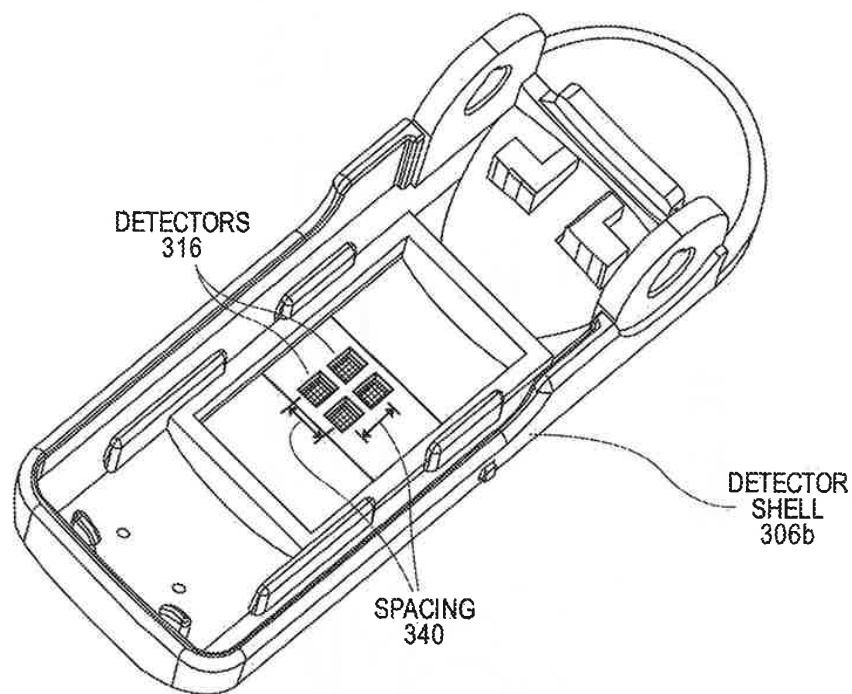
**FIG. 3D**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 10 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 3E**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 11 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

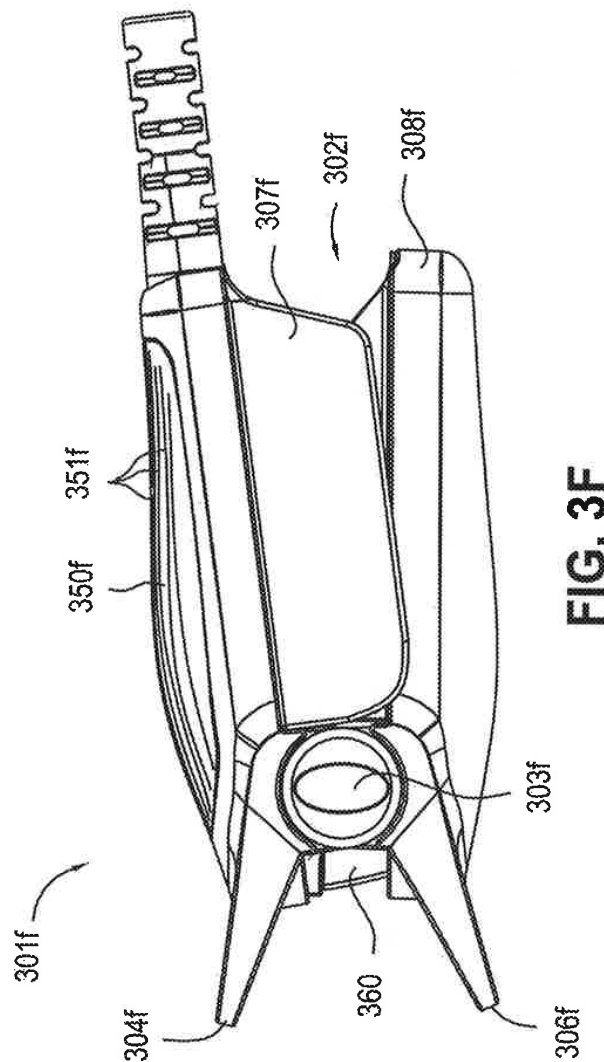


FIG. 3F



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 12 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

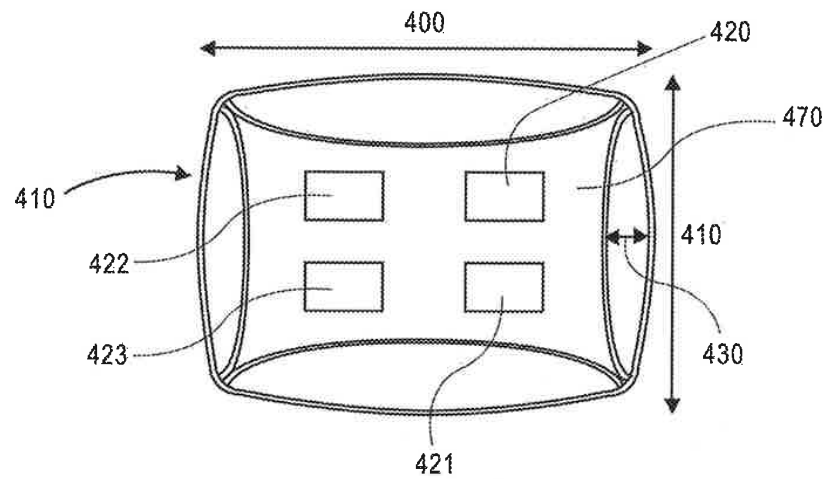


FIG. 4A

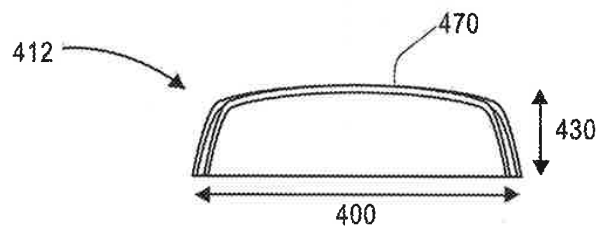


FIG. 4B

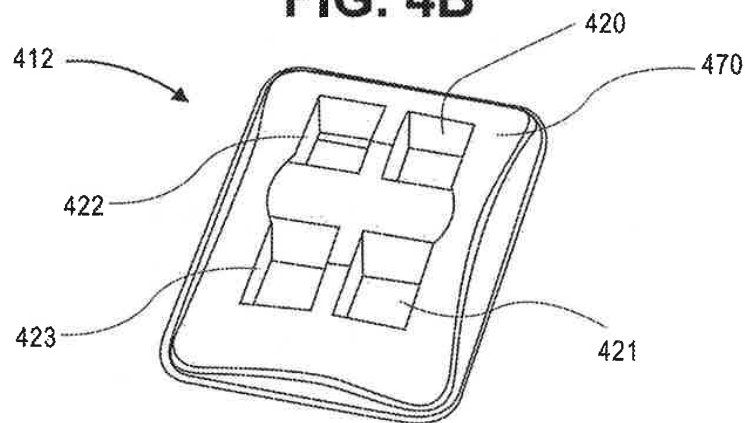


FIG. 4C

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 13 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

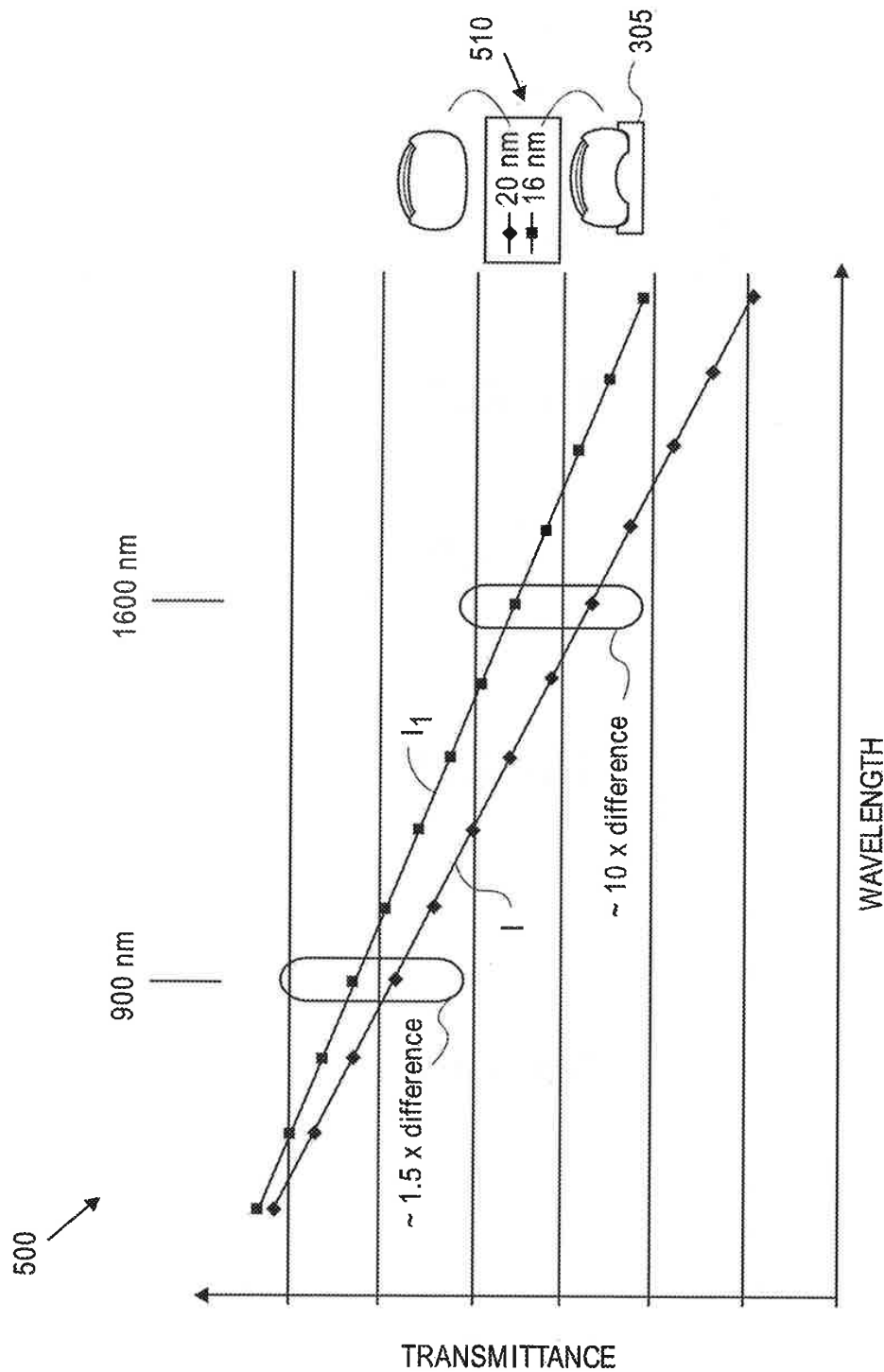


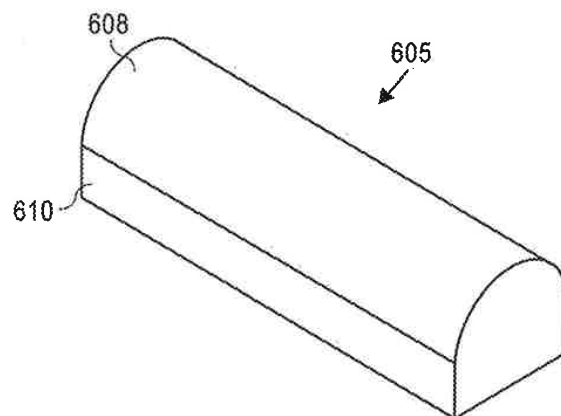
FIG. 5

**U.S. Patent**

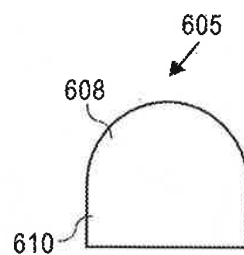
**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 14 of 65**

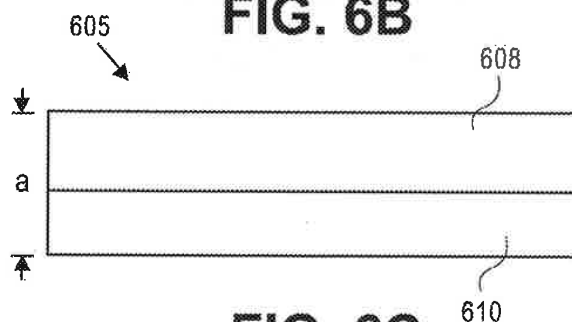
**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 6A**



**FIG. 6B**



**FIG. 6C**



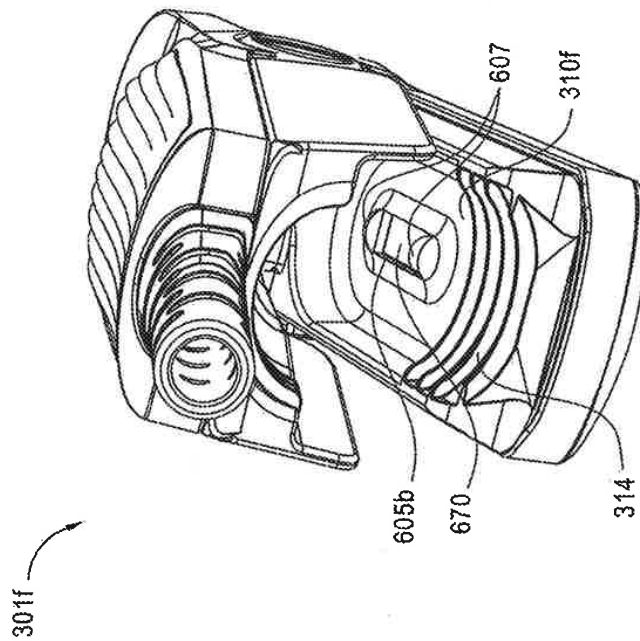
**FIG. 6D**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 15 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 6E**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 16 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

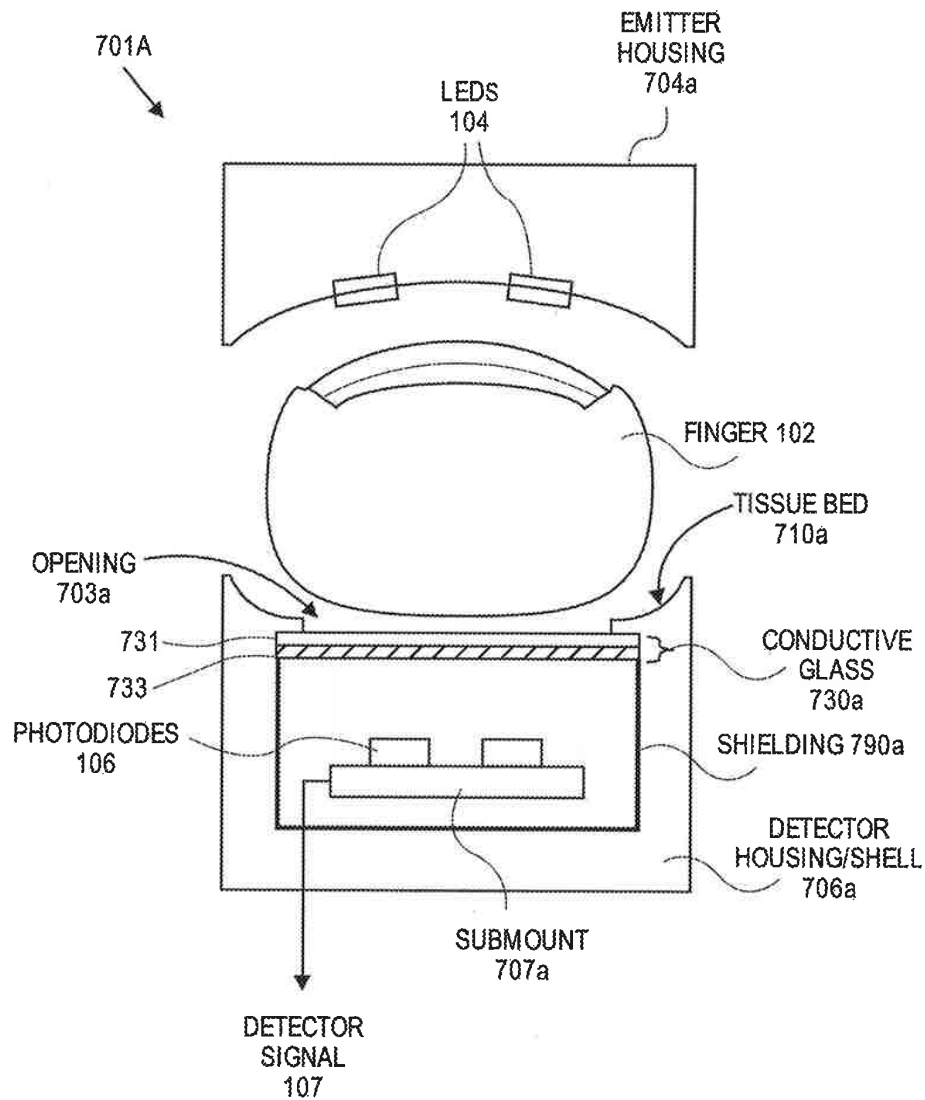


FIG. 7A

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 17 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

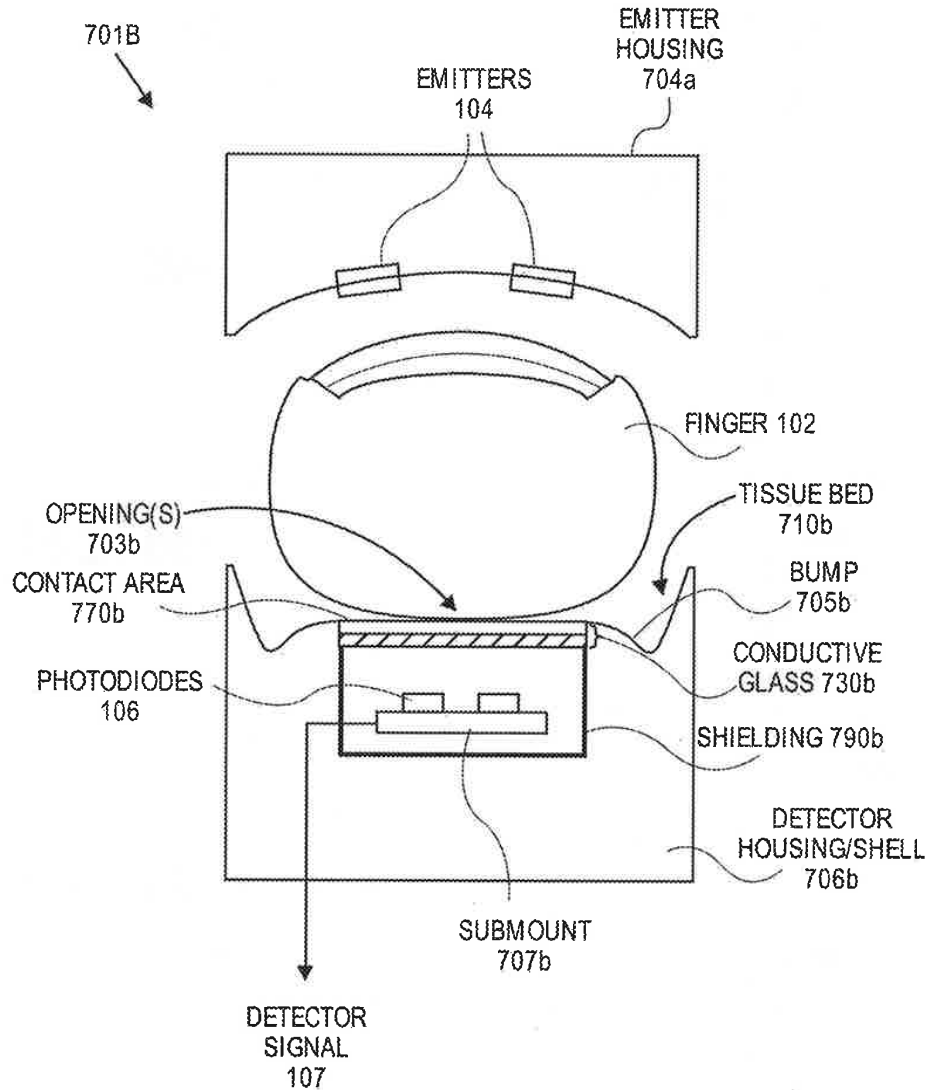


FIG. 7B

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 18 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

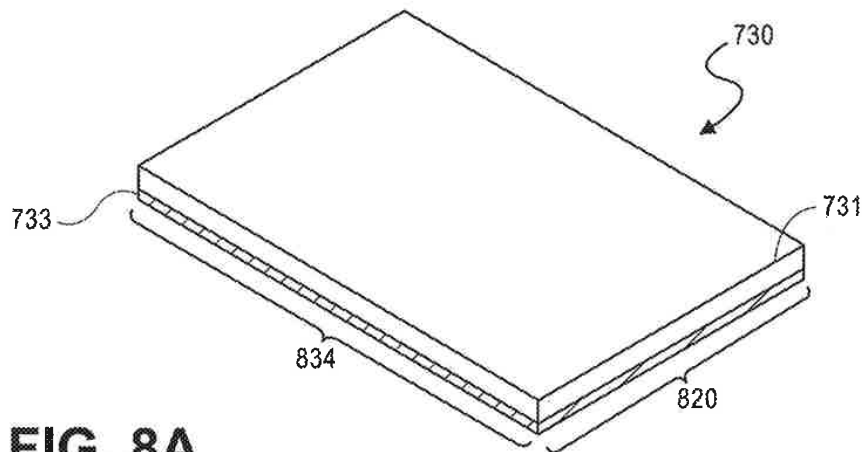


FIG. 8A

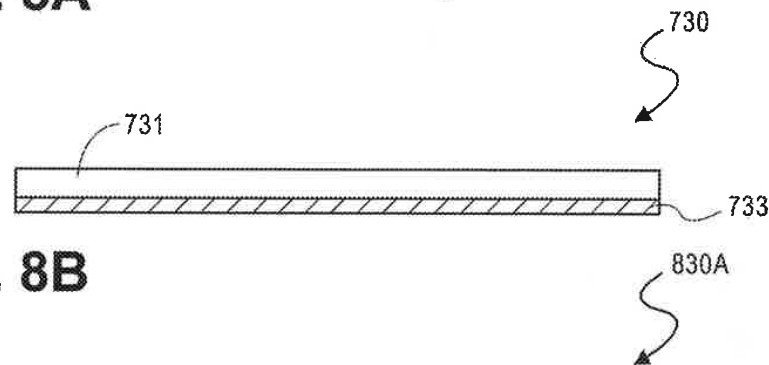


FIG. 8B

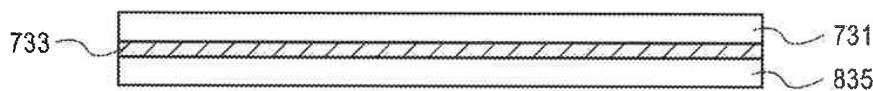


FIG. 8C

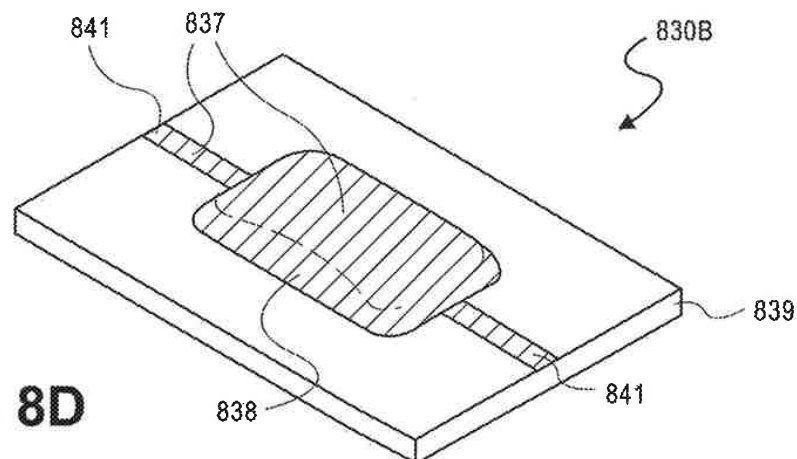


FIG. 8D

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 19 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

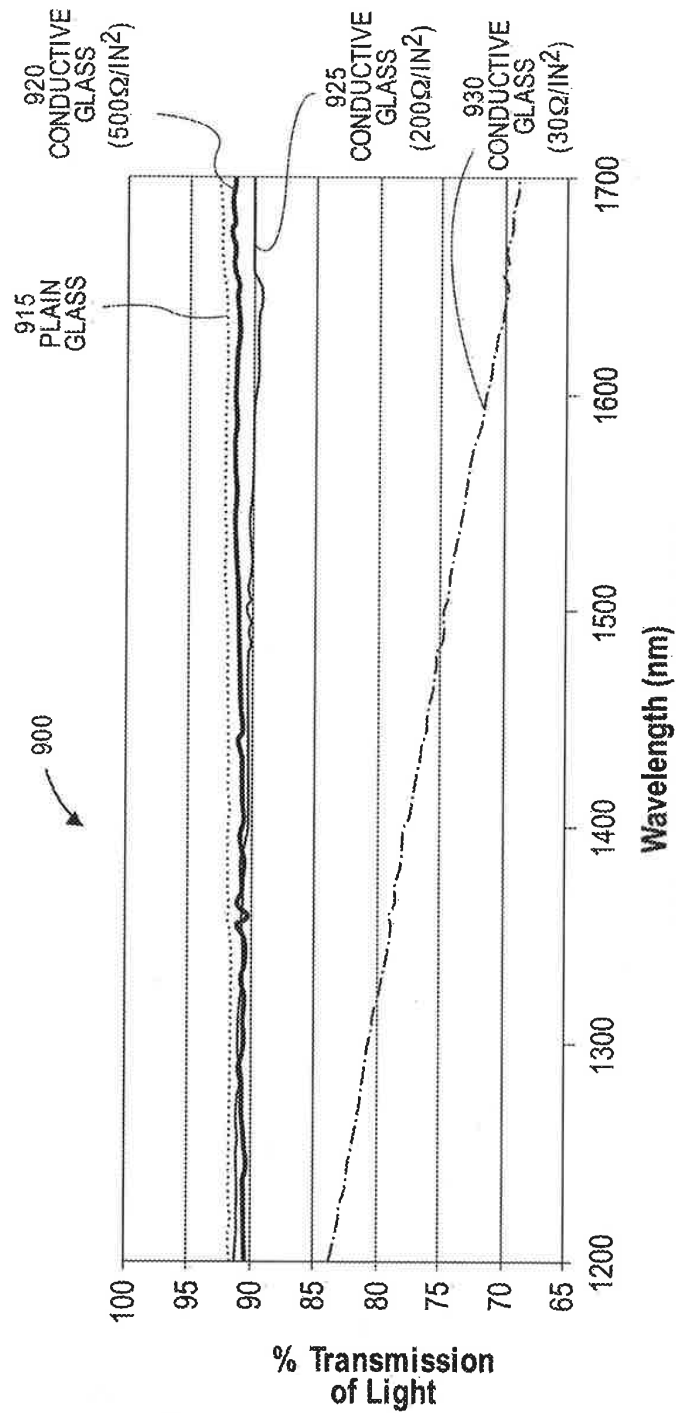


FIG. 9

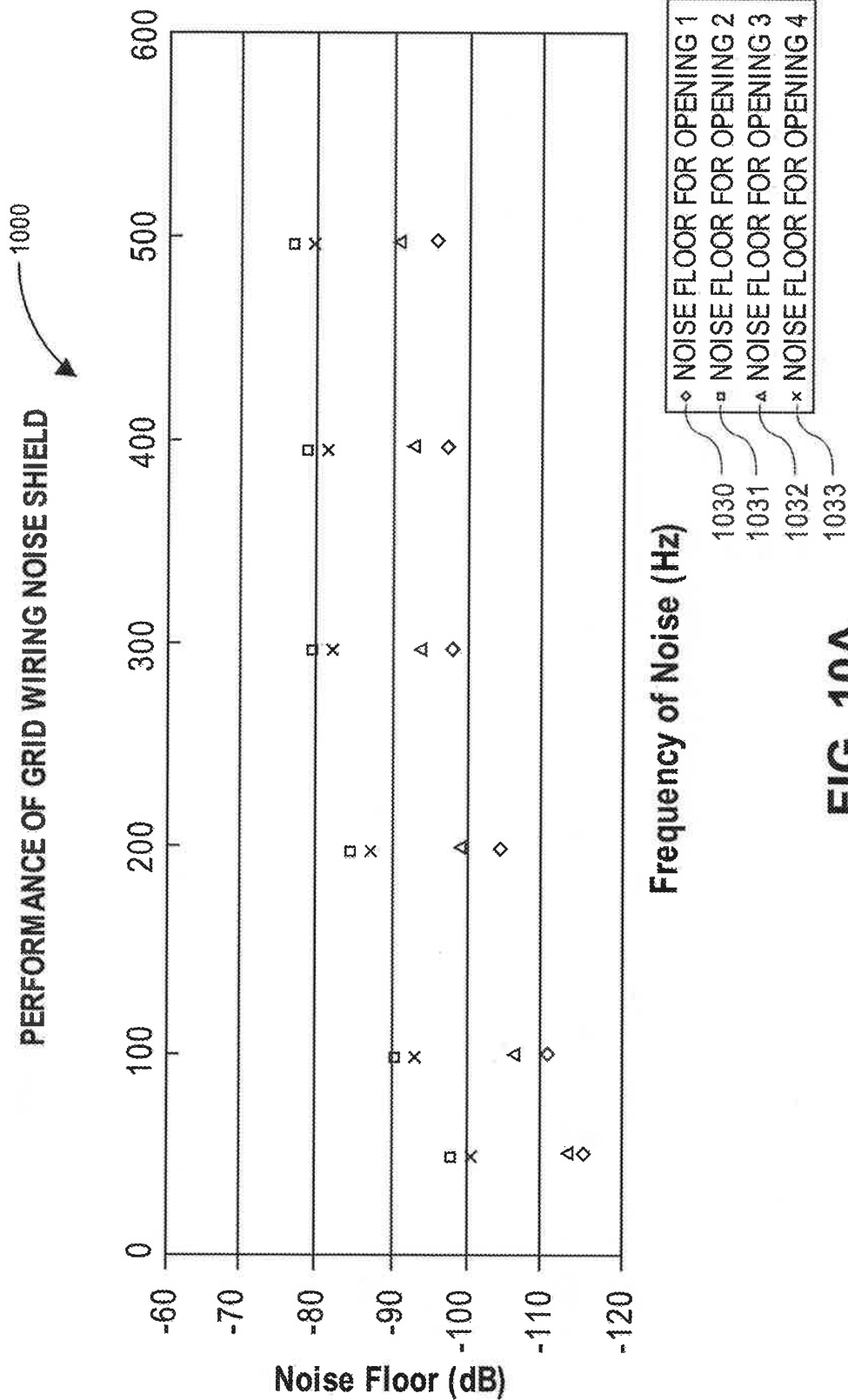


U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 20 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2



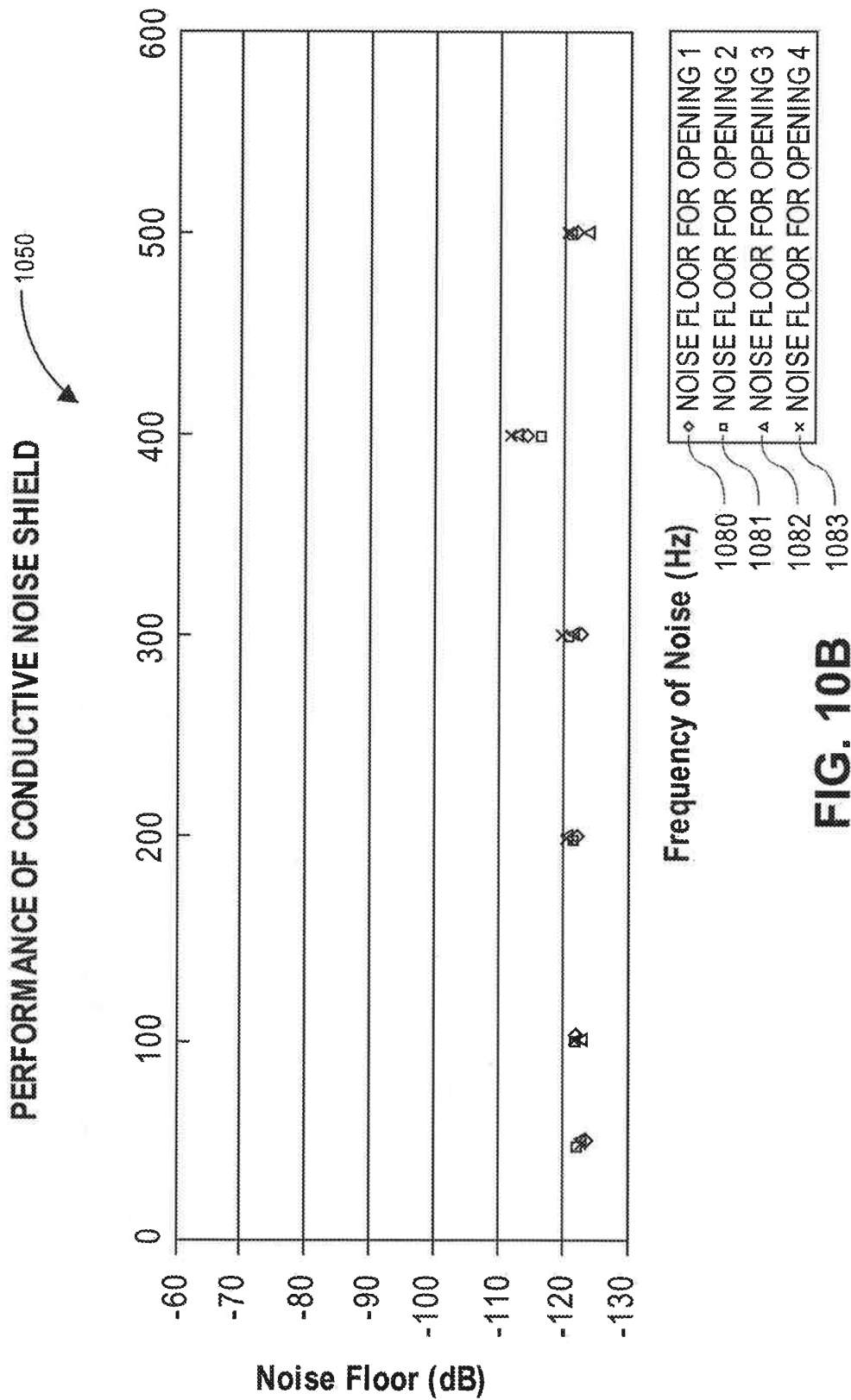
**FIG. 10A**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 21 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 22 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

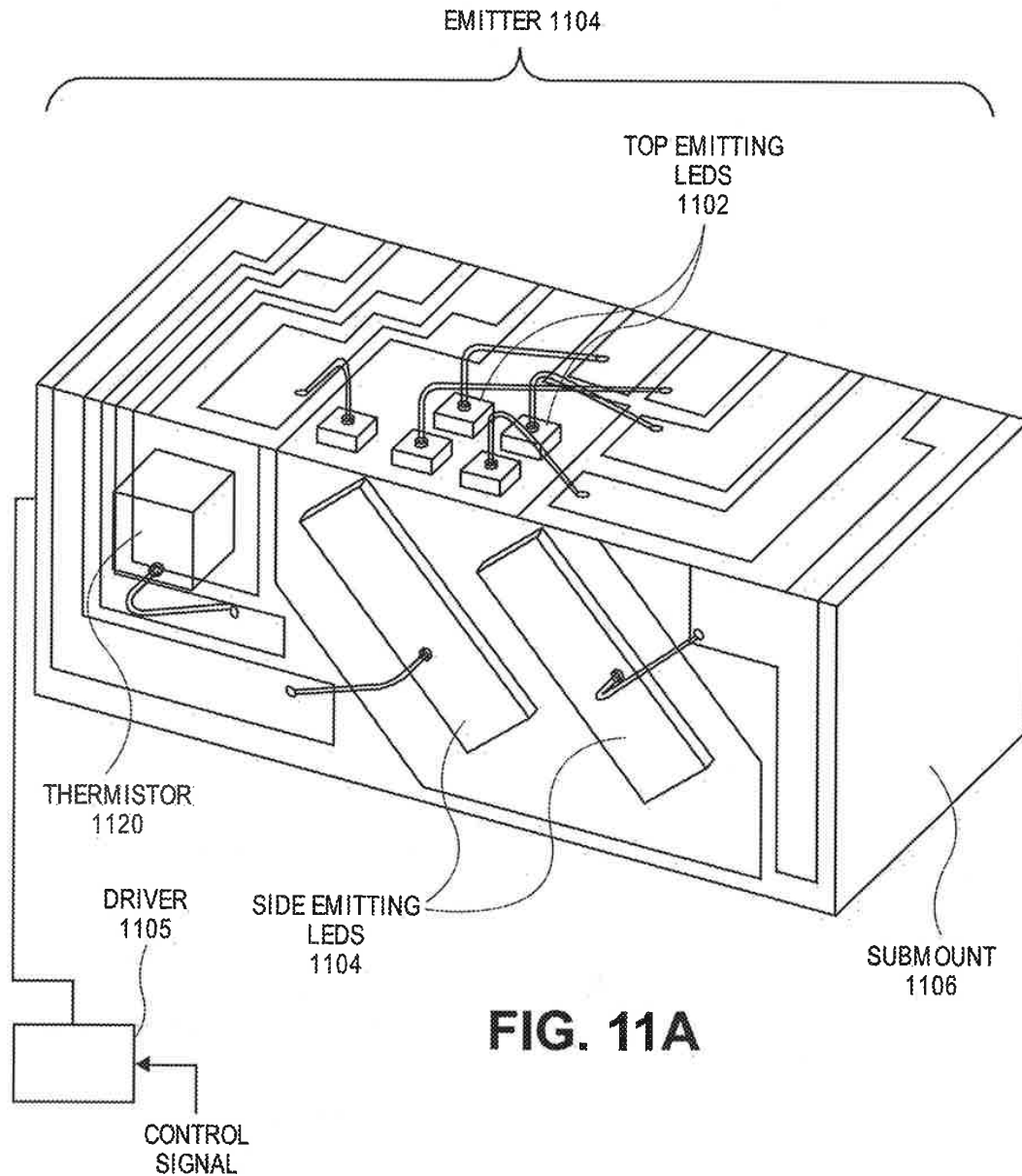


FIG. 11A

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 23 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

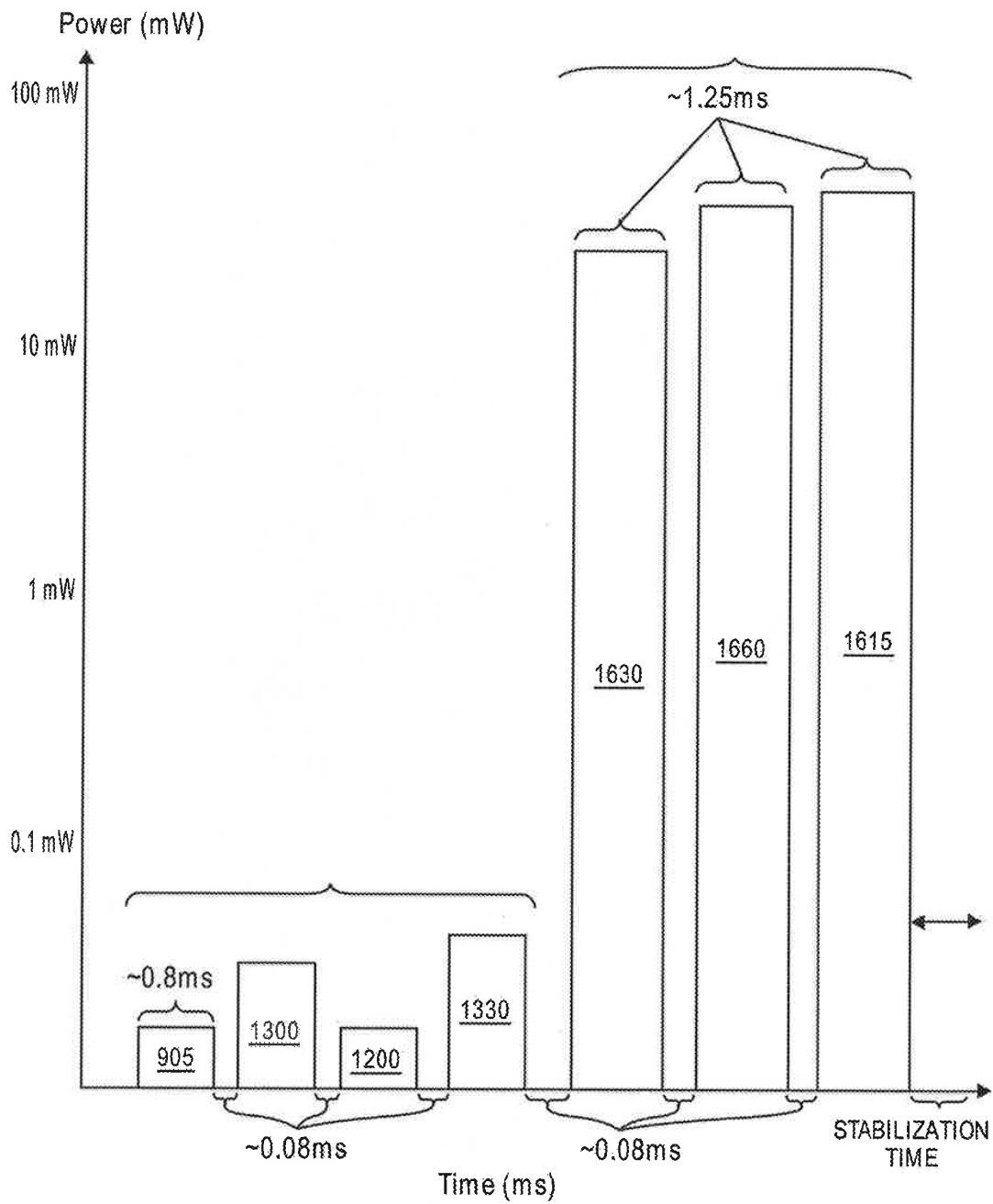


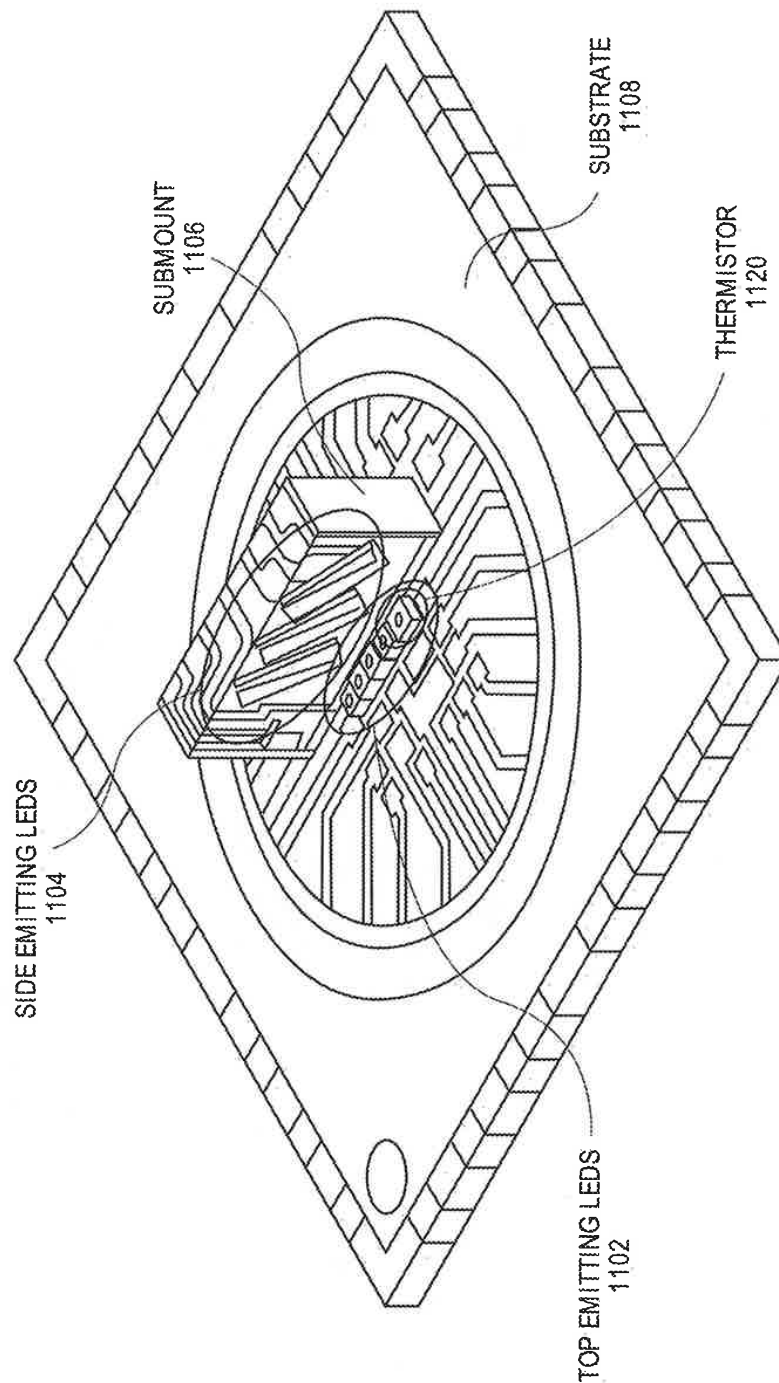
FIG. 11B

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 24 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 25 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

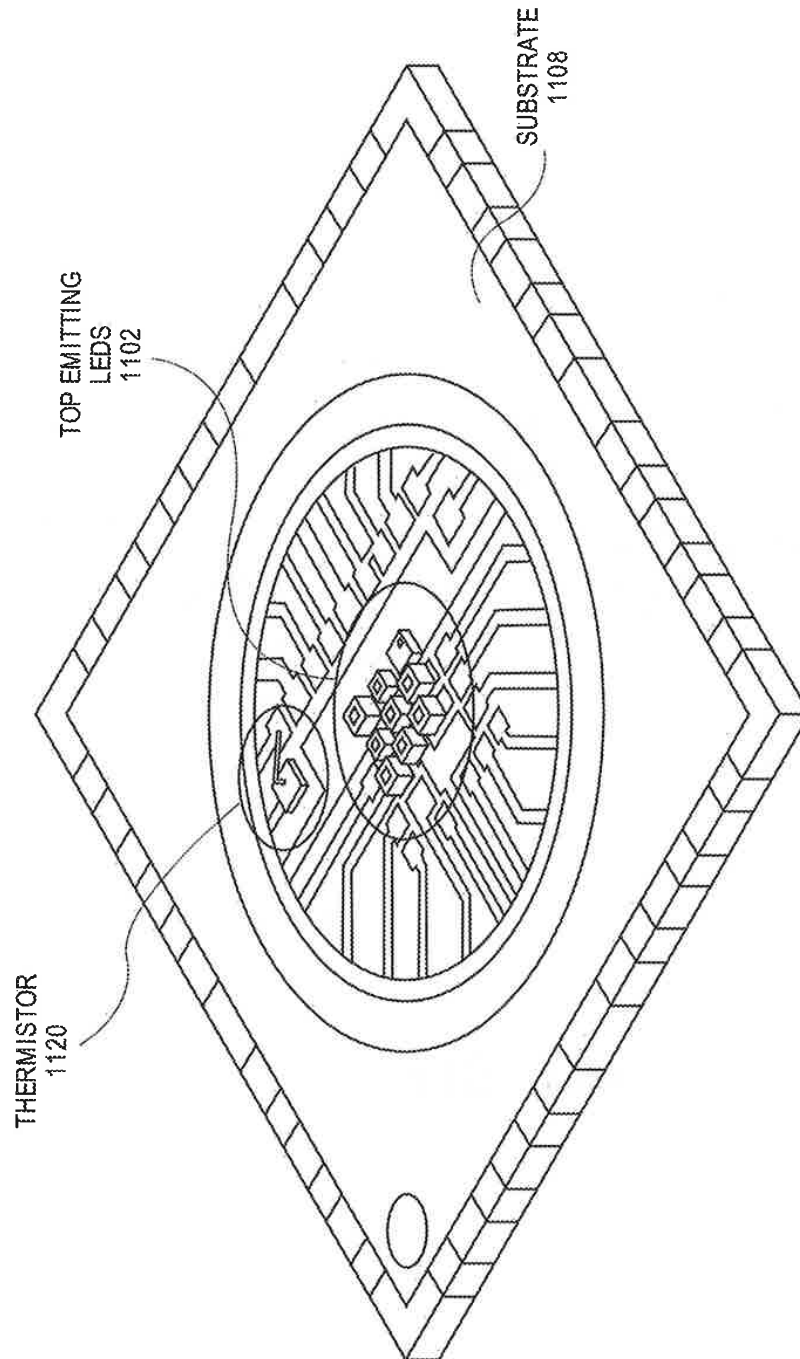


FIG. 11D

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 26 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

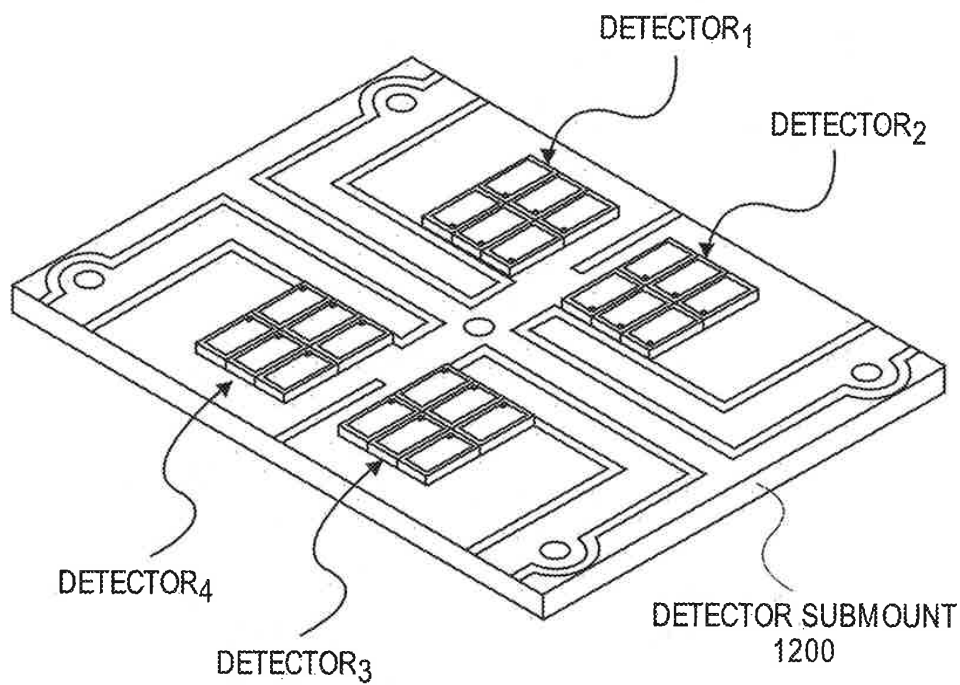


FIG. 12A

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 27 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

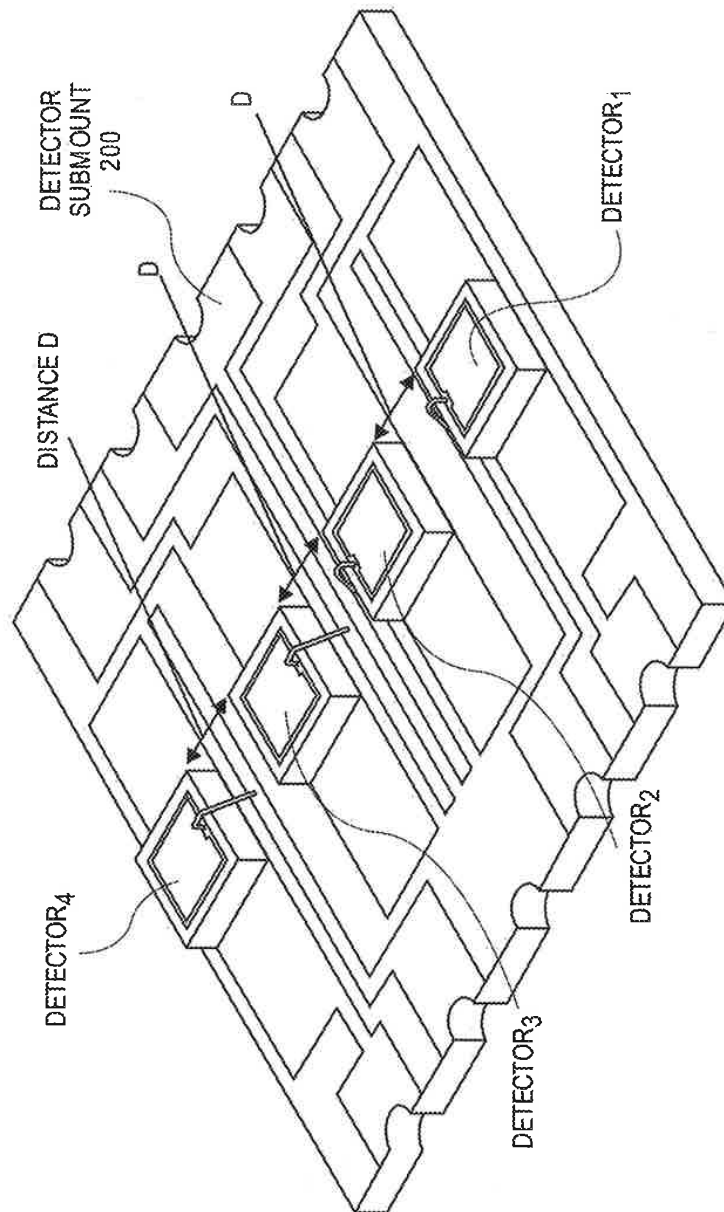


FIG. 12B

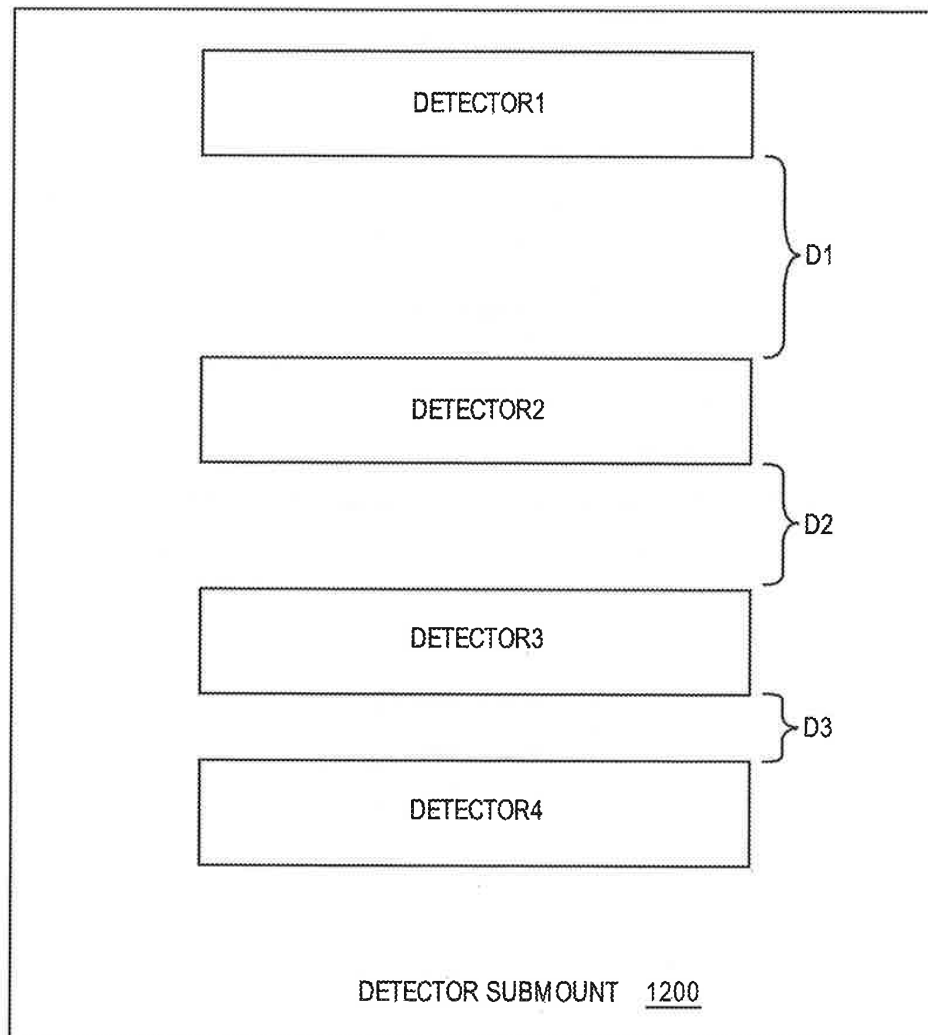


**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 28 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



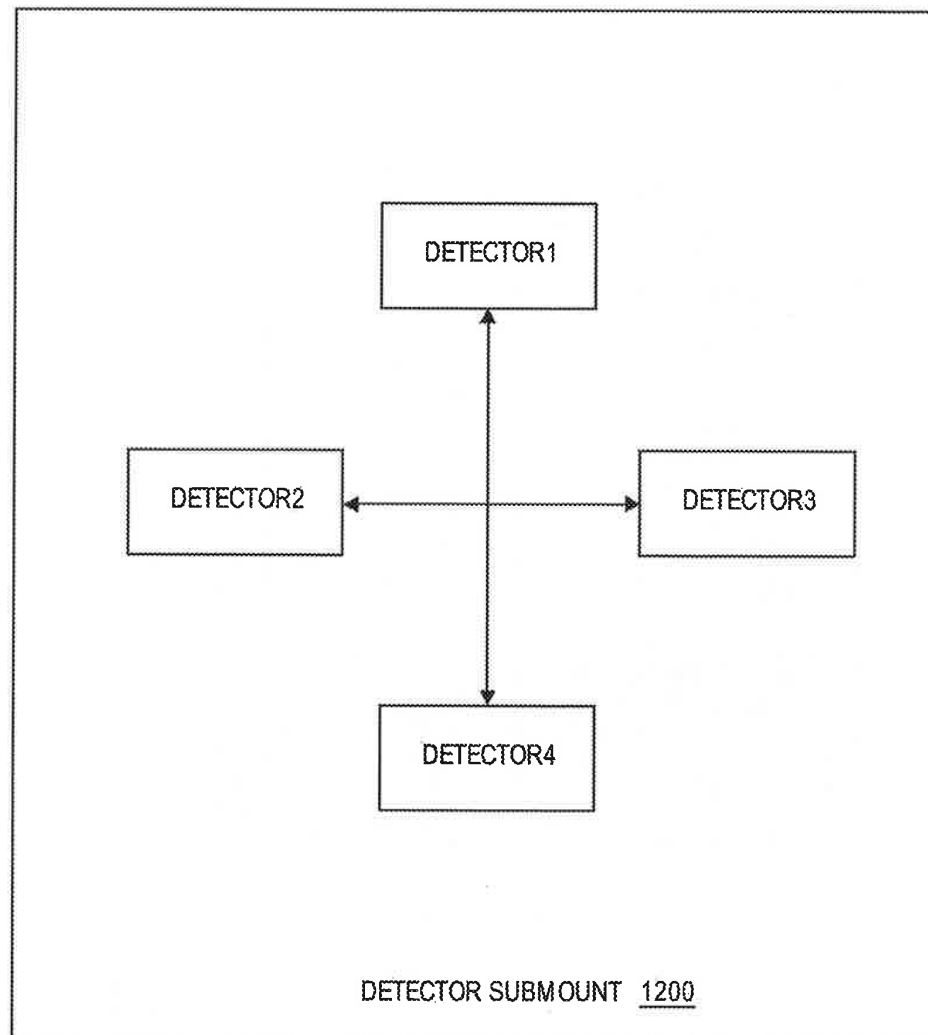
**FIG. 12C**

**U.S. Patent**

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 29 of 65

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 12D**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 30 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

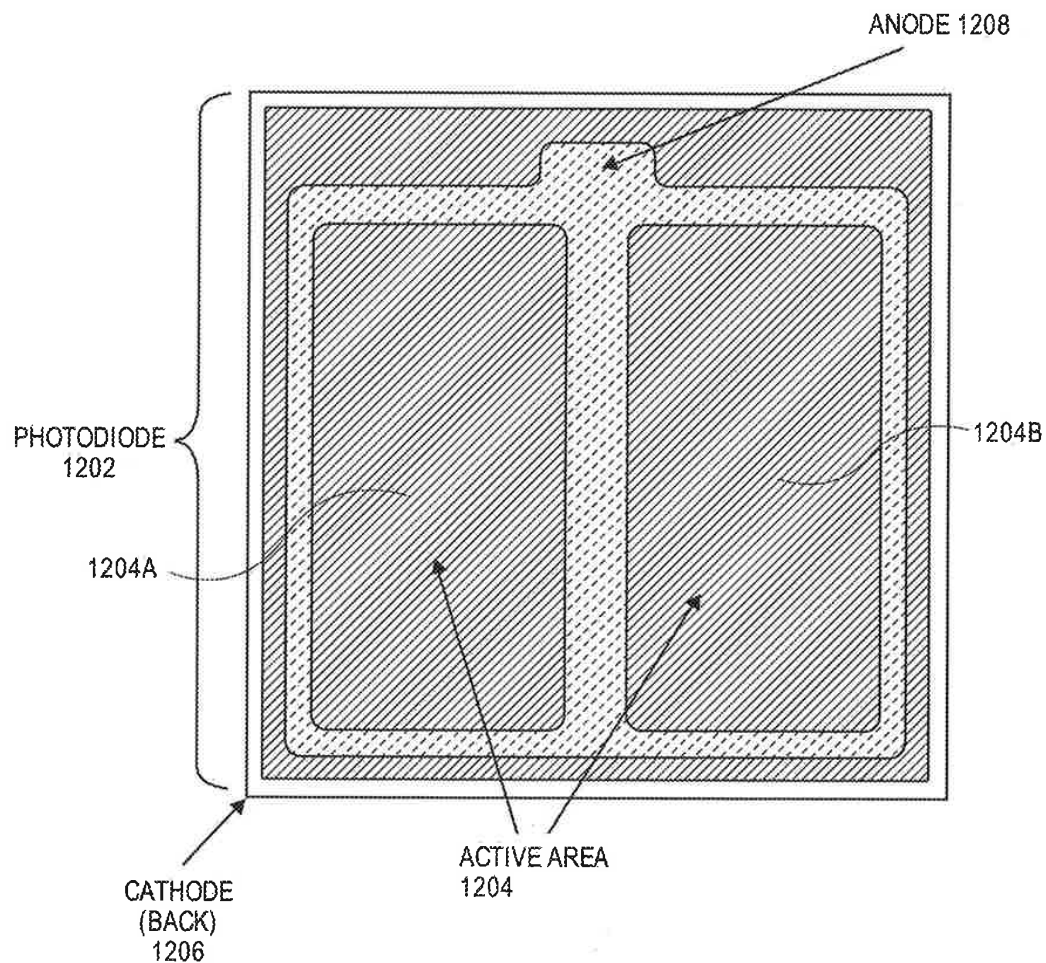


FIG. 12E

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 31 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

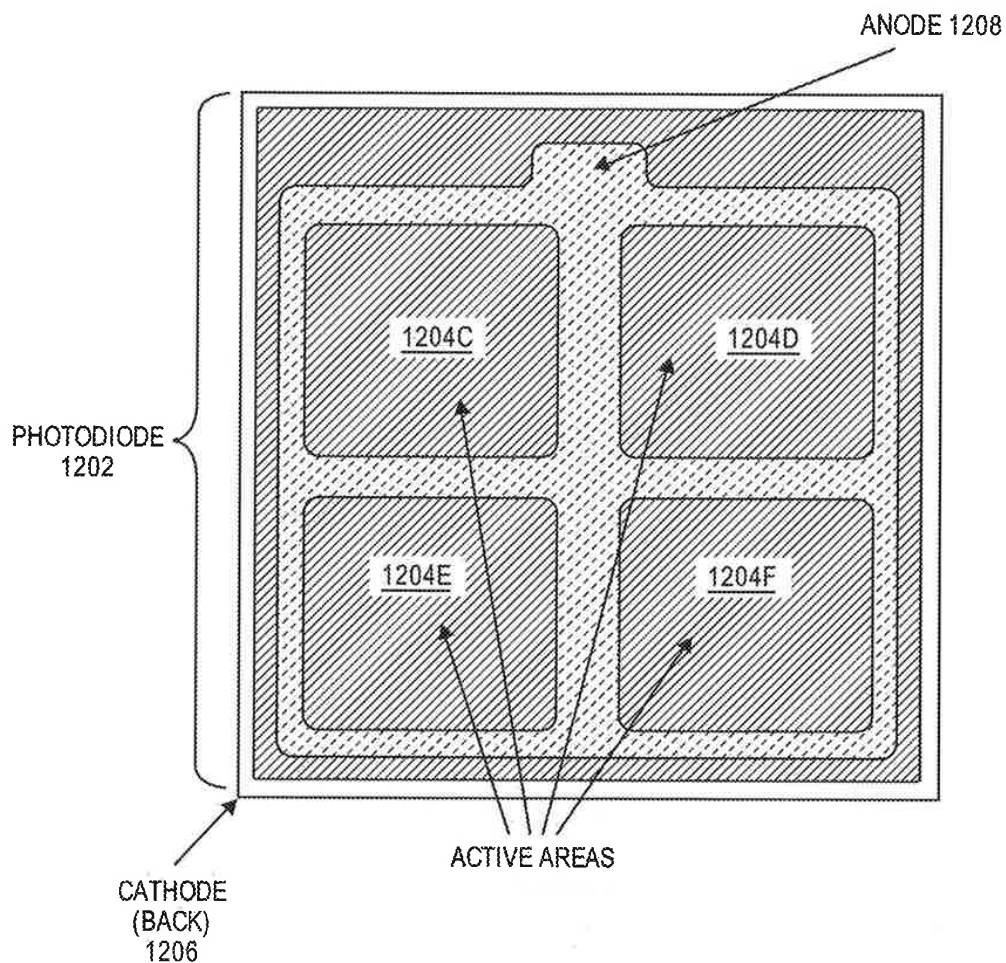


FIG. 12F

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 32 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

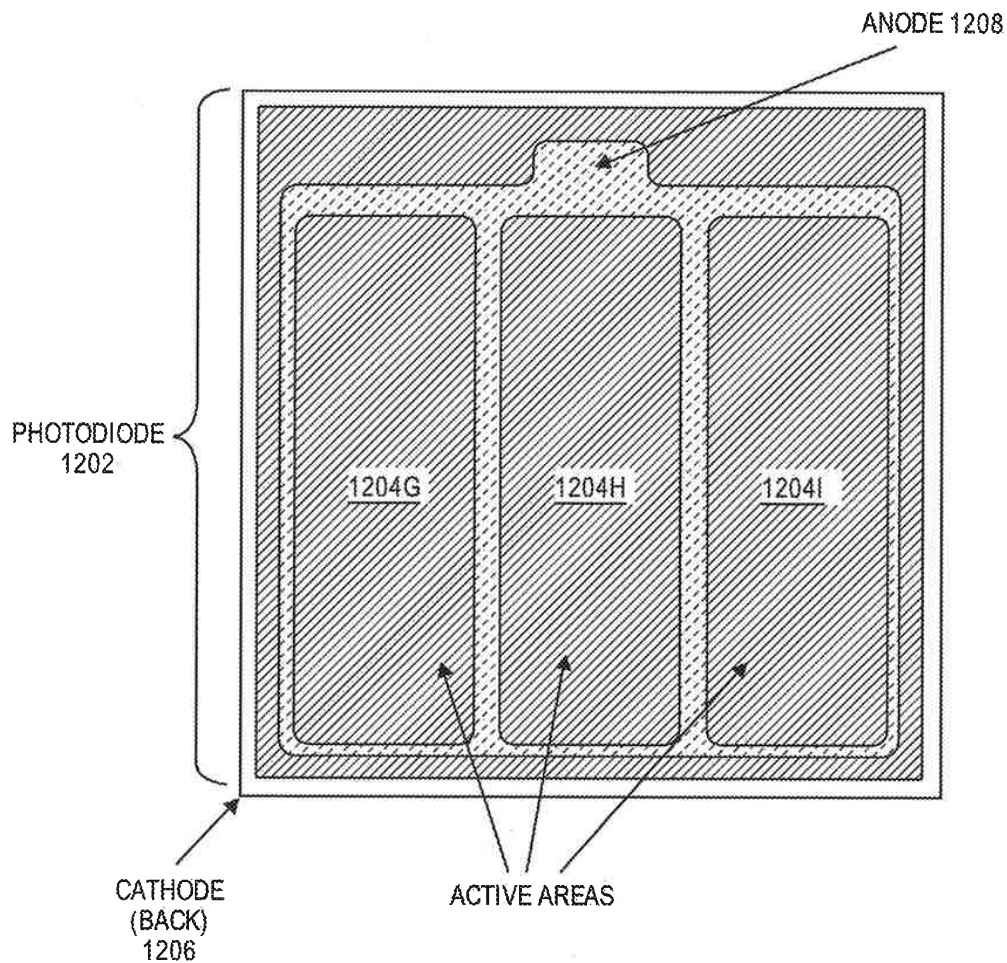


FIG. 12G

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 33 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

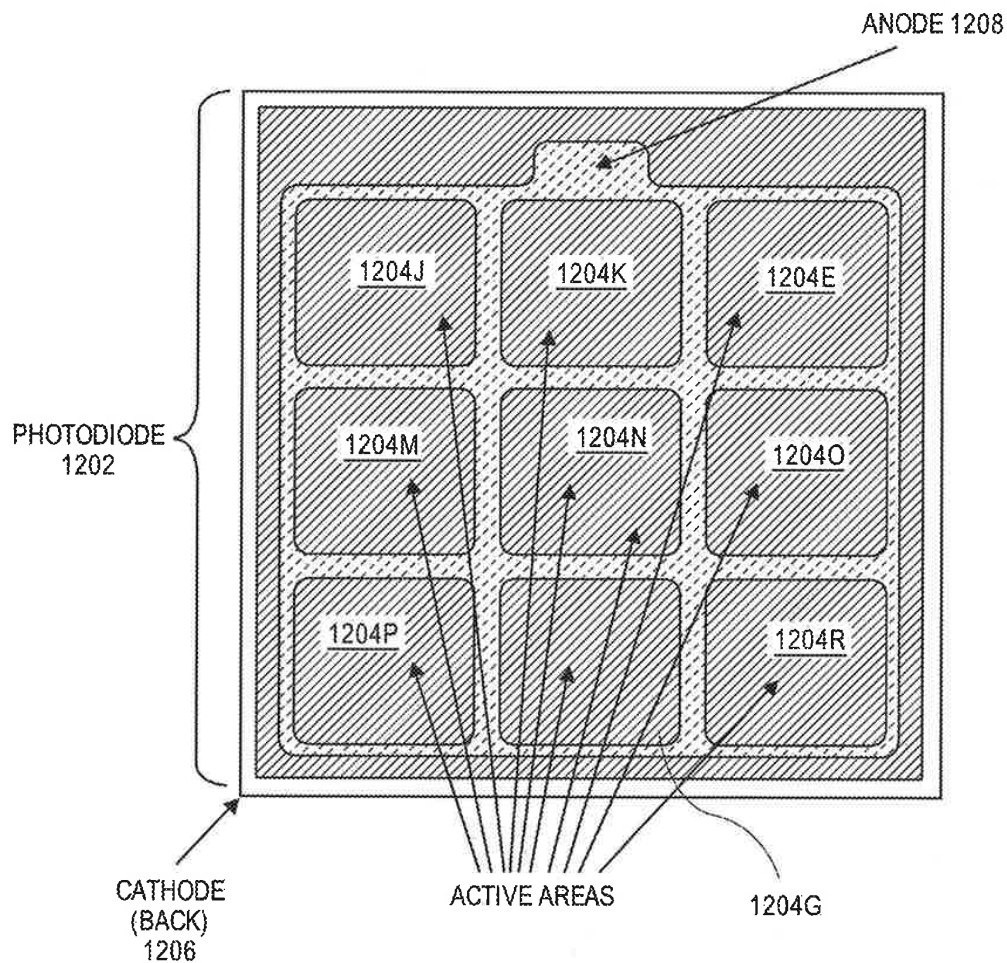


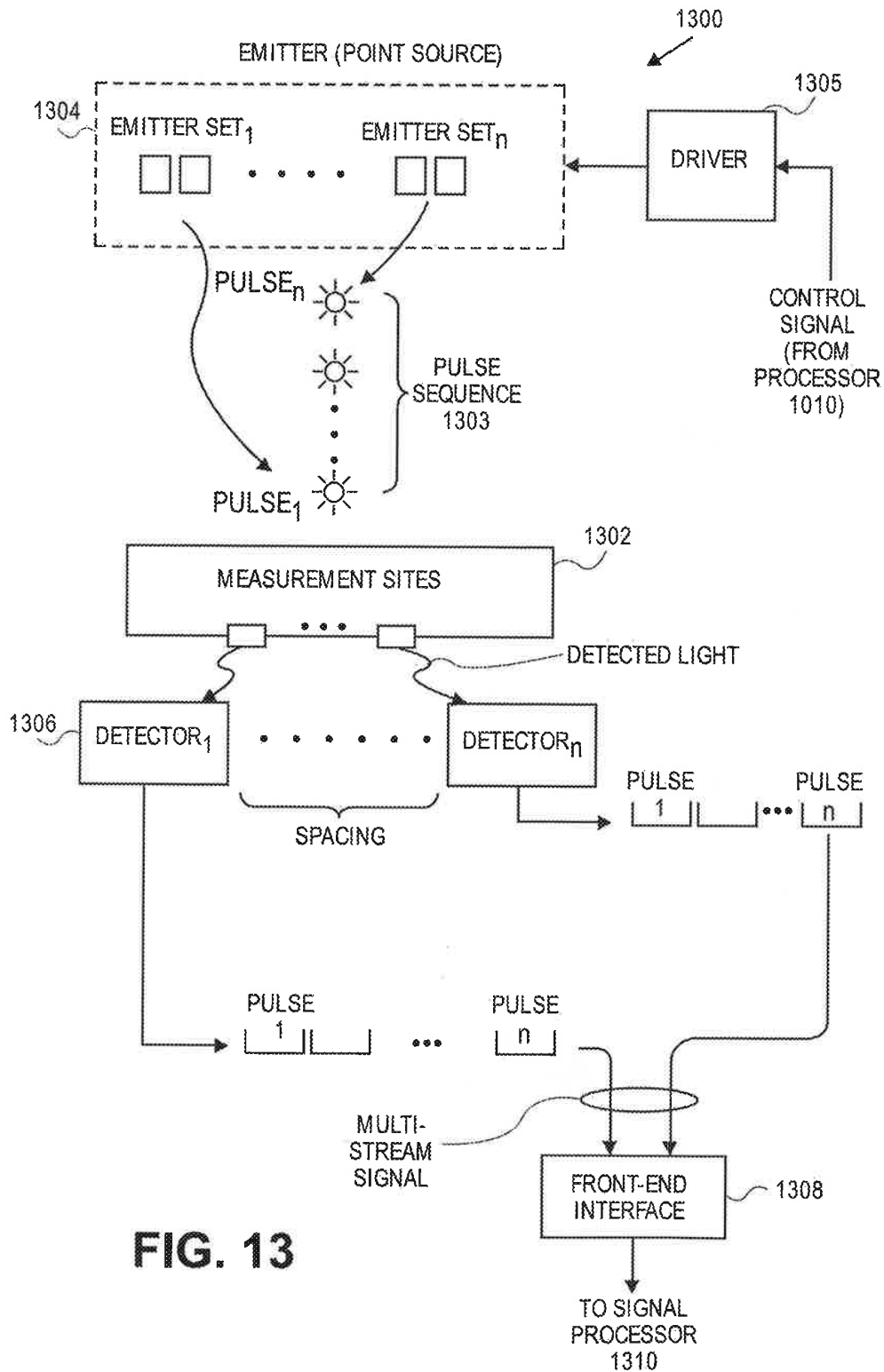
FIG. 12H

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 34 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

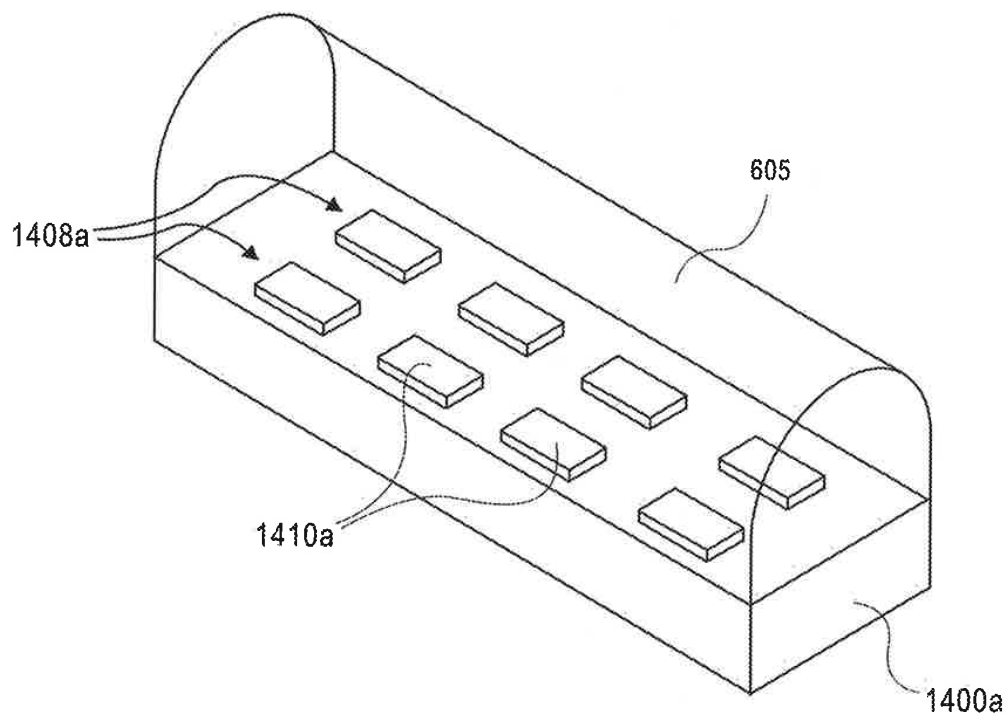
**FIG. 13**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 35 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 14A**

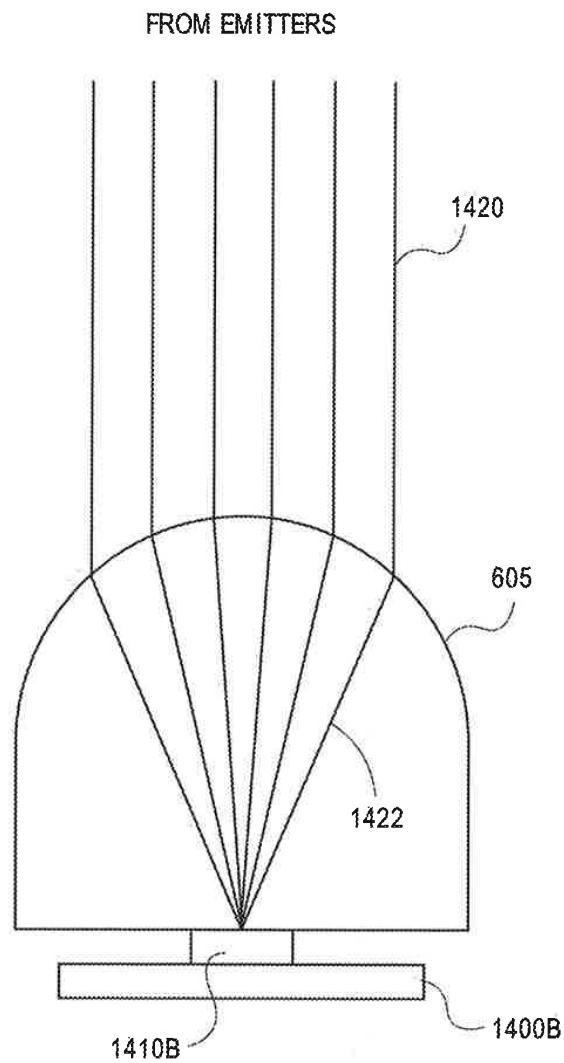


**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 36 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



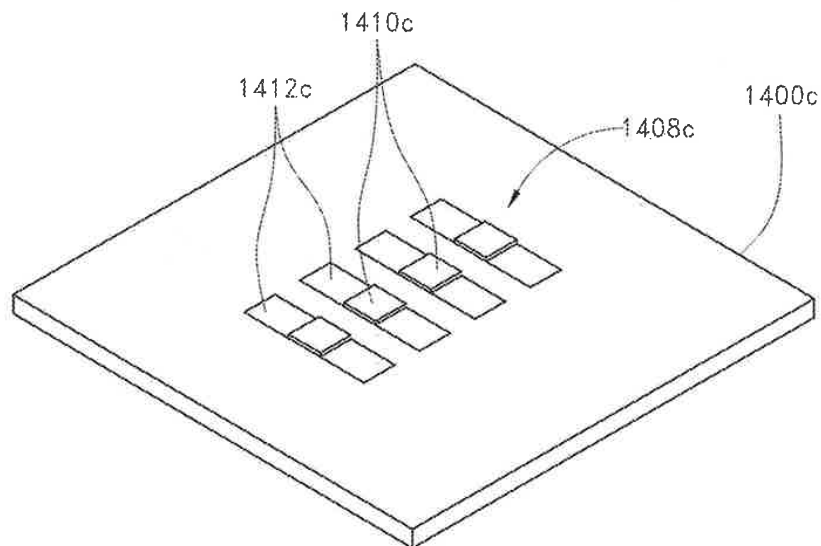
**FIG. 14B**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 37 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



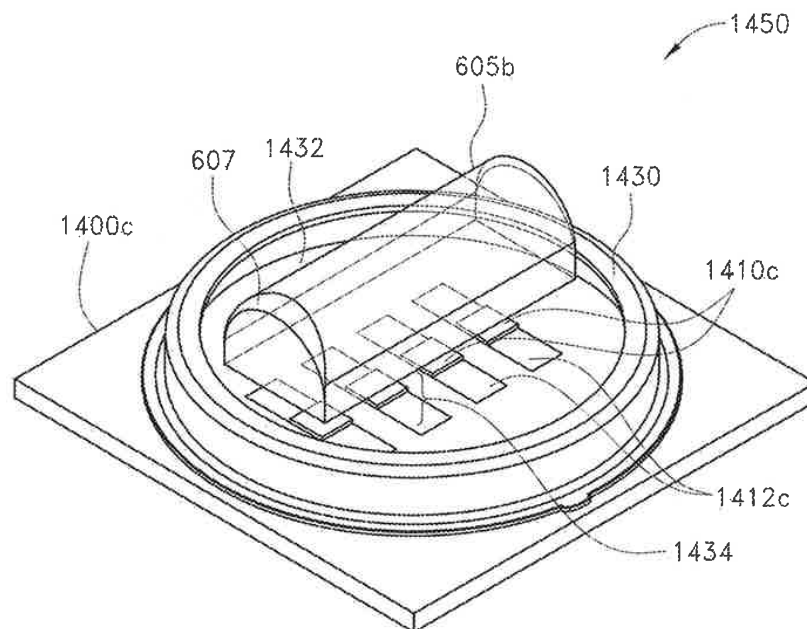
**FIG. 14C**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 38 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



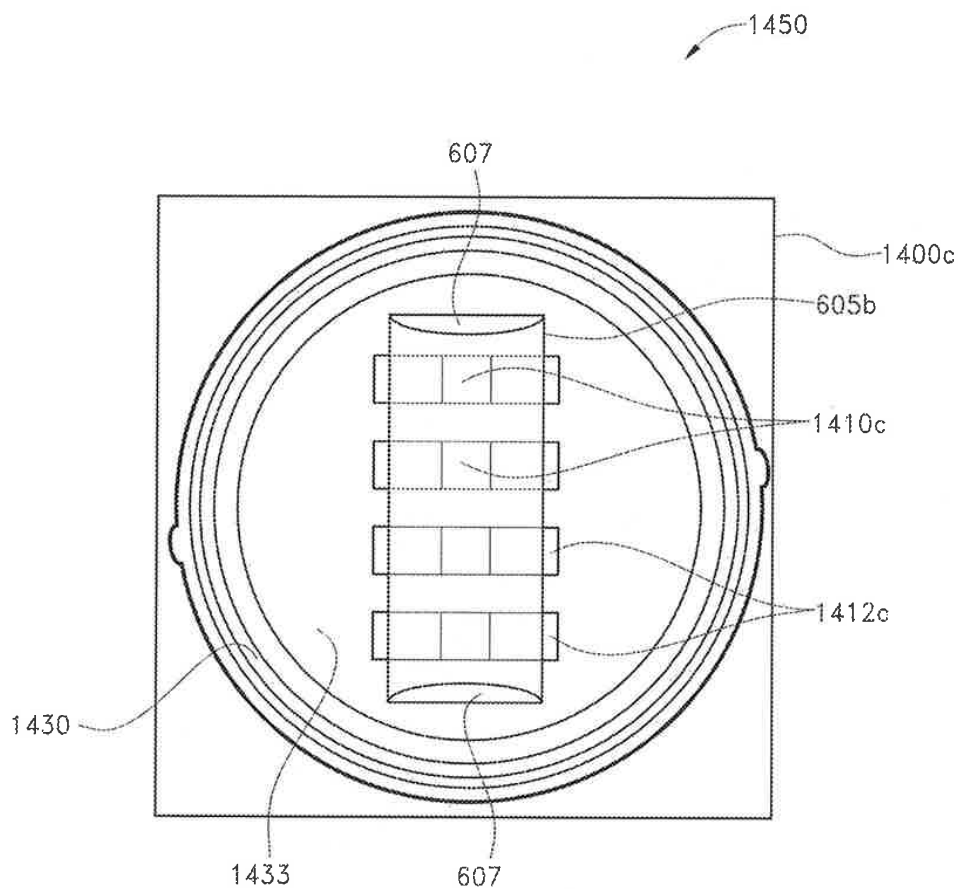
**FIG. 14D**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 39 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



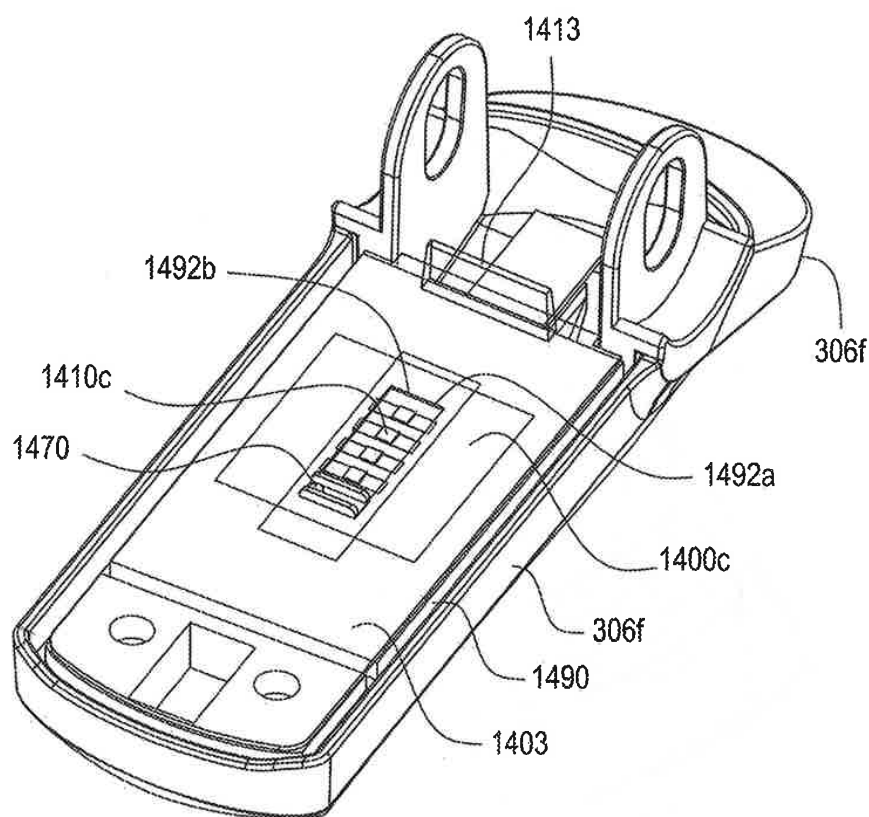
**FIG. 14E**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 40 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



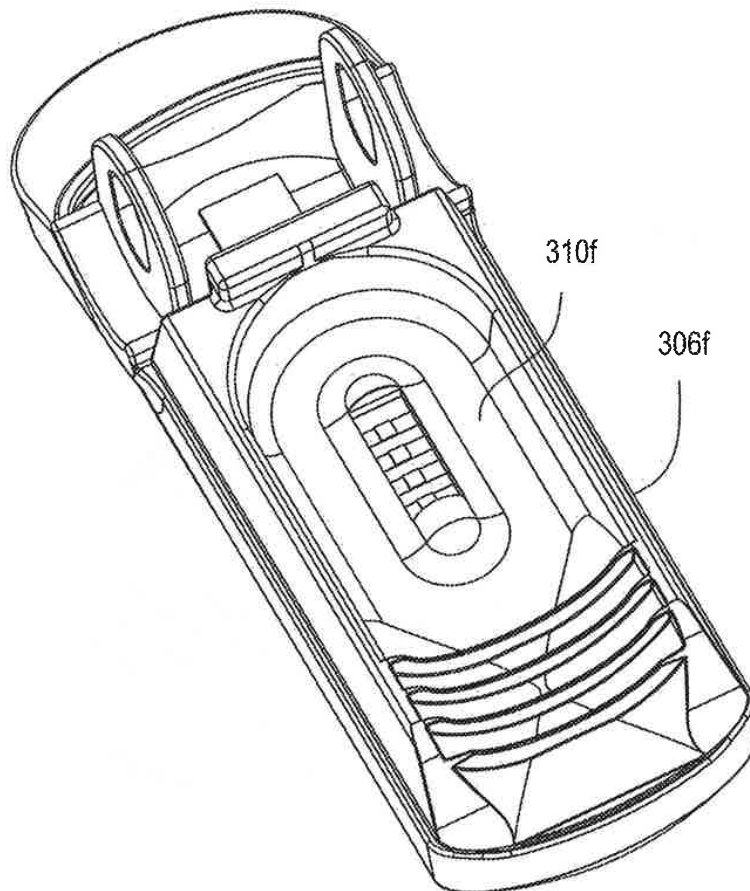
**FIG. 14F**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 41 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



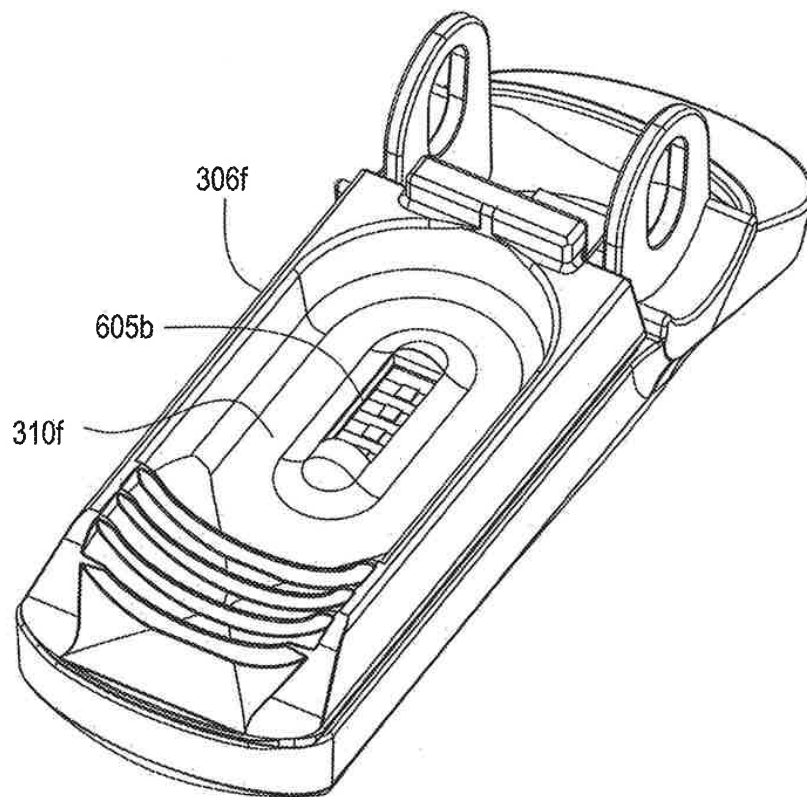
**FIG. 14G**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 42 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 14H**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 43 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

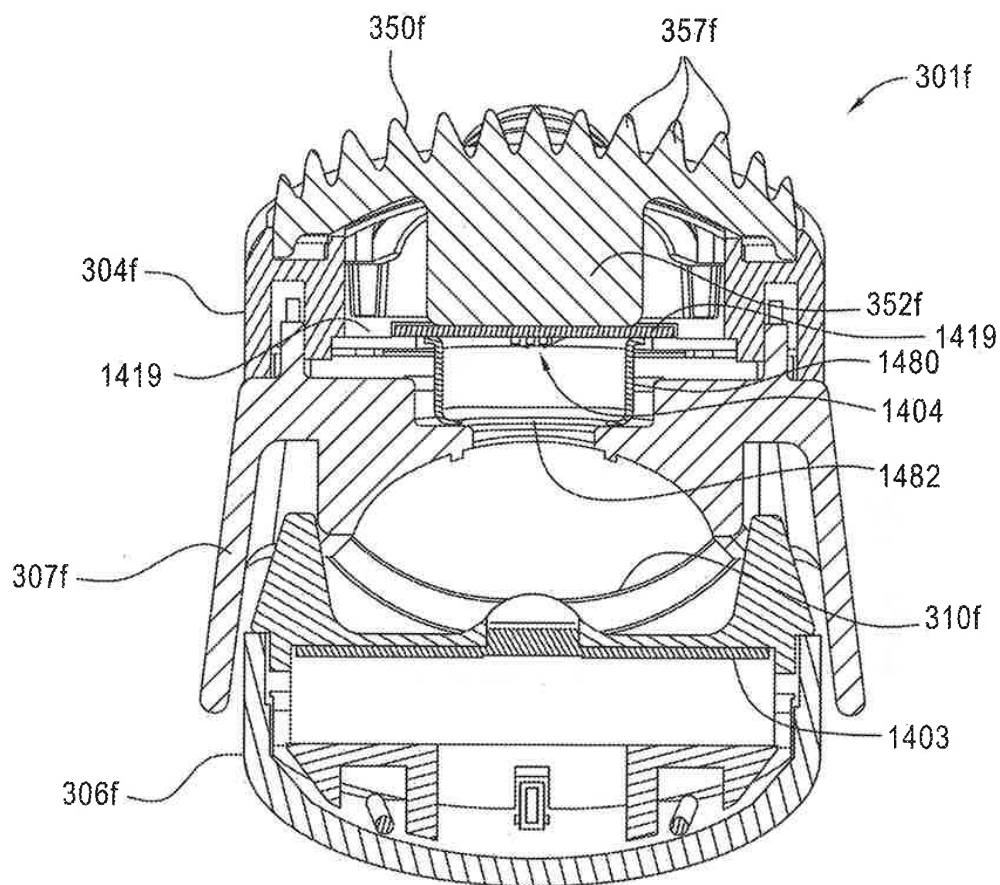


FIG. 14I



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 44 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

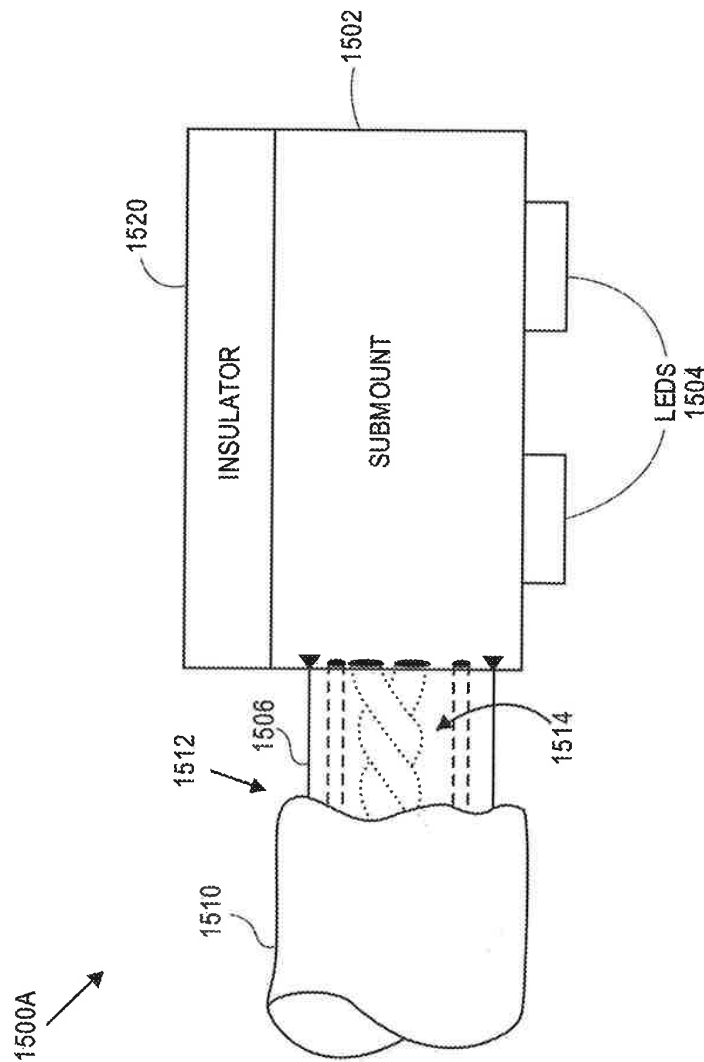


FIG. 15A

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 45 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

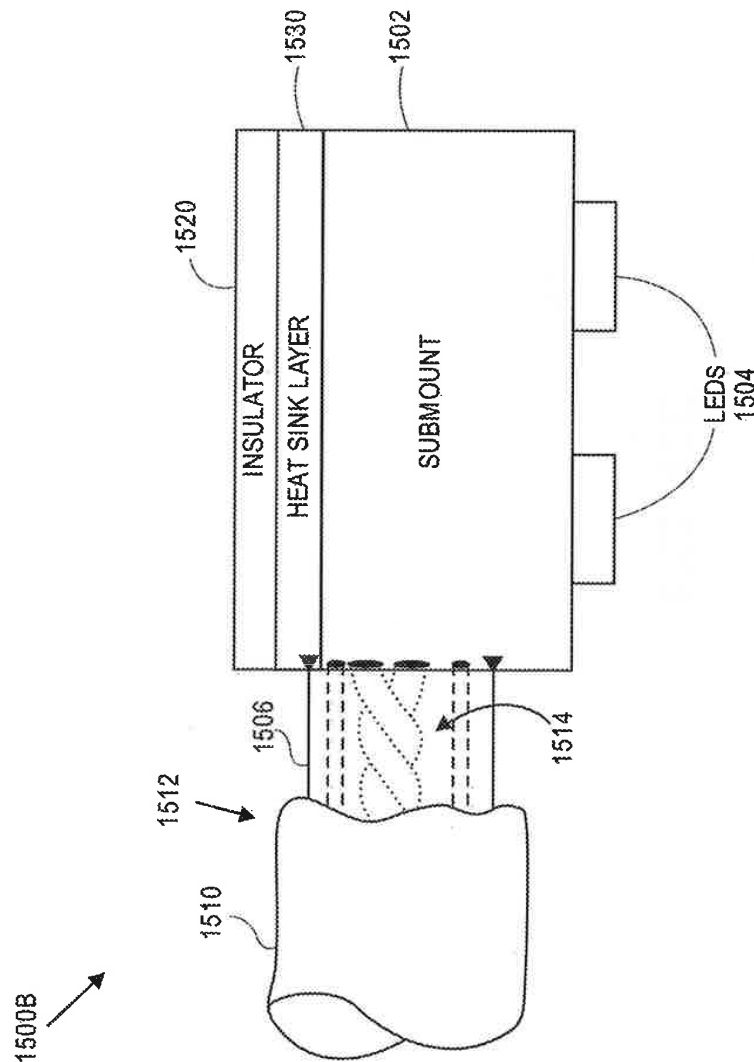


FIG. 15B

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 46 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

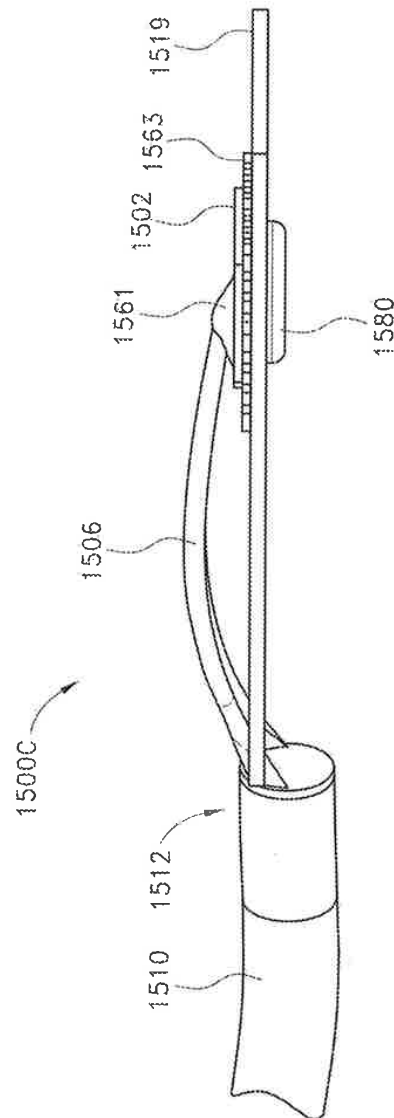


FIG. 15C

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 47 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

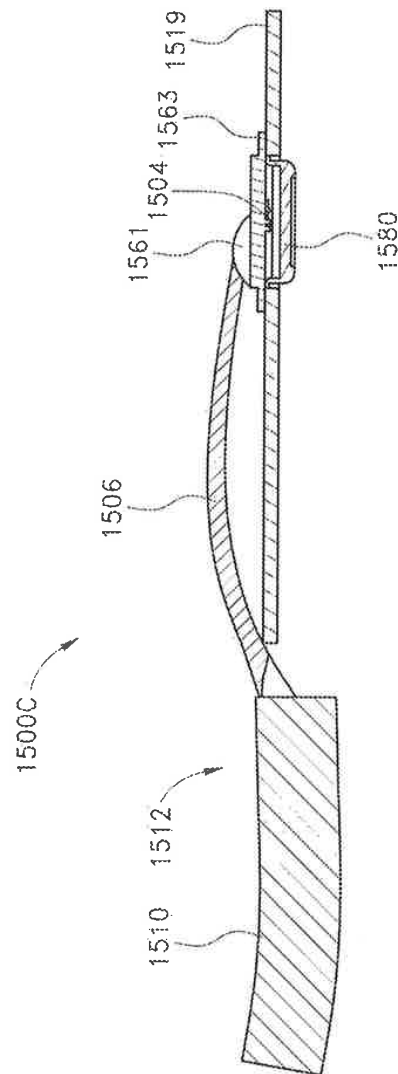


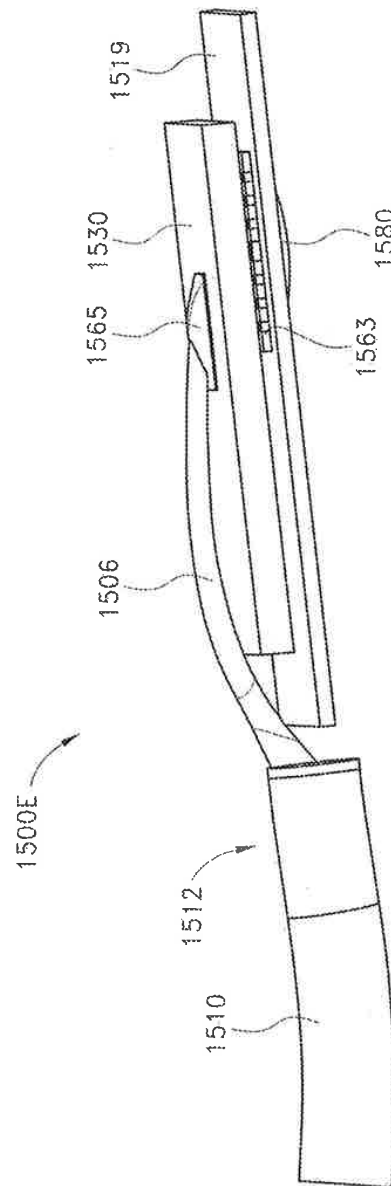
FIG. 15D

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 48 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 49 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

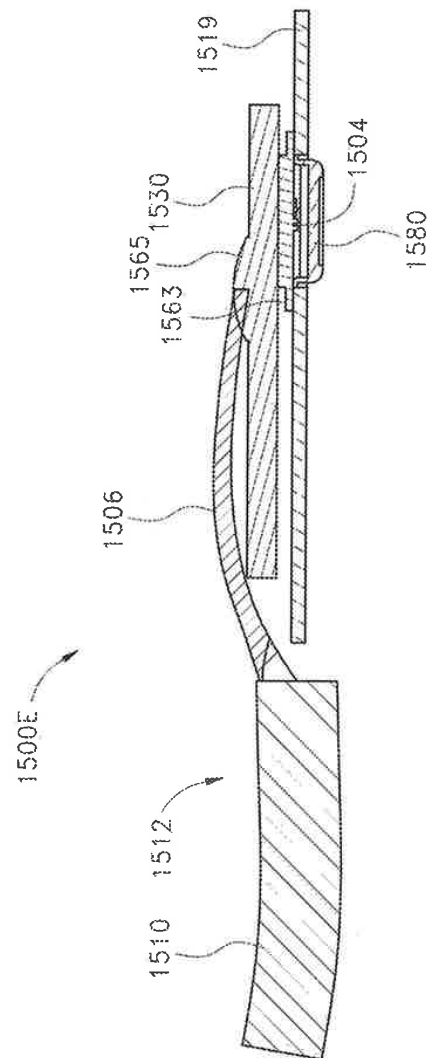


FIG. 15F

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 50 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

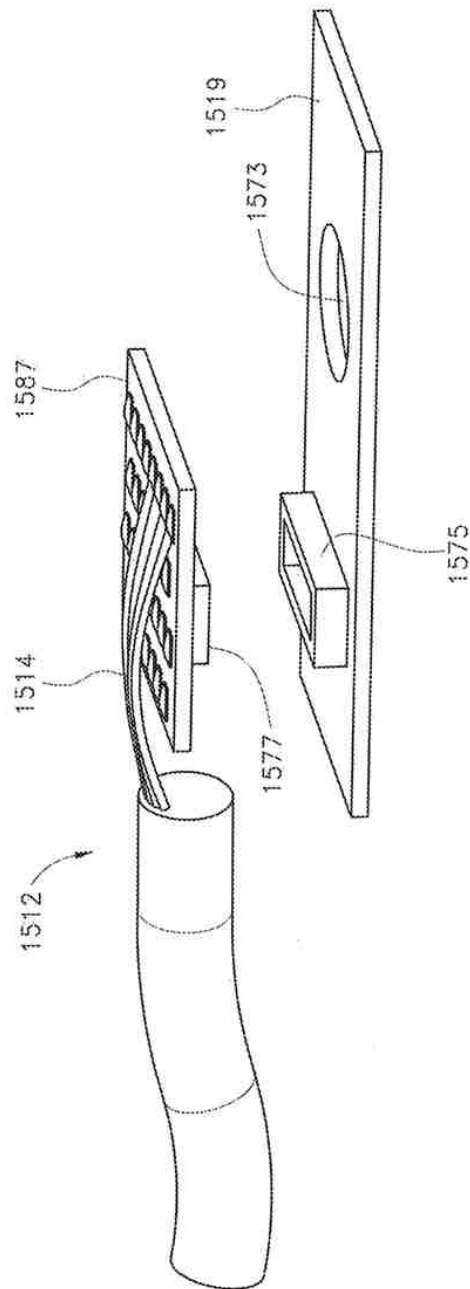


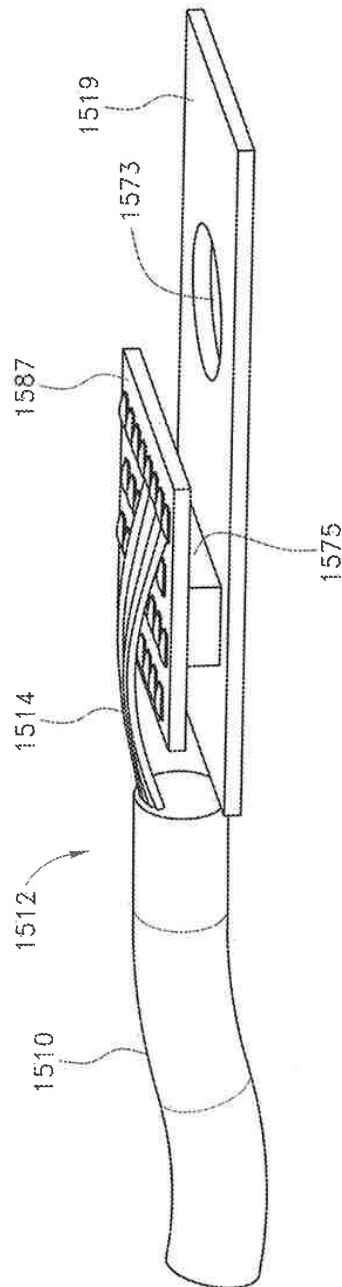
FIG. 15G

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 51 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2





U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 52 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

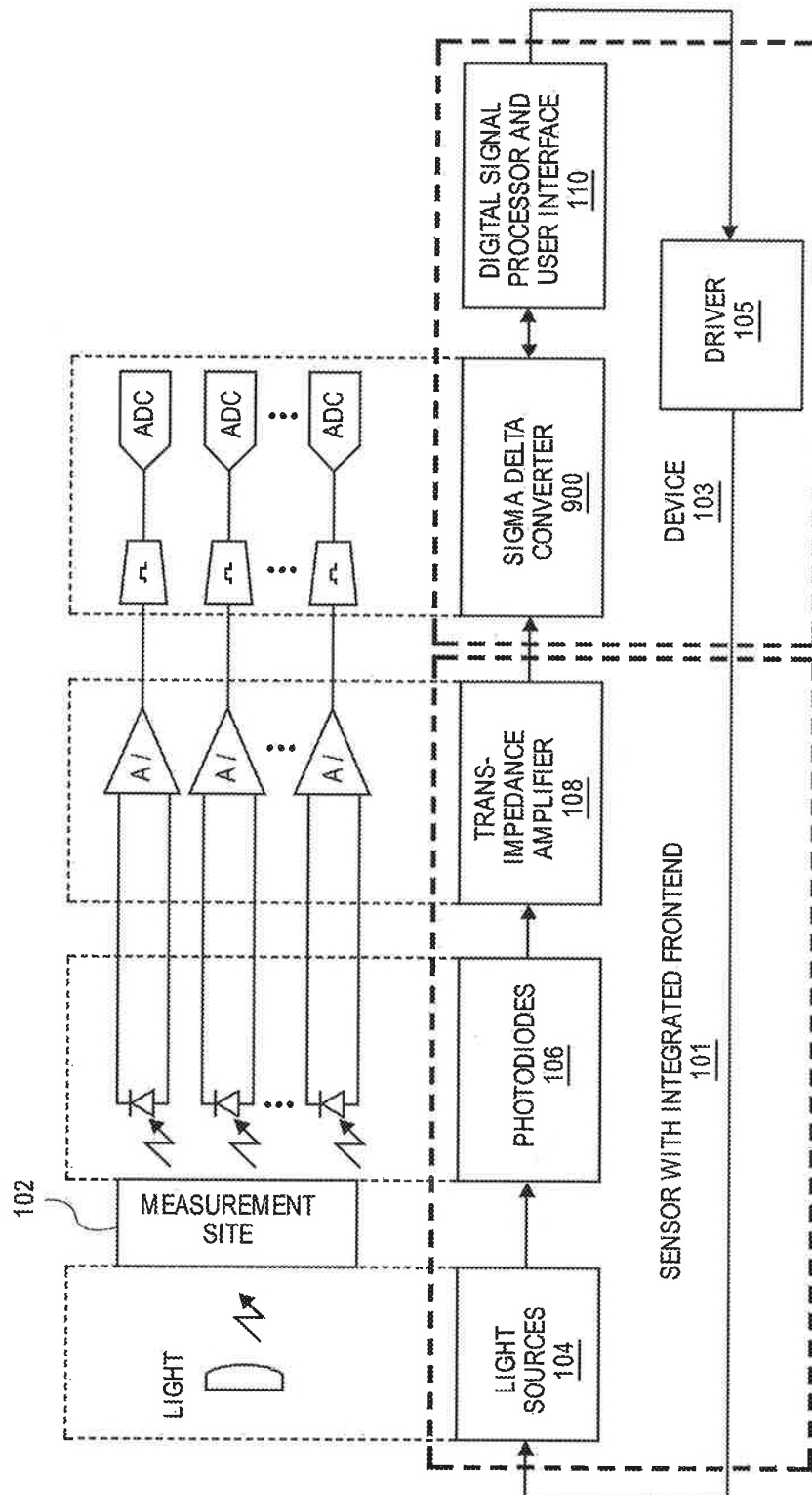


FIG. 151

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 53 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

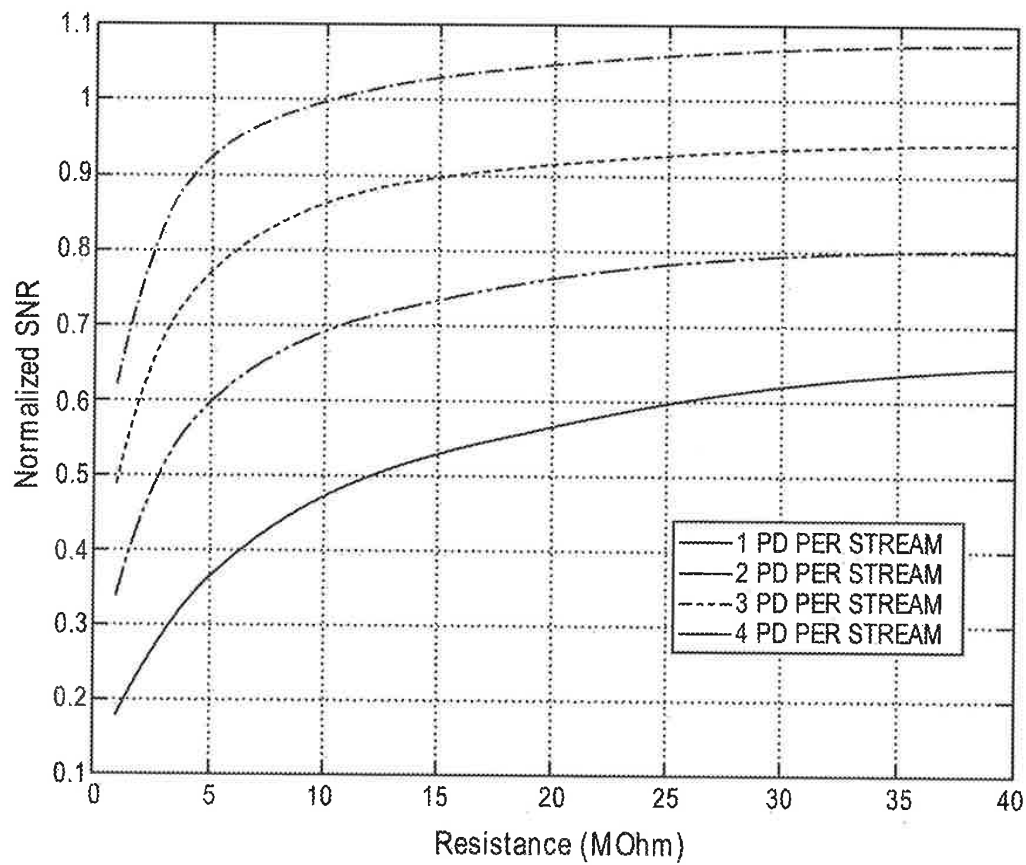


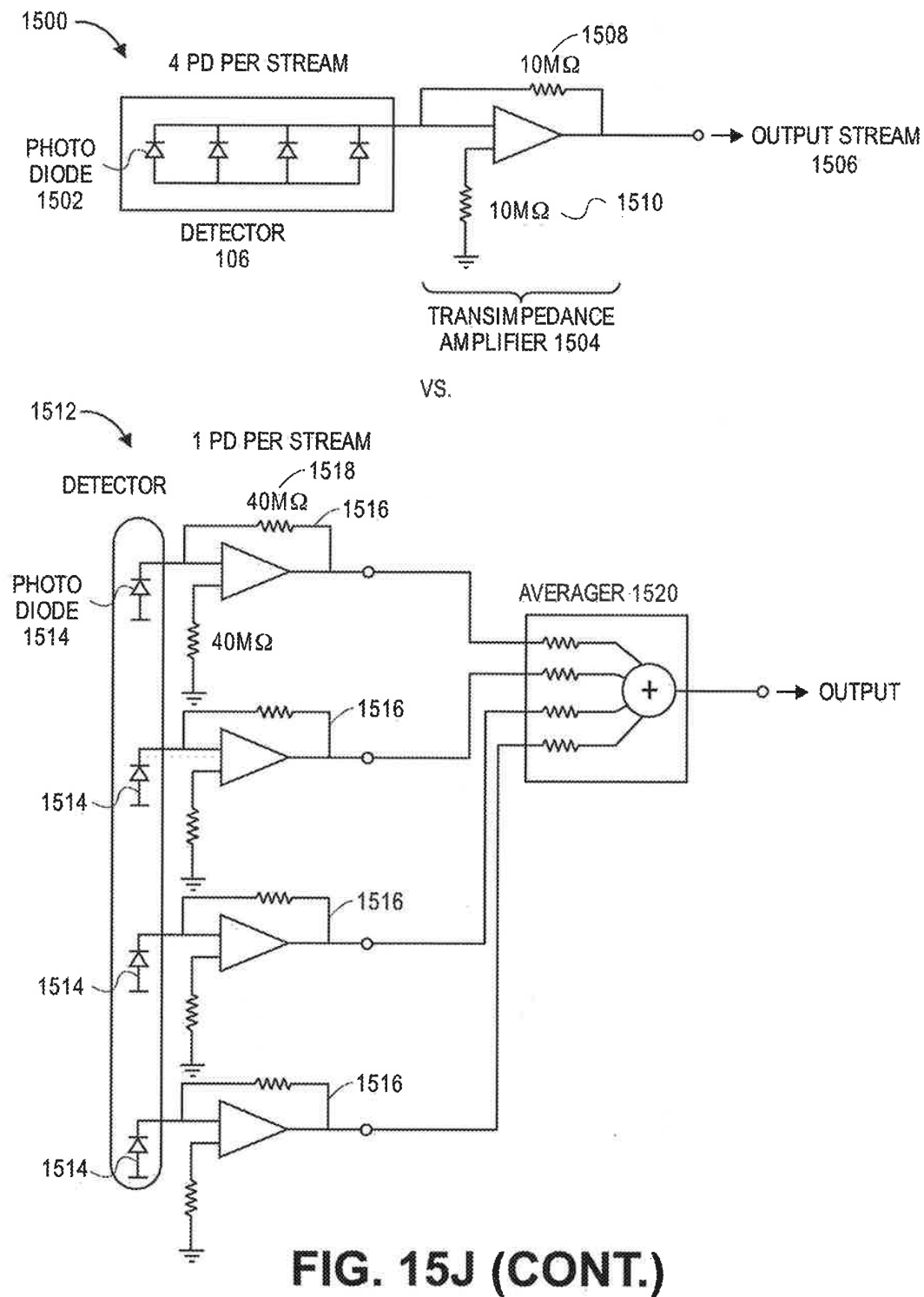
FIG. 15J

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 54 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2



U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 55 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

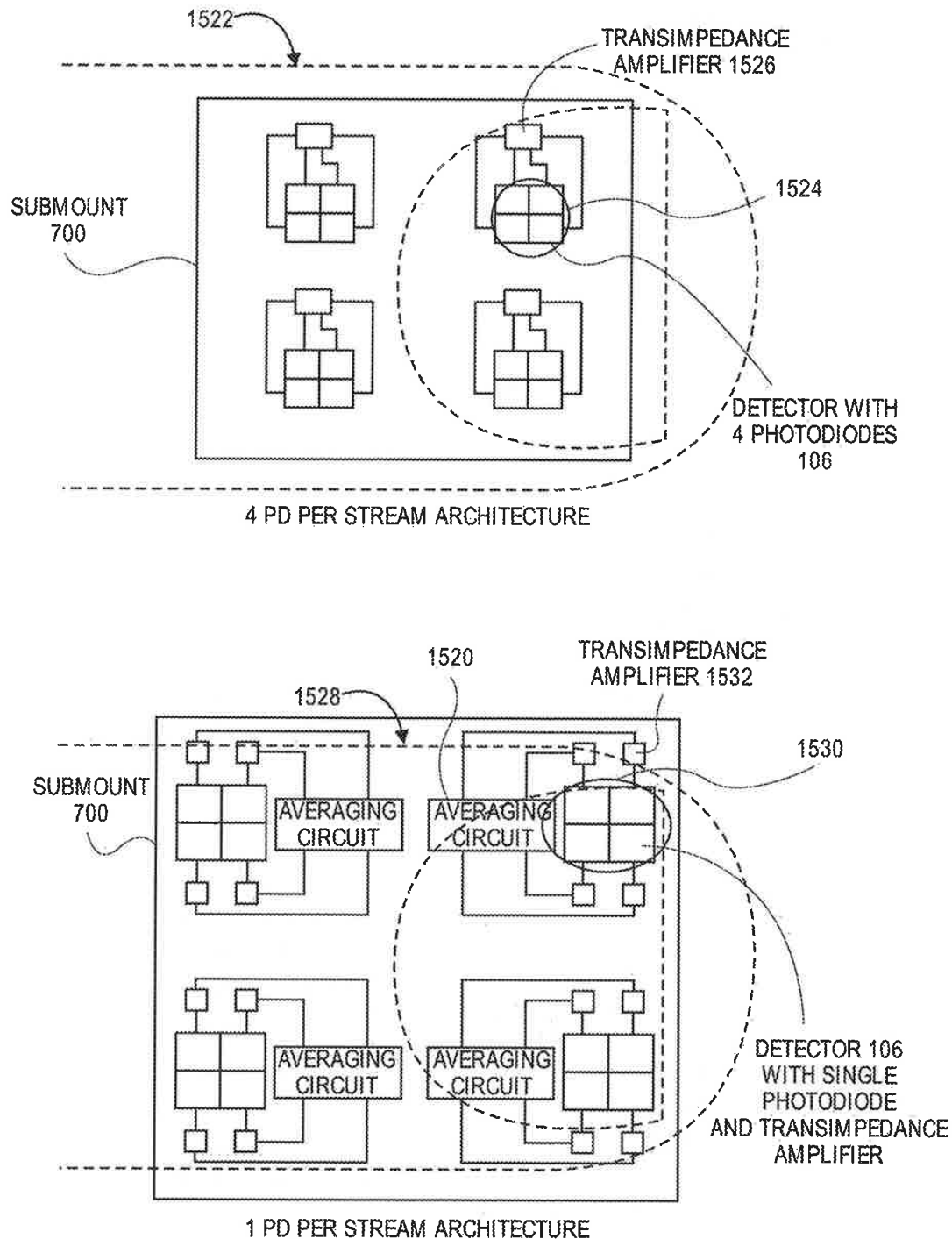


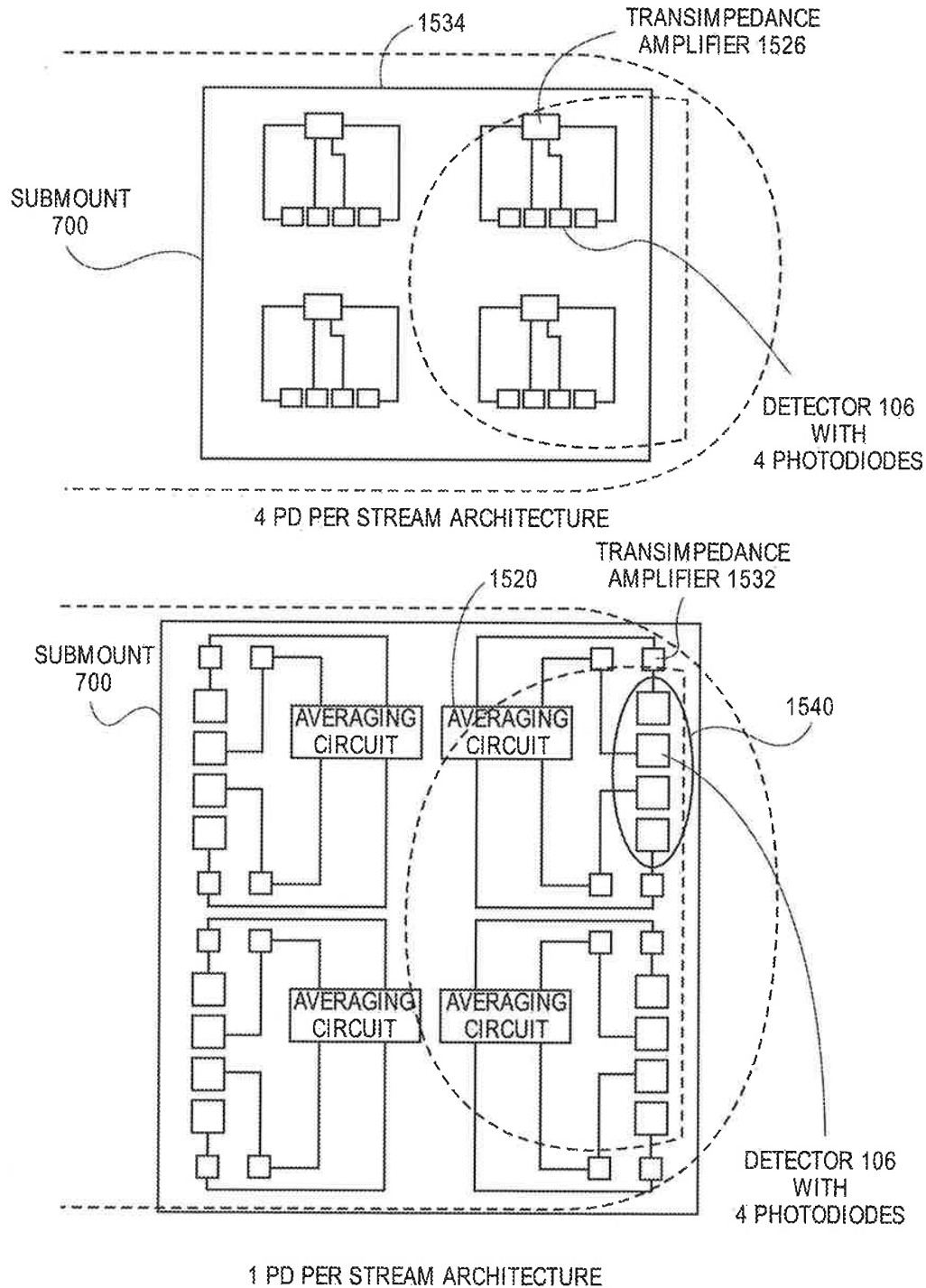
FIG. 15K

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 56 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

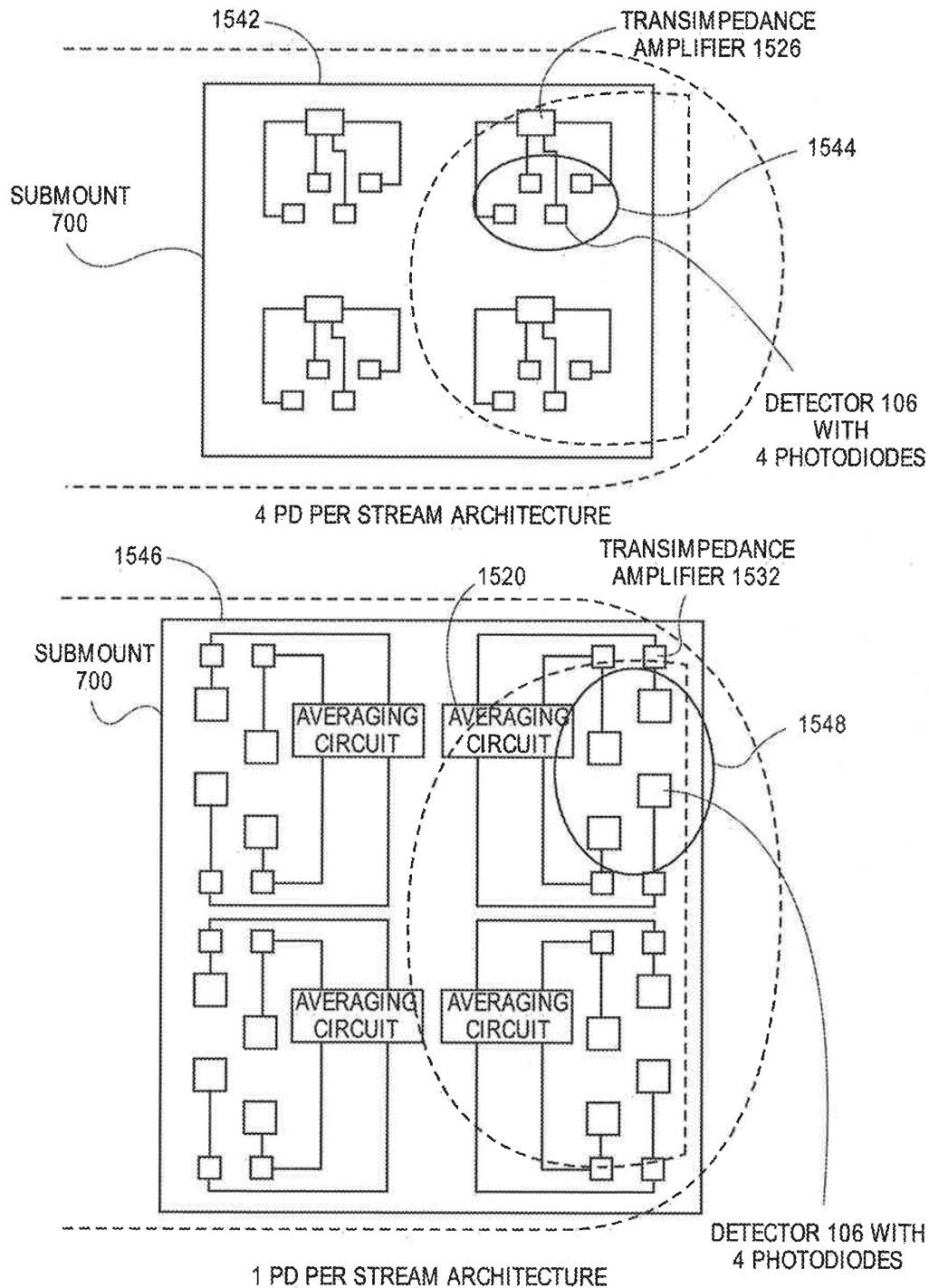
**FIG. 15K (CONT.)**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 57 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

**FIG. 15K (CONT.)**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 58 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

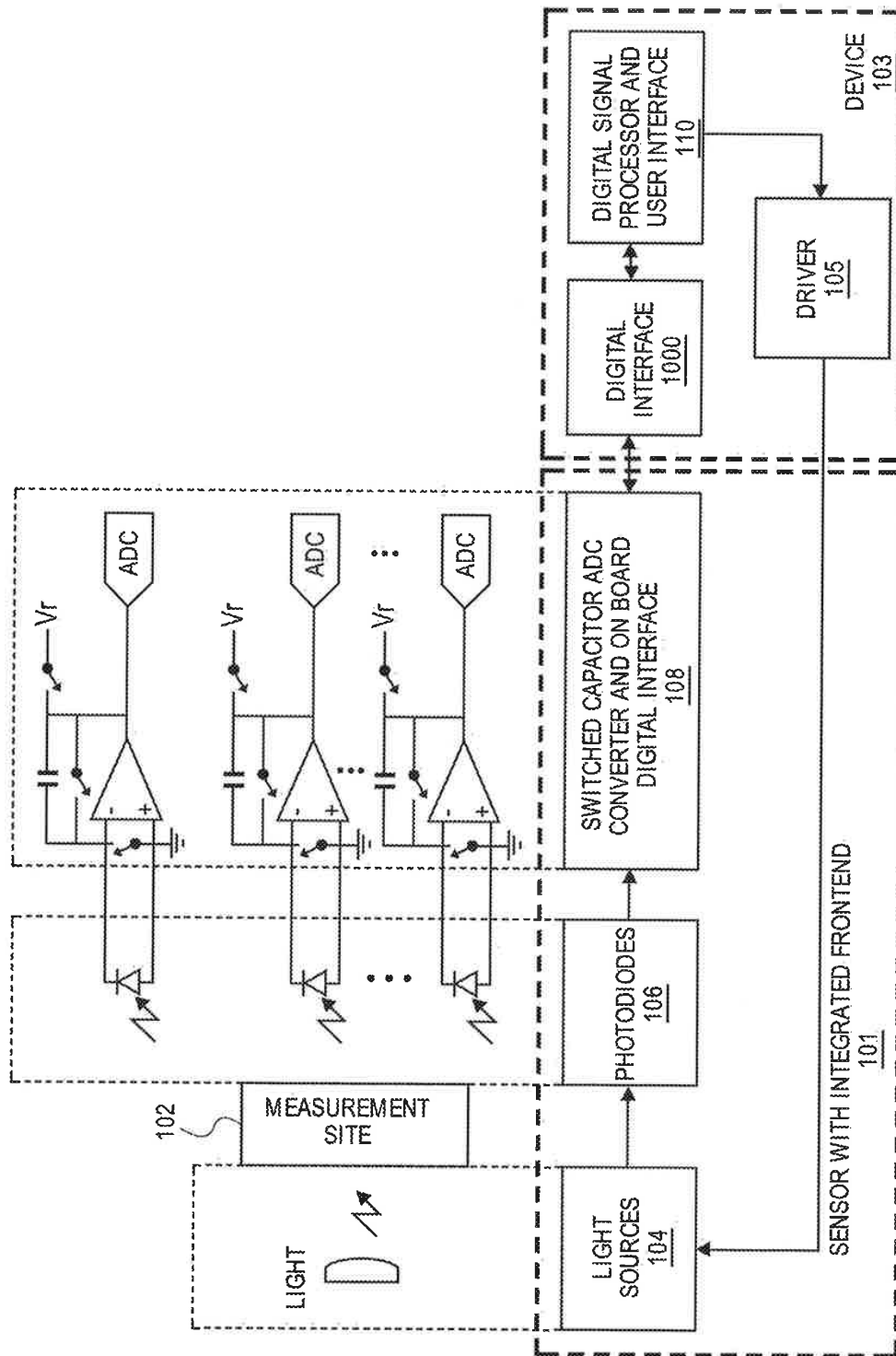


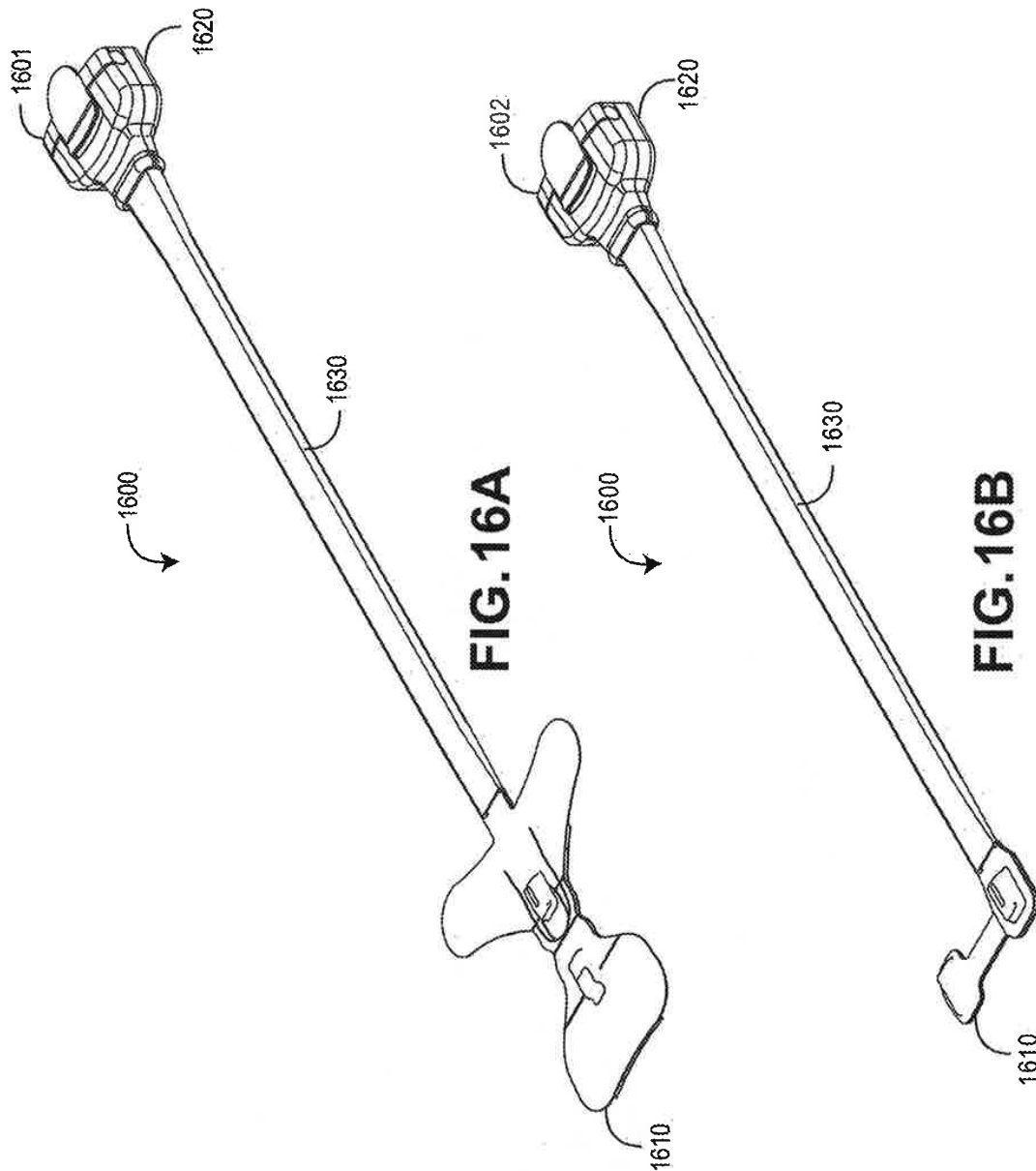
FIG. 15L

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 59 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2





U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 60 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

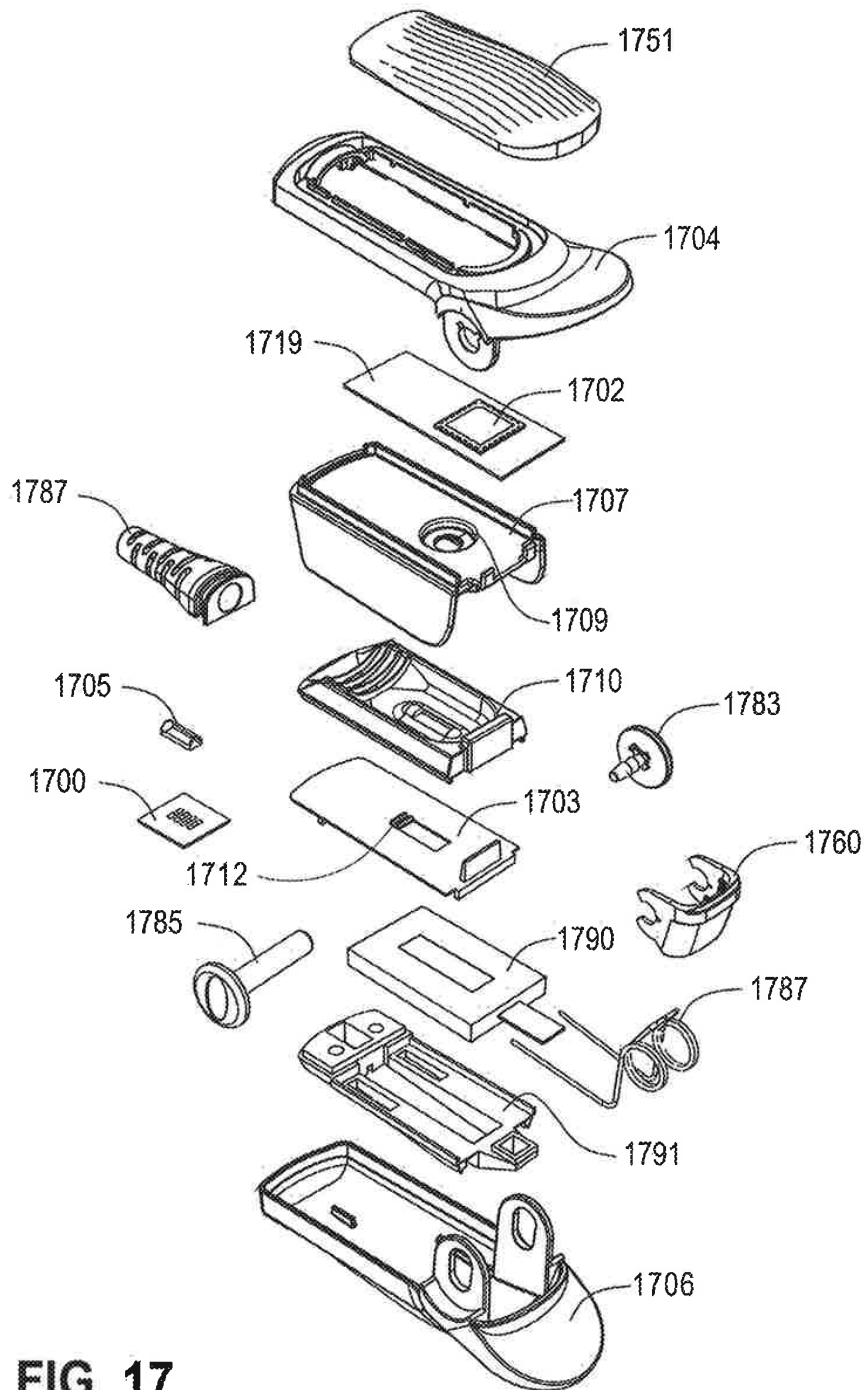


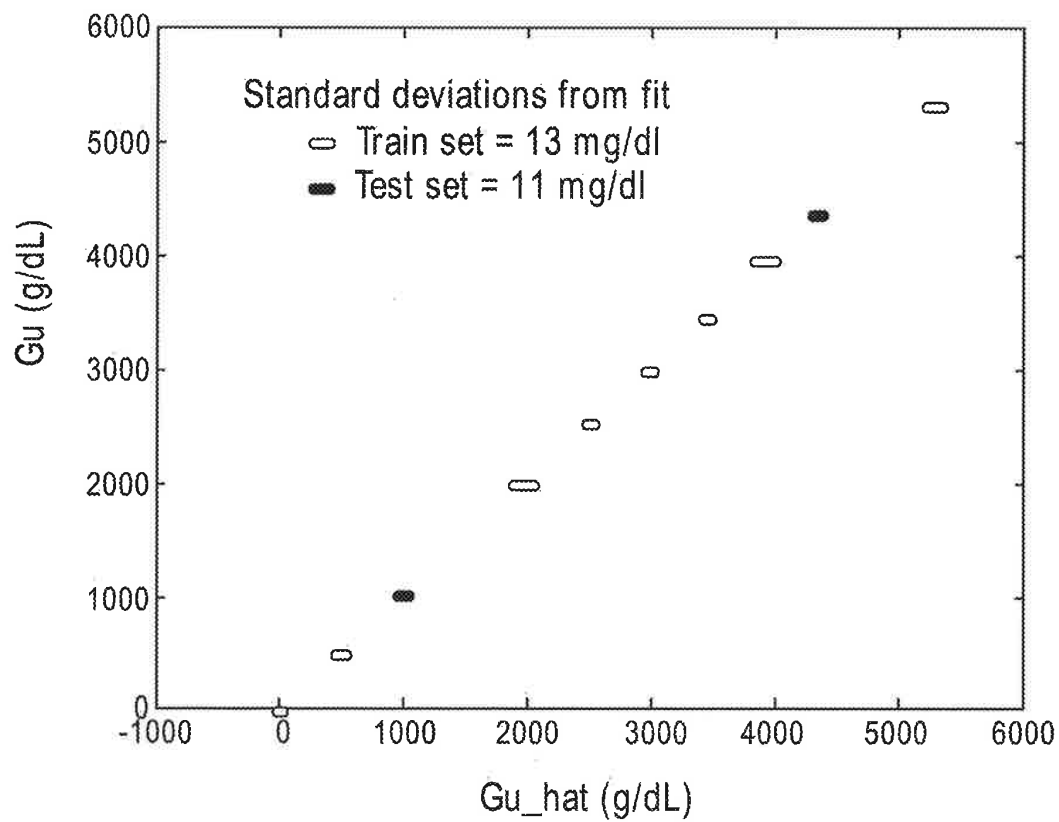
FIG. 17

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 61 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



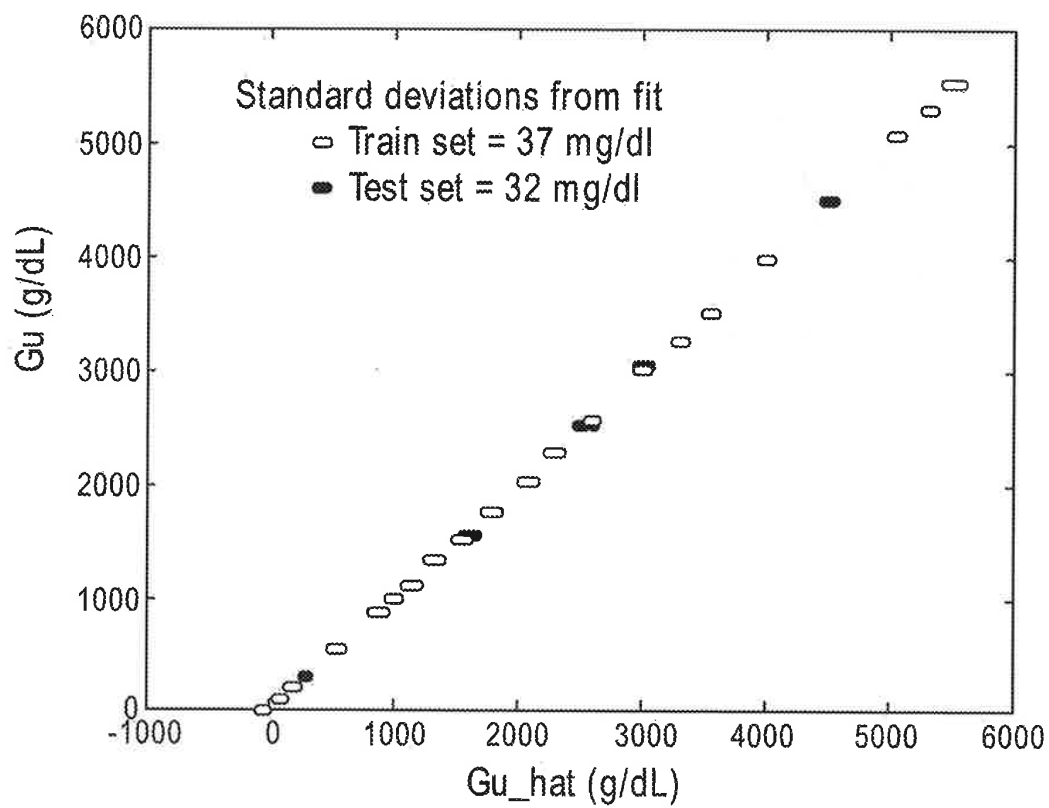
**FIG. 18**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 62 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



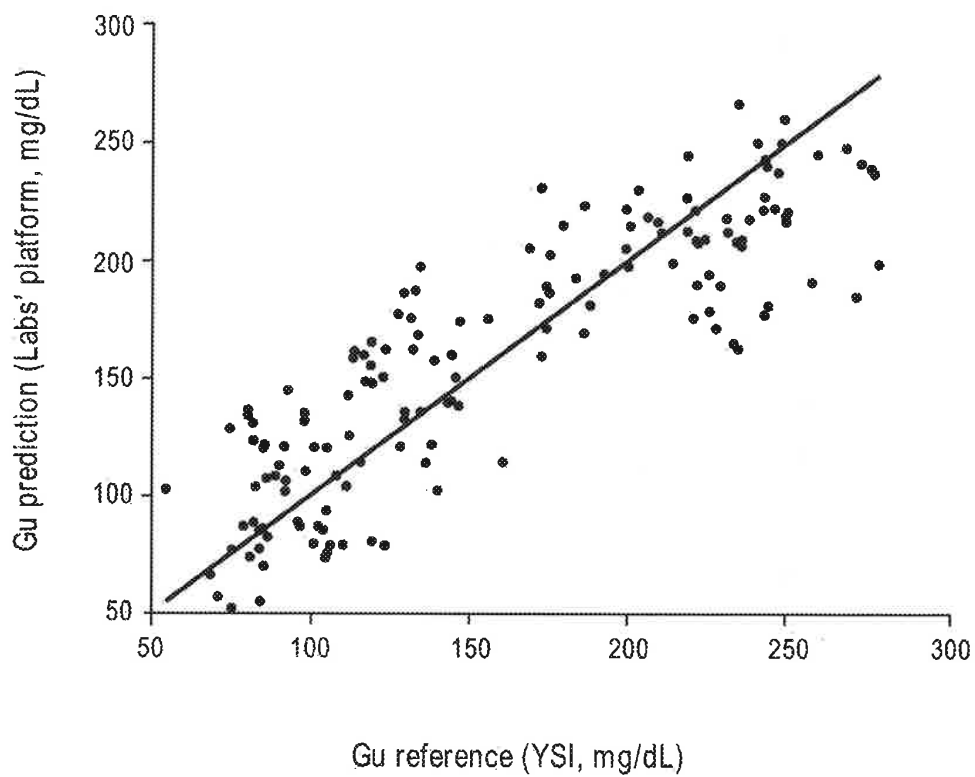
**FIG. 19**

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 63 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 20**

U.S. Patent

Feb. 9, 2021

Sheet 64 of 65

US 10,912,501 B2

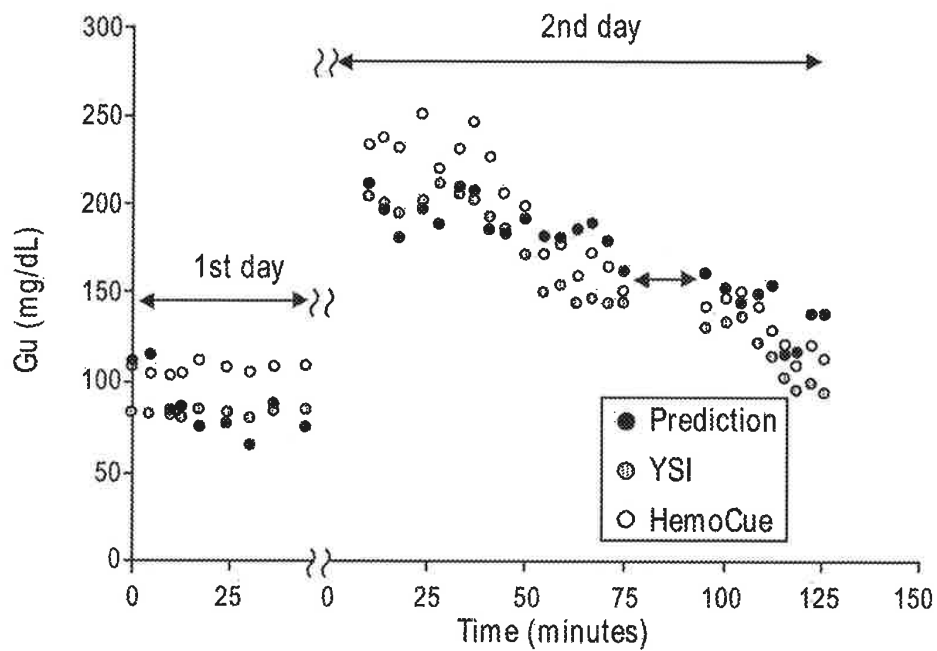


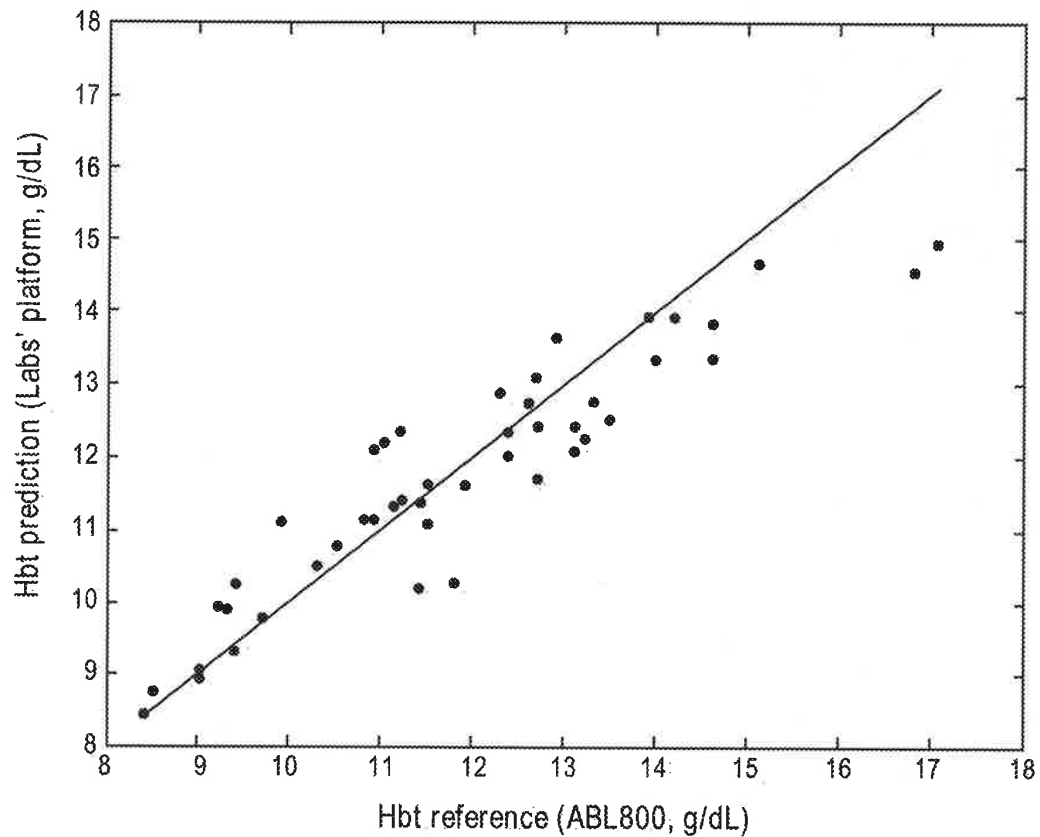
FIG. 21

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2021**

**Sheet 65 of 65**

**US 10,912,501 B2**



**FIG. 22**

## US 10,912,501 B2

1

**USER-WORN DEVICE FOR  
NONINVASIVELY MEASURING A  
PHYSIOLOGICAL PARAMETER OF A USER**

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/834,538, filed Mar. 30, 2020, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/725,292, filed Dec. 23, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/534,949, filed Aug. 7, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/409,515, filed May 10, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/261,326, filed Jan. 29, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/212,537, filed Dec. 6, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/981,290 filed Dec. 28, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 filed Jul. 1, 2010, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/534,827 filed Aug. 3, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,528 filed Jul. 2, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/078,228 filed Jul. 3, 2008, 61/078,207 filed Jul. 3, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,528 also claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 as a continuation-in-part of the following U.S. Design patent application Ser. No. 29/323,409 filed Aug. 25, 2008 and Ser. No. 29/323,408 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/829,352 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,523 filed Jul. 2, 2009, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of the following U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 61/086,060 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,108 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,063 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/086,057 filed Aug. 4, 2008, 61/078,228 filed Jul. 3, 2008, 61/078,207 filed Jul. 3, 2008, and 61/091,732 filed Aug. 25, 2008. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/497,523 also claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 as a continuation-in-part of the following U.S. Design patent application Ser. No. 29/323,409 filed Aug. 25, 2008 and Ser. No. 29/323,408 filed Aug. 25, 2008.

This application is related to the following U.S. Patent Applications:

application Ser. No.	Filing Date	Title
12/497,528	Jul. 2, 2009	Noise Shielding for Noninvasive Device Contoured Protrusion for Improving Spectroscopic Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/497,523	Jul. 2, 2009	Heat Sink for Noninvasive Medical Sensor
12/534,812	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Sensor Front Ends for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents

2

-continued

application Ser. No.	Filing Date	Title
12/534,823	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Sensor for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents
12/534,825	Aug. 3, 2009	Multi-Stream Emitter for Non-Invasive Measurement of Blood Constituents

The foregoing applications are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND

The standard of care in caregiver environments includes patient monitoring through spectroscopic analysis using, for example, a pulse oximeter. Devices capable of spectroscopic analysis generally include a light source(s) transmitting optical radiation into or reflecting off a measurement site, such as, body tissue carrying pulsing blood. After attenuation by tissue and fluids of the measurement site, a photo-detection device(s) detects the attenuated light and outputs a detector signal(s) responsive to the detected attenuated light. A signal processing device(s) process the detector(s) signal(s) and outputs a measurement indicative of a blood constituent of interest, such as glucose, oxygen, met hemoglobin, total hemoglobin, other physiological parameters, or other data or combinations of data useful in determining a state or trend of wellness of a patient.

In noninvasive devices and methods, a sensor is often adapted to position a finger proximate the light source and light detector. For example, noninvasive sensors often include a clothespin-shaped housing that includes a contoured bed conforming generally to the shape of a finger.

SUMMARY

This disclosure describes embodiments of noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring a blood constituent or analyte, such as oxygen, carbon monoxide, methemoglobin, total hemoglobin, glucose, proteins, glucose, lipids, a percentage thereof (e.g., saturation) or for measuring many other physiologically relevant patient characteristics. These characteristics can relate, for example, to pulse rate, hydration, trending information and analysis, and the like.

In an embodiment, the system includes a noninvasive sensor and a patient monitor communicating with the non-invasive sensor. The non-invasive sensor may include different architectures to implement some or all of the disclosed features. In addition, an artisan will recognize that the non-invasive sensor may include or may be coupled to other components, such as a network interface, and the like. Moreover, the patient monitor may include a display device, a network interface communicating with any one or combination of a computer network, a handheld computing device, a mobile phone, the Internet, or the like. In addition, embodiments may include multiple optical sources that emit light at a plurality of wavelengths and that are arranged from the perspective of the light detector(s) as a point source.

In an embodiment, a noninvasive device is capable of producing a signal responsive to light attenuated by tissue at a measurement site. The device may comprise an optical source and a plurality of photodetectors. The optical source is configured to emit optical radiation at least at wavelengths between about 1600 nm and about 1700 nm. The photodetectors are configured to detect the optical radiation from

## US 10,912,501 B2

3

said optical source after attenuation by the tissue of the measurement site and each output a respective signal stream responsive to the detected optical radiation.

In an embodiment, a noninvasive, physiological sensor is capable of outputting a signal responsive to a blood analyte present in a monitored patient. The sensor may comprise a sensor housing, an optical source, and photodetectors. The optical source is positioned by the housing with respect to a tissue site of a patient when said housing is applied to the patient. The photodetectors are positioned by the housing with respect to said tissue site when the housing is applied to the patient with a variation in path length among at least some of the photodetectors from the optical source. The photodetectors are configured to detect a sequence of optical radiation from the optical source after attenuation by tissue of the tissue site. The photodetectors may be each configured to output a respective signal stream responsive to the detected sequence of optical radiation. An output signal responsive to one or more of the signal streams is then usable to determine the blood analyte based at least in part on the variation in path length.

In an embodiment, a method of measuring an analyte based on multiple streams of optical radiation measured from a measurement site is provided. A sequence of optical radiation pulses is emitted to the measurement site. At a first location, a first stream of optical radiation is detected from the measurement site. At least at one additional location different from the first location, an additional stream of optical radiation is detected from the measurement site. An output measurement value indicative of the analyte is then determined based on the detected streams of optical radiation.

In various embodiments, the present disclosure relates to an interface for a noninvasive sensor that comprises a front-end adapted to receive an input signals from optical detectors and provide corresponding output signals. In an embodiment, the front-end is comprised of switched-capacitor circuits that are capable of handling multiple streams of signals from the optical detectors. In another embodiment, the front-end comprises transimpedance amplifiers that are capable of handling multiple streams of input signals. In addition, the transimpedance amplifiers may be configured based on the characteristics of the transimpedance amplifier itself, the characteristics of the photodiodes, and the number of photodiodes coupled to the transimpedance amplifier.

In disclosed embodiments, the front-ends are employed in noninvasive sensors to assist in measuring and detecting various analytes. The disclosed noninvasive sensor may also include, among other things, emitters and detectors positioned to produce multi-stream sensor information. An artisan will recognize that the noninvasive sensor may have different architectures and may include or be coupled to other components, such as a display device, a network interface, and the like. An artisan will also recognize that the front-ends may be employed in any type of noninvasive sensor.

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of transimpedance amplifiers configured to convert the signals from the plurality of detectors into an output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the output signal.

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of switched capacitor circuits configured to convert the

4

signals from the plurality of detectors into a digital output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the digital output signal.

In an embodiment, a conversion processor for a physiological, noninvasive sensor comprises: a multi-stream input configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor, wherein the signals are responsive to optical radiation from a tissue site; a modulator that converts the multi-stream input into a digital bit-stream; and a signal processor that produces an output signal from the digital bit-stream.

In an embodiment, a front-end interface for a noninvasive, physiological sensor comprises: a set of inputs configured to receive signals from a plurality of detectors in the sensor; a set of respective transimpedance amplifiers for each detector configured to convert the signals from the plurality of detectors into an output signal having a stream for each of the plurality of detectors; and an output configured to provide the output signal.

In certain embodiments, a noninvasive sensor interfaces with tissue at a measurement site and deforms the tissue in a way that increases signal gain in certain desired wavelengths.

In some embodiments, a detector for the sensor may comprise a set of photodiodes that are arranged in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration may allow, for example, signal analysis for measuring analytes like glucose. In various embodiments, the detectors can be arranged across multiple locations in a spatial configuration. The spatial configuration provides a geometry having a diversity of path lengths among the detectors. For example, the detector in the sensor may comprise multiple detectors that are arranged to have a sufficient difference in mean path length to allow for noise cancellation and noise reduction.

In an embodiment, a physiological, noninvasive detector is configured to detect optical radiation from a tissue site. The detector comprises a set of photodetectors and a conversion processor. The set of photodetectors each provide a signal stream indicating optical radiation from the tissue site. The set of photodetectors are arranged in a spatial configuration that provides a variation in path lengths between at least some of the photodetectors. The conversion processor that provides information indicating an analyte in the tissue site based on ratios of pairs of the signal streams.

The present disclosure, according to various embodiments, relates to noninvasive methods, devices, and systems for measuring a blood analyte, such as glucose. In the present disclosure, blood analytes are measured noninvasively based on multi-stream infrared and near-infrared spectroscopy. In some embodiments, an emitter may include one or more sources that are configured as a point optical source. In addition, the emitter may be operated in a manner that allows for the measurement of an analyte like glucose. In embodiments, the emitter may comprise a plurality of LEDs that emit a sequence of pulses of optical radiation across a spectrum of wavelengths. In addition, in order to achieve the desired SNR for detecting analytes like glucose, the emitter may be driven using a progression from low power to higher power. The emitter may also have its duty cycle modified to achieve a desired SNR.

In an embodiment, a multi-stream emitter for a noninvasive, physiological device configured to transmit optical radiation in a tissue site comprises: a set of optical sources arranged as a point optical source; and a driver configured to drive the at least one light emitting diode and at least one optical source to transmit near-infrared optical radiation at



## US 10,912,501 B2

5

sufficient power to measure an analyte in tissue that responds to near-infrared optical radiation.

In an embodiment, an emitter for a noninvasive, physiological device configured to transmit optical radiation in a tissue site comprises: a point optical source comprising an optical source configured to transmit infrared and near-infrared optical radiation to a tissue site; and a driver configured to drive the point optical source at a sufficient power and noise tolerance to effectively provide attenuated optical radiation from a tissue site that indicates an amount of glucose in the tissue site.

In an embodiment, a method of transmitting a stream of pulses of optical radiation in a tissue site is provided. At least one pulse of infrared optical radiation having a first pulse width is transmitted at a first power. At least one pulse of near-infrared optical radiation is transmitted at a power that is higher than the first power.

In an embodiment, a method of transmitting a stream of pulses of optical radiation in a tissue site is provided. At least one pulse of infrared optical radiation having a first pulse width is transmitted at a first power. At least one pulse of near-infrared optical radiation is then transmitted, at a second power that is higher than the first power.

For purposes of summarizing the disclosure, certain aspects, advantages and novel features of the inventions have been described herein. It is to be understood that not necessarily all such advantages can be achieved in accordance with any particular embodiment of the inventions disclosed herein. Thus, the inventions disclosed herein can be embodied or carried out in a manner that achieves or optimizes one advantage or group of advantages as taught herein without necessarily achieving other advantages as can be taught or suggested herein.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Throughout the drawings, reference numbers can be reused to indicate correspondence between referenced elements. The drawings are provided to illustrate embodiments of the inventions described herein and not to limit the scope thereof.

FIG. 1 illustrates a block diagram of an example data collection system capable of noninvasively measuring one or more blood analytes in a monitored patient, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate an exemplary handheld monitor and an exemplary noninvasive optical sensor of the patient monitoring system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

FIGS. 3A-3C illustrate side and perspective views of an exemplary noninvasive sensor housing including a finger bed protrusion and heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3D illustrates a side view of another example noninvasive sensor housing including a heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3E illustrates a perspective view of an example noninvasive sensor detector shell including example detectors, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 3F illustrates a side view of an example noninvasive sensor housing including a finger bed protrusion and heat sink, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 4A through 4C illustrate top elevation, side and top perspective views of an example protrusion, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

6

FIG. 5 illustrates an example graph depicting possible effects of a protrusion on light transmittance, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 6A through 6D illustrate perspective, front elevation, side and top views of another example protrusion, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 6E illustrates an example sensor incorporating the protrusion of FIGS. 6A through 6D, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 7A through 7B illustrate example arrangements of conductive glass that may be employed in the system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

FIGS. 8A through 8D illustrate an example top elevation view, side views, and a bottom elevation view of the conductive glass that may be employed in the system of FIG. 1, according to embodiments of the disclosure;

FIG. 9 shows example comparative results obtained by an embodiment of a sensor;

FIGS. 10A and 10B illustrate comparative noise floors of various embodiments of the present disclosure;

FIG. 11A illustrates an exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11B illustrates a configuration of emitting optical radiation into a measurement site for measuring blood constituents, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11C illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 11D illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 12A illustrates an example detector portion that may be employed in an embodiment of a sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIGS. 12B through 12D illustrate exemplary arrangements of detectors that may be employed in an embodiment of the sensor, according to some embodiments of the disclosure;

FIGS. 12E through 12H illustrate exemplary structures of photodiodes that may be employed in embodiments of the detectors, according to some embodiments of the disclosure;

FIG. 13 illustrates an example multi-stream operation of the system of FIG. 1, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 14A illustrates another example detector portion having a partially cylindrical protrusion that can be employed in an embodiment of a sensor, according to an embodiment of the disclosure;

FIG. 14B depicts a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion of FIG. 14A;

FIGS. 14C through 14E illustrate embodiments of a detector submount;

FIGS. 14F through 14H illustrate embodiment of portions of a detector shell;

FIG. 14I illustrates a cutaway view of an embodiment of a sensor;

FIGS. 15A through 15F illustrate embodiments of sensors that include heat sink features;

FIGS. 15G and 15H illustrate embodiments of connector features that can be used with any of the sensors described herein;

FIG. 15I illustrates an exemplary architecture for a transimpedance-based front-end that may be employed in any of the sensors described herein;

## US 10,912,501 B2

7

FIG. 15J illustrates an exemplary noise model for configuring the transimpedance-based front-ends shown in FIG. 15I;

FIG. 15K shows different architectures and layouts for various embodiments of a sensor and its detectors;

FIG. 15L illustrates an exemplary architecture for a switched-capacitor-based front-end that may be employed in any of the sensors described herein;

FIGS. 16A and 16B illustrate embodiments of disposable optical sensors;

FIG. 17 illustrates an exploded view of certain components of an example sensor; and

FIGS. 18 through 22 illustrate various results obtained by an exemplary sensor of the disclosure.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present disclosure generally relates to non-invasive medical devices. In the present disclosure, a sensor can measure various blood constituents or analytes noninvasively using multi-stream spectroscopy. In an embodiment, the multi-stream spectroscopy can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of noninvasively measuring blood analytes or percentages thereof (e.g., saturation) based on various combinations of features and components.

In various embodiments, the present disclosure relates to an interface for a noninvasive glucose sensor that comprises a front-end adapted to receive an input signals from optical detectors and provide corresponding output signals. The front-end may comprise, among other things, switched capacitor circuits or transimpedance amplifiers. In an embodiment, the front-end may comprise switched capacitor circuits that are configured to convert the output of sensor's detectors into a digital signal. In another embodiment, the front-end may comprise transimpedance amplifiers. These transimpedance amplifiers may be configured to match one or more photodiodes in a detector based on a noise model that accounts for characteristics, such as the impedance, of the transimpedance amplifier, characteristics of each photodiode, such as the impedance, and the number of photodiodes coupled to the transimpedance amplifier.

In the present disclosure, the front-ends are employed in a sensor that measures various blood analytes noninvasively using multi-stream spectroscopy. In an embodiment, the multi-stream spectroscopy can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of noninvasively measuring blood analytes, such as glucose, total hemoglobin, methemoglobin, oxygen content, and the like, based on various combinations of features and components.

In an embodiment, a physiological sensor includes a detector housing that can be coupled to a measurement site, such as a patient's finger. The sensor housing can include a curved bed that can generally conform to the shape of the measurement site. In addition, the curved bed can include a protrusion shaped to increase an amount of light radiation from the measurement site. In an embodiment, the protrusion is used to thin out the measurement site. This allows the light radiation to pass through less tissue, and accordingly is attenuated less. In an embodiment, the protrusion can be used to increase the area from which attenuated light can be measured. In an embodiment, this is done through the use of a lens which collects attenuated light exiting the measurement site and focuses onto one or more detectors. The protrusion can advantageously include plastic, including a hard opaque plastic, such as a black or other colored plastic,

8

helpful in reducing light noise. In an embodiment, such light noise includes light that would otherwise be detected at a photodetector that has not been attenuated by tissue of the measurement site of a patient sufficient to cause the light to adequately included information indicative of one or more physiological parameters of the patient. Such light noise includes light piping.

In an embodiment, the protrusion can be formed from the curved bed, or can be a separate component that is positionable with respect to the bed. In an embodiment, a lens made from any appropriate material is used as the protrusion. The protrusion can be convex in shape. The protrusion can also be sized and shaped to conform the measurement site into a flat or relatively flat surface. The protrusion can also be sized to conform the measurement site into a rounded surface, such as, for example, a concave or convex surface. The protrusion can include a cylindrical or partially cylindrical shape. The protrusion can be sized or shaped differently for different types of patients, such as an adult, child, or infant. The protrusion can also be sized or shaped differently for different measurement sites, including, for example, a finger, toe, hand, foot, ear, forehead, or the like. The protrusion can thus be helpful in any type of noninvasive sensor. The external surface of the protrusion can include one or more openings or windows. The openings can be made from glass to allow attenuated light from a measurement site, such as a finger, to pass through to one or more detectors. Alternatively, some of all of the protrusion can be a lens, such as a partially cylindrical lens.

The sensor can also include a shielding, such as a metal enclosure as described below or embedded within the protrusion to reduce noise. The shielding can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper, in the form of a metal cage or enclosure, such as a box. The shielding can include a second set of one or more openings or windows. The second set of openings can be made from glass and allow light that has passed through the first set of windows of the external surface of the protrusion to pass through to one or more detectors that can be enclosed, for example, as described below.

In various embodiments, the shielding can include any substantially transparent, conductive material placed in the optical path between an emitter and a detector. The shielding can be constructed from a transparent material, such as glass, plastic, and the like. The shielding can have an electrically conductive material or coating that is at least partially transparent. The electrically conductive coating can be located on one or both sides of the shielding, or within the body of the shielding. In addition, the electrically conductive coating can be uniformly spread over the shielding or may be patterned. Furthermore, the coating can have a uniform or varying thickness to increase or optimize its shielding effect. The shielding can be helpful in virtually any type of non-invasive sensor that employs spectroscopy.

In an embodiment, the sensor can also include a heat sink. In an embodiment, the heat sink can include a shape that is functional in its ability to dissipate excess heat and aesthetically pleasing to the wearer. For example, the heat sink can be configured in a shape that maximizes surface area to allow for greater dissipation of heat. In an embodiment, the heat sink includes a metallicized plastic, such as plastic including carbon and aluminum to allow for improved thermal conductivity and diffusivity. In an embodiment, the heat sink can advantageously be inexpensively molded into desired shapes and configurations for aesthetic and functional purposes. For example, the shape of the heat sink can

## US 10,912,501 B2

9

be a generally curved surface and include one or more fins, undulations, grooves or channels, or combs.

The sensor can include photocommunicative components, such as an emitter, a detector, and other components. The emitter can include a plurality of sets of optical sources that, in an embodiment, are arranged together as a point source. The various optical sources can emit a sequence of optical radiation pulses at different wavelengths towards a measurement site, such as a patient's finger. Detectors can then detect optical radiation from the measurement site. The optical sources and optical radiation detectors can operate at any appropriate wavelength, including, as discussed herein, infrared, near infrared, visible light, and ultraviolet. In addition, the optical sources and optical radiation detectors can operate at any appropriate wavelength, and such modifications to the embodiments desirable to operate at any such wavelength will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

In certain embodiments, multiple detectors are employed and arranged in a spatial geometry. This spatial geometry provides a diversity of path lengths among at least some of the detectors and allows for multiple bulk and pulsatile measurements that are robust. Each of the detectors can provide a respective output stream based on the detected optical radiation, or a sum of output streams can be provided from multiple detectors. In some embodiments, the sensor can also include other components, such as one or more heat sinks and one or more thermistors.

The spatial configuration of the detectors provides a geometry having a diversity of path lengths among the detectors. For example, a detector in the sensor may comprise multiple detectors that are arranged to have a sufficient difference in mean path length to allow for noise cancellation and noise reduction. In addition, walls may be used to separate individual photodetectors and prevent mixing of detected optical radiation between the different locations on the measurement site. A window may also be employed to facilitate the passing of optical radiation at various wavelengths for measuring glucose in the tissue.

In the present disclosure, a sensor may measure various blood constituents or analytes noninvasively using spectroscopy and a recipe of various features. As disclosed herein, the sensor is capable of non-invasively measuring blood analytes, such as, glucose, total hemoglobin, methemoglobin, oxygen content, and the like. In an embodiment, the spectroscopy used in the sensor can employ visible, infrared and near infrared wavelengths. The sensor may comprise an emitter, a detector, and other components. In some embodiments, the sensor may also comprise other components, such as one or more heat sinks and one or more thermistors.

In various embodiments, the sensor may also be coupled to one or more companion devices that process and/or display the sensor's output. The companion devices may comprise various components, such as a sensor front-end, a signal processor, a display, a network interface, a storage device or memory, etc.

A sensor can include photocommunicative components, such as an emitter, a detector, and other components. The emitter is configured as a point optical source that comprises a plurality of LEDs that emit a sequence of pulses of optical radiation across a spectrum of wavelengths. In some embodiments, the plurality of sets of optical sources may each comprise at least one top-emitting LED and at least one super luminescent LED. In some embodiments, the emitter comprises optical sources that transmit optical radiation in the infrared or near-infrared wavelengths suitable for detecting blood analytes like glucose. In order to achieve the desired SNR for detecting analytes like glucose, the emitter

10

may be driven using a progression from low power to higher power. In addition, the emitter may have its duty cycle modified to achieve a desired SNR.

The emitter may be constructed of materials, such as aluminum nitride and may include a heat sink to assist in heat dissipation. A thermistor may also be employed to account for heating effects on the LEDs. The emitter may further comprise a glass window and a nitrogen environment to improve transmission from the sources and prevent oxidative effects.

The sensor can be coupled to one or more monitors that process and/or display the sensor's output. The monitors can include various components, such as a sensor front end, a signal processor, a display, etc.

The sensor can be integrated with a monitor, for example, into a handheld unit including the sensor, a display and user controls. In other embodiments, the sensor can communicate with one or more processing devices. The communication can be via wire(s), cable(s), flex circuit(s), wireless technologies, or other suitable analog or digital communication methodologies and devices to perform those methodologies. Many of the foregoing arrangements allow the sensor to be attached to the measurement site while the device is attached elsewhere on a patient, such as the patient's arm, or placed at a location near the patient, such as a bed, shelf or table. The sensor or monitor can also provide outputs to a storage device or network interface.

Reference will now be made to the Figures to discuss embodiments of the present disclosure.

FIG. 1 illustrates an example of a data collection system 100. In certain embodiments, the data collection system 100 noninvasively measure a blood analyte, such as oxygen, carbon monoxide, methemoglobin, total hemoglobin, glucose, proteins, glucose, lipids, a percentage thereof (e.g., saturation) or for measuring many other physiologically relevant patient characteristics. The system 100 can also measure additional blood analytes and/or other physiological parameters useful in determining a state or trend of wellness of a patient.

The data collection system 100 can be capable of measuring optical radiation from the measurement site. For example, in some embodiments, the data collection system 100 can employ photodiodes defined in terms of area. In an embodiment, the area is from about 1 mm<sup>2</sup>-5 mm<sup>2</sup> (or higher) that are capable of detecting about 100 nanoamps (nA) or less of current resulting from measured light at full scale. In addition to having its ordinary meaning, the phrase "at full scale" can mean light saturation of a photodiode amplifier (not shown). Of course, as would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, various other sizes and types of photodiodes can be used with the embodiments of the present disclosure.

The data collection system 100 can measure a range of approximately about 2 nA to about 100 nA full scale. The data collection system 100 can also include sensor front-ends that are capable of processing and amplifying current from the detector(s) at signal-to-noise ratios (SNRs) of about 100 decibels (dB) or more, such as about 120 dB in order to measure various desired analytes. The data collection system 100 can operate with a lower SNR if less accuracy is desired for an analyte like glucose.

The data collection system 100 can measure analyte concentrations, including glucose, at least in part by detecting light attenuated by a measurement site 102. The measurement site 102 can be any location on a patient's body, such as a finger, foot, ear lobe, or the like. For convenience, this disclosure is described primarily in the context of a

## US 10,912,501 B2

11

finger measurement site 102. However, the features of the embodiments disclosed herein can be used with other measurement sites 102.

In the depicted embodiment, the system 100 includes an optional tissue thickness adjuster or tissue shaper 105, which can include one or more protrusions, bumps, lenses, or other suitable tissue-shaping mechanisms. In certain embodiments, the tissue shaper 105 is a flat or substantially flat surface that can be positioned proximate the measurement site 102 and that can apply sufficient pressure to cause the tissue of the measurement site 102 to be flat or substantially flat. In other embodiments, the tissue shaper 105 is a convex or substantially convex surface with respect to the measurement site 102. Many other configurations of the tissue shaper 105 are possible. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the tissue shaper 105 reduces thickness of the measurement site 102 while preventing or reducing occlusion at the measurement site 102. Reducing thickness of the site can advantageously reduce the amount of attenuation of the light because there is less tissue through which the light must travel. Shaping the tissue in to a convex (or alternatively concave) surface can also provide more surface area from which light can be detected.

The embodiment of the data collection system 100 shown also includes an optional noise shield 103. In an embodiment, the noise shield 103 can be advantageously adapted to reduce electromagnetic noise while increasing the transmittance of light from the measurement site 102 to one or more detectors 106 (described below). For example, the noise shield 103 can advantageously include a conductive coated glass or metal grid electrically communicating with one or more other shields of the sensor 101 or electrically grounded. In an embodiment where the noise shield 103 includes conductive coated glass, the coating can advantageously include indium tin oxide. In an embodiment, the indium tin oxide includes a surface resistivity ranging from approximately 30 ohms per square inch to about 500 ohms per square inch. In an embodiment, the resistivity is approximately 30, 200, or 500 ohms per square inch. As would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, other resistivities can also be used which are less than about 30 ohms or more than about 500 ohms. Other conductive materials transparent or substantially transparent to light can be used instead.

In some embodiments, the measurement site 102 is located somewhere along a non-dominant arm or a non-dominant hand, e.g., a right-handed person's left arm or left hand. In some patients, the non-dominant arm or hand can have less musculature and higher fat content, which can result in less water content in that tissue of the patient. Tissue having less water content can provide less interference with the particular wavelengths that are absorbed in a useful manner by blood analytes like glucose. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the data collection system 100 can be used on a person's non-dominant hand or arm.

The data collection system 100 can include a sensor 101 (or multiple sensors) that is coupled to a processing device or physiological monitor 109. In an embodiment, the sensor 101 and the monitor 109 are integrated together into a single unit. In another embodiment, the sensor 101 and the monitor 109 are separate from each other and communicate one with another in any suitable manner, such as via a wired or wireless connection. The sensor 101 and monitor 109 can be attachable and detachable from each other for the convenience of the user or caregiver, for ease of storage, sterility issues, or the like. The sensor 101 and the monitor 109 will now be further described.

12

In the depicted embodiment shown in FIG. 1, the sensor 101 includes an emitter 104, a tissue shaper 105, a set of detectors 106, and a front-end interface 108. The emitter 104 can serve as the source of optical radiation transmitted towards measurement site 102. As will be described in further detail below, the emitter 104 can include one or more sources of optical radiation, such as LEDs, laser diodes, incandescent bulbs with appropriate frequency-selective filters, combinations of the same, or the like. In an embodiment, the emitter 104 includes sets of optical sources that are capable of emitting visible and near-infrared optical radiation.

In some embodiments, the emitter 104 is used as a point optical source, and thus, the one or more optical sources of the emitter 104 can be located within a close distance to each other, such as within about a 2 mm to about 4 mm. The emitters 104 can be arranged in an array, such as is described in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, filed Sep. 21, 2006, titled "Multiple Wavelength Sensor Emitters," the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. In particular, the emitters 104 can be arranged at least in part as described in paragraphs [0061] through [0068] of the aforementioned publication, which paragraphs are hereby incorporated specifically by reference. Other relative spatial relationships can be used to arrange the emitters 104.

For analytes like glucose, currently available non-invasive techniques often attempt to employ light near the water absorbance minima at or about 1600 nm. Typically, these devices and methods employ a single wavelength or single band of wavelengths at or about 1600 nm. However, to date, these techniques have been unable to adequately consistently measure analytes like glucose based on spectroscopy.

In contrast, the emitter 104 of the data collection system 100 can emit, in certain embodiments, combinations of optical radiation in various bands of interest. For example, in some embodiments, for analytes like glucose, the emitter 104 can emit optical radiation at three (3) or more wavelengths between about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm. In particular, the emitter 104 can emit optical radiation at or about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In some circumstances, the use of three wavelengths within about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm enable sufficient SNRs of about 100 dB, which can result in a measurement accuracy of about 20 mg/dL or better for analytes like glucose.

In other embodiments, the emitter 104 can use two (2) wavelengths within about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm to advantageously enable SNRs of about 85 dB, which can result in a measurement accuracy of about 25-30 mg/dL or better for analytes like glucose. Furthermore, in some embodiments, the emitter 104 can emit light at wavelengths above about 1670 nm. Measurements at these wavelengths can be advantageously used to compensate or confirm the contribution of protein, water, and other non-hemoglobin species exhibited in measurements for analytes like glucose conducted between about 1600 nm and about 1700 nm. Of course, other wavelengths and combinations of wavelengths can be used to measure analytes and/or to distinguish other types of tissue, fluids, tissue properties, fluid properties, combinations of the same or the like.

For example, the emitter 104 can emit optical radiation across other spectra for other analytes. In particular, the emitter 104 can employ light wavelengths to measure various blood analytes or percentages (e.g., saturation) thereof. For example, in one embodiment, the emitter 104 can emit optical radiation in the form of pulses at wavelengths about 905 nm, about 1050 nm, about 1200 nm, about 1300 nm, about 1330 nm, about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about

## US 10,912,501 B2

13

1665 nm. In another embodiment, the emitter 104 can emit optical radiation ranging from about 860 nm to about 950 nm, about 950 nm to about 1100 nm, about 1100 nm to about 1270 nm, about 1250 nm to about 1350 nm, about 1300 nm to about 1360 nm, and about 1590 nm to about 1700 nm. Of course, the emitter 104 can transmit any of a variety of wavelengths of visible or near-infrared optical radiation.

Due to the different responses of analytes to the different wavelengths, certain embodiments of the data collection system 100 can advantageously use the measurements at these different wavelengths to improve the accuracy of measurements. For example, the measurements of water from visible and infrared light can be used to compensate for water absorbance that is exhibited in the near-infrared wavelengths.

As briefly described above, the emitter 104 can include sets of light-emitting diodes (LEDs) as its optical source. The emitter 104 can use one or more top-emitting LEDs. In particular, in some embodiments, the emitter 104 can include top-emitting LEDs emitting light at about 850 nm to 1350 nm.

The emitter 104 can also use super luminescent LEDs (SLEDs) or side-emitting LEDs. In some embodiments, the emitter 104 can employ SLEDs or side-emitting LEDs to emit optical radiation at about 1600 nm to about 1800 nm. Emitter 104 can use SLEDs or side-emitting LEDs to transmit near infrared optical radiation because these types of sources can transmit at high power or relatively high power, e.g., about 40 mW to about 100 mW. This higher power capability can be useful to compensate or overcome the greater attenuation of these wavelengths of light in tissue and water. For example, the higher power emission can effectively compensate and/or normalize the absorption signal for light in the mentioned wavelengths to be similar in amplitude and/or effect as other wavelengths that can be detected by one or more photodetectors after absorption. However, the embodiments of the present disclosure do not necessarily require the use of high power optical sources. For example, some embodiments may be configured to measure analytes, such as total hemoglobin (tHb), oxygen saturation (SpO<sub>2</sub>), carboxyhemoglobin, methemoglobin, etc., without the use of high power optical sources like side emitting LEDs. Instead, such embodiments may employ other types of optical sources, such as top emitting LEDs. Alternatively, the emitter 104 can use other types of sources of optical radiation, such as a laser diode, to emit near-infrared light into the measurement site 102.

In addition, in some embodiments, in order to assist in achieving a comparative balance of desired power output between the LEDs, some of the LEDs in the emitter 104 can have a filter or covering that reduces and/or cleans the optical radiation from particular LEDs or groups of LEDs. For example, since some wavelengths of light can penetrate through tissue relatively well, LEDs, such as some or all of the top-emitting LEDs can use a filter or covering, such as a cap or painted dye. This can be useful in allowing the emitter 104 to use LEDs with a higher output and/or to equalize intensity of LEDs.

The data collection system 100 also includes a driver 111 that drives the emitter 104. The driver 111 can be a circuit or the like that is controlled by the monitor 109. For example, the driver 111 can provide pulses of current to the emitter 104. In an embodiment, the driver 111 drives the emitter 104 in a progressive fashion, such as in an alternating manner. The driver 111 can drive the emitter 104 with a series of pulses of about 1 milliwatt (mW) for some wavelengths that can penetrate tissue relatively well and from

14

about 40 mW to about 100 mW for other wavelengths that tend to be significantly absorbed in tissue. A wide variety of other driving powers and driving methodologies can be used in various embodiments.

The driver 111 can be synchronized with other parts of the sensor 101 and can minimize or reduce jitter in the timing of pulses of optical radiation emitted from the emitter 104. In some embodiments, the driver 111 is capable of driving the emitter 104 to emit optical radiation in a pattern that varies by less than about 10 parts-per-million.

The detectors 106 capture and measure light from the measurement site 102. For example, the detectors 106 can capture and measure light transmitted from the emitter 104 that has been attenuated or reflected from the tissue in the measurement site 102. The detectors 106 can output a detector signal 107 responsive to the light captured or measured. The detectors 106 can be implemented using one or more photodiodes, phototransistors, or the like.

In addition, the detectors 106 can be arranged with a spatial configuration to provide a variation of path lengths among at least some of the detectors 106. That is, some of the detectors 106 can have the substantially, or from the perspective of the processing algorithm, effectively, the same path length from the emitter 104. However, according to an embodiment, at least some of the detectors 106 can have a different path length from the emitter 104 relative to other of the detectors 106. Variations in path lengths can be helpful in allowing the use of a bulk signal stream from the detectors 106. In some embodiments, the detectors 106 may employ a linear spacing, a logarithmic spacing, or a two or three dimensional matrix of spacing, or any other spacing scheme in order to provide an appropriate variation in path lengths.

The front end interface 108 provides an interface that adapts the output of the detectors 106, which is responsive to desired physiological parameters. For example, the front end interface 108 can adapt a signal 107 received from one or more of the detectors 106 into a form that can be processed by the monitor 109, for example, by a signal processor 110 in the monitor 109. The front end interface 108 can have its components assembled in the sensor 101, in the monitor 109, in connecting cabling (if used), combinations of the same, or the like. The location of the front end interface 108 can be chosen based on various factors including space desired for components, desired noise reductions or limits, desired heat reductions or limits, and the like.

The front end interface 108 can be coupled to the detectors 106 and to the signal processor 110 using a bus, wire, electrical or optical cable, flex circuit, or some other form of signal connection. The front end interface 108 can also be at least partially integrated with various components, such as the detectors 106. For example, the front end interface 108 can include one or more integrated circuits that are on the same circuit board as the detectors 106. Other configurations can also be used.

The front end interface 108 can be implemented using one or more amplifiers, such as transimpedance amplifiers, that are coupled to one or more analog to digital converters (ADCs) (which can be in the monitor 109), such as a sigma-delta ADC. A transimpedance-based front end interface 108 can employ single-ended circuitry, differential circuitry, and/or a hybrid configuration. A transimpedance-based front end interface 108 can be useful for its sampling rate capability and freedom in modulation/demodulation algorithms. For example, this type of front end interface 108

## US 10,912,501 B2

15

can advantageously facilitate the sampling of the ADCs being synchronized with the pulses emitted from the emitter 104.

The ADC or ADCs can provide one or more outputs into multiple channels of digital information for processing by the signal processor 110 of the monitor 109. Each channel can correspond to a signal output from a detector 106.

In some embodiments, a programmable gain amplifier (PGA) can be used in combination with a transimpedance-based front end interface 108. For example, the output of a transimpedance-based front end interface 108 can be output to a PGA that is coupled with an ADC in the monitor 109. A PGA can be useful in order to provide another level of amplification and control of the stream of signals from the detectors 106. Alternatively, the PGA and ADC components can be integrated with the transimpedance-based front end interface 108 in the sensor 101.

In another embodiment, the front end interface 108 can be implemented using switched-capacitor circuits. A switched-capacitor-based front end interface 108 can be useful for, in certain embodiments, its resistor-free design and analog averaging properties. In addition, a switched-capacitor-based front end interface 108 can be useful because it can provide a digital signal to the signal processor 110 in the monitor 109.

As shown in FIG. 1, the monitor 109 can include the signal processor 110 and a user interface, such as a display 112. The monitor 109 can also include optional outputs alone or in combination with the display 112, such as a storage device 114 and a network interface 116. In an embodiment, the signal processor 110 includes processing logic that determines measurements for desired analytes, such as glucose, based on the signals received from the detectors 106. The signal processor 110 can be implemented using one or more microprocessors or subprocessors (e.g., cores), digital signal processors, application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), field programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), combinations of the same, and the like.

The signal processor 110 can provide various signals that control the operation of the sensor 101. For example, the signal processor 110 can provide an emitter control signal to the driver 111. This control signal can be useful in order to synchronize, minimize, or reduce jitter in the timing of pulses emitted from the emitter 104. Accordingly, this control signal can be useful in order to cause optical radiation pulses emitted from the emitter 104 to follow a precise timing and consistent pattern. For example, when a transimpedance-based front end interface 108 is used, the control signal from the signal processor 110 can provide synchronization with the ADC in order to avoid aliasing, cross-talk, and the like. As also shown, an optional memory 113 can be included in the front-end interface 108 and/or in the signal processor 110. This memory 113 can serve as a buffer or storage location for the front-end interface 108 and/or the signal processor 110, among other uses.

The user interface 112 can provide an output, e.g., on a display, for presentation to a user of the data collection system 100. The user interface 112 can be implemented as a touch-screen display, an LCD display, an organic LED display, or the like. In addition, the user interface 112 can be manipulated to allow for measurement on the non-dominant side of patient. For example, the user interface 112 can include a flip screen, a screen that can be moved from one side to another on the monitor 109, or can include an ability to reorient its display indicia responsive to user input or device orientation. In alternative embodiments, the data

16

collection system 100 can be provided without a user interface 112 and can simply provide an output signal to a separate display or system.

A storage device 114 and a network interface 116 represent other optional output connections that can be included in the monitor 109. The storage device 114 can include any computer-readable medium, such as a memory device, hard disk storage, EEPROM, flash drive, or the like. The various software and/or firmware applications can be stored in the storage device 114, which can be executed by the signal processor 110 or another processor of the monitor 109. The network interface 116 can be a serial bus port (RS-232/RS-485), a Universal Serial Bus (USB) port, an Ethernet port, a wireless interface (e.g., WiFi such as any 802.1x interface, including an internal wireless card), or other suitable communication device(s) that allows the monitor 109 to communicate and share data with other devices. The monitor 109 can also include various other components not shown, such as a microprocessor, graphics processor, or controller to output the user interface 112, to control data communications, to compute data trending, or to perform other operations.

Although not shown in the depicted embodiment, the data collection system 100 can include various other components or can be configured in different ways. For example, the sensor 101 can have both the emitter 104 and detectors 106 on the same side of the measurement site 102 and use reflectance to measure analytes. The data collection system 100 can also include a sensor that measures the power of light emitted from the emitter 104.

FIGS. 2A through 2D illustrate example monitoring devices 200 in which the data collection system 100 can be housed. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, some or all of the example monitoring devices 200 shown can have a shape and size that allows a user to operate it with a single hand or attach it, for example, to a patient's body or limb. Although several examples are shown, many other monitoring device configurations can be used to house the data collection system 100. In addition, certain of the features of the monitoring devices 200 shown in FIGS. 2A through 2D can be combined with features of the other monitoring devices 200 shown.

Referring specifically to FIG. 2A, an example monitoring device 200A is shown, in which a sensor 201a and a monitor 209a are integrated into a single unit. The monitoring device 200A shown is a handheld or portable device that can measure glucose and other analytes in a patient's finger. The sensor 201a includes an emitter shell 204a and a detector shell 206a. The depicted embodiment of the monitoring device 200A also includes various control buttons 208a and a display 210a.

The sensor 201a can be constructed of white material used for reflective purposes (such as white silicone or plastic), which can increase the usable signal at the detector 106 by forcing light back into the sensor 201a. Pads in the emitter shell 204a and the detector shell 206a can contain separated windows to prevent or reduce mixing of light signals, for example, from distinct quadrants on a patient's finger. In addition, these pads can be made of a relatively soft material, such as a gel or foam, in order to conform to the shape, for example, of a patient's finger. The emitter shell 204a and the detector shell 206a can also include absorbing black or grey material portions to prevent or reduce ambient light from entering into the sensor 201a.

In some embodiments, some or all portions of the emitter shell 204a and/or detector shell 206a can be detachable and/or disposable. For example, some or all portions of the



## US 10,912,501 B2

17

shells 204a and 206a can be removable pieces. The removability of the shells 204a and 206a can be useful for sanitary purposes or for sizing the sensor 201a to different patients. The monitor 209a can include a fitting, slot, magnet, or other connecting mechanism to allow the sensor 201c to be

removably attached to the monitor 209a. The monitoring device 200a also includes optional control buttons 208a and a display 210a that can allow the user to control the operation of the device. For example, a user can operate the control buttons 208a to view one or more measurements of various analytes, such as glucose. In addition, the user can operate the control buttons 208a to view other forms of information, such as graphs, histograms, measurement data, trend measurement data, parameter combination views, wellness indications, and the like. Many parameters, trends, alarms and parameter displays could be output to the display 210a, such as those that are commercially available through a wide variety of noninvasive monitoring devices from Masimo® Corporation of Irvine, Calif.

Furthermore, the controls 208a and/or display 210a can provide functionality for the user to manipulate settings of the monitoring device 200a, such as alarm settings, emitter settings, detector settings, and the like. The monitoring device 200a can employ any of a variety of user interface designs, such as frames, menus, touch-screens, and any type of button.

FIG. 2B illustrates another example of a monitoring device 200B. In the depicted embodiment, the monitoring device 200B includes a finger clip sensor 201b connected to a monitor 209b via a cable 212. In the embodiment shown, the monitor 209b includes a display 210b, control buttons 208b and a power button. Moreover, the monitor 209b can advantageously include electronic processing, signal processing, and data storage devices capable of receiving signal data from said sensor 201b, processing the signal data to determine one or more output measurement values indicative of one or more physiological parameters of a monitored patient, and displaying the measurement values, trends of the measurement values, combinations of measurement values, and the like.

The cable 212 connecting the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be implemented using one or more wires, optical fiber, flex circuits, or the like. In some embodiments, the cable 212 can employ twisted pairs of conductors in order to minimize or reduce cross-talk of data transmitted from the sensor 201b to the monitor 209b. Various lengths of the cable 212 can be employed to allow for separation between the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b. The cable 212 can be fitted with a connector (male or female) on either end of the cable 212 so that the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be connected and disconnected from each other. Alternatively, the sensor 201b and the monitor 209b can be coupled together via a wireless communication link, such as an infrared link, radio frequency channel, or any other wireless communication protocol and channel.

The monitor 209b can be attached to the patient. For example, the monitor 209b can include a belt clip or straps (see, e.g., FIG. 2C) that facilitate attachment to a patient's belt, arm, leg, or the like. The monitor 209b can also include a fitting, slot, magnet, LEMO snap-click connector, or other connecting mechanism to allow the cable 212 and sensor 201b to be attached to the monitor 209b.

The monitor 209b can also include other components, such as a speaker, power button, removable storage or memory (e.g., a flash card slot), an AC power port, and one or more network interfaces, such as a universal serial bus interface or an Ethernet port. For example, the monitor 209b

18

can include a display 210b that can indicate a measurement for glucose, for example, in mg/dL. Other analytes and forms of display can also appear on the monitor 209b.

In addition, although a single sensor 201b with a single monitor 209b is shown, different combinations of sensors and device pairings can be implemented. For example, multiple sensors can be provided for a plurality of differing patient types or measurement sites or even patient fingers.

FIG. 2C illustrates yet another example of monitoring device 200C that can house the data collection system 100. Like the monitoring device 200B, the monitoring device 200C includes a finger clip sensor 201c connected to a monitor 209c via a cable 212. The cable 212 can have all of the features described above with respect to FIG. 2B. The monitor 209c can include all of the features of the monitor 200B described above. For example, the monitor 209c includes buttons 208c and a display 210c. The monitor 209c shown also includes straps 214c that allow the monitor 209c to be attached to a patient's limb or the like.

FIG. 2D illustrates yet another example of monitoring device 200D that can house the data collection system 100. Like the monitoring devices 200B and 200C, the monitoring device 200D includes a finger clip sensor 201d connected to a monitor 209d via a cable 212. The cable 212 can have all of the features described above with respect to FIG. 2B. In addition to having some or all of the features described above with respect to FIGS. 2B and 2C, the monitoring device 200D includes an optional universal serial bus (USB) port 216 and an Ethernet port 218. The USB port 216 and the Ethernet port 218 can be used, for example, to transfer information between the monitor 209d and a computer (not shown) via a cable. Software stored on the computer can provide functionality for a user to, for example, view physiological data and trends, adjust settings and download firmware updates to the monitor 209b, and perform a variety of other functions. The USB port 216 and the Ethernet port 218 can be included with the other monitoring devices 200A, 200B, and 200C described above.

FIGS. 3A through 3C illustrate more detailed examples of embodiments of a sensor 301a. The sensor 301a shown can include all of the features of the sensors 100 and 200 described above.

Referring to FIG. 3A, the sensor 301a in the depicted embodiment is a clothespin-shaped clip sensor that includes an enclosure 302a for receiving a patient's finger. The enclosure 302a is formed by an upper section or emitter shell 304a, which is pivotably connected with a lower section or detector shell 306a. The emitter shell 304a can be biased with the detector shell 306a to close together around a pivot point 303a and thereby sandwich finger tissue between the emitter and detector shells 304a, 306a.

In an embodiment, the pivot point 303a advantageously includes a pivot capable of adjusting the relationship between the emitter and detector shells 304a, 306a to effectively level the sections when applied to a tissue site. In another embodiment, the sensor 301a includes some or all features of the finger clip described in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, incorporated above, such as a spring that causes finger clip forces to be distributed along the finger. Paragraphs [0096] through [0105], which describe this feature, are hereby specifically incorporated by reference.

The emitter shell 304a can position and house various emitter components of the sensor 301a. It can be constructed of reflective material (e.g., white silicone or plastic) and/or can be metallic or include metalized plastic (e.g., including carbon and aluminum) to possibly serve as a heat sink. The emitter shell 304a can also include absorbing opaque mate-

US 10,912,501 B2

19

rial, such as, for example, black or grey colored material, at various areas, such as on one or more flaps 307a, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301a.

The detector shell 306a can position and house one or more detector portions of the sensor 301a. The detector shell 306a can be constructed of reflective material, such as white silicone or plastic. As noted, such materials can increase the usable signal at a detector by forcing light back into the tissue and measurement site (see FIG. 1). The detector shell 306a can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as lower area 308a, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301a.

Referring to FIGS. 3B and 3C, an example of finger bed 310 is shown in the sensor 301b. The finger bed 310 includes a generally curved surface shaped generally to receive tissue, such as a human digit. The finger bed 310 includes one or more ridges or channels 314. Each of the ridges 314 has a generally convex shape that can facilitate increasing traction or gripping of the patient's finger to the finger bed. Advantageously, the ridges 314 can improve the accuracy of spectroscopic analysis in certain embodiments by reducing noise that can result from a measurement site moving or shaking loose inside of the sensor 301a. The ridges 314 can be made from reflective or opaque materials in some embodiments to further increase SNR. In other implementations, other surface shapes can be used, such as, for example, generally flat, concave, or convex finger beds 310.

Finger bed 310 can also include an embodiment of a tissue thickness adjuster or protrusion 305. The protrusion 305 includes a measurement site contact area 370 (see FIG. 3C) that can contact body tissue of a measurement site. The protrusion 305 can be removed from or integrated with the finger bed 310. Interchangeable, different shaped protrusions 305 can also be provided, which can correspond to different finger shapes, characteristics, opacity, sizes, or the like.

Referring specifically to FIG. 3C, the contact area 370 of the protrusion 305 can include openings or windows 320, 321, 322, and 323. When light from a measurement site passes through the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323, the light can reach one or more photodetectors (see FIG. 3E). In an embodiment, the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 mirror specific detector placements layouts such that light can impinge through the protrusion 305 onto the photodetectors. Any number of windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be employed in the protrusion 305 to allow light to pass from the measurement site to the photodetectors.

The windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can also include shielding, such as an embedded grid of wiring or a conductive glass coating, to reduce noise from ambient light or other electromagnetic noise. The windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be made from materials, such as plastic or glass. In some embodiments, the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 can be constructed from conductive glass, such as indium tin oxide (ITO) coated glass. Conductive glass can be useful because its shielding is transparent, and thus allows for a larger aperture versus a window with an embedded grid of wiring. In addition, in certain embodiments, the conductive glass does not need openings in its shielding (since it is transparent), which enhances its shielding performance. For example, some embodiments that employ the conductive glass can attain up to an about 40% to about 50% greater signal than non-conductive glass with a shielding grid. In addition, in some embodiments, conductive glass can be useful for shielding noise from a greater variety of directions than non-conductive glass with a shielding grid.

20

Turning to FIG. 3B, the sensor 301a can also include a shielding 315a, such as a metal cage, box, metal sheet, perforated metal sheet, a metal layer on a non-metal material, or the like. The shielding 315a is provided in the depicted embodiment below or embedded within the protrusion 305 to reduce noise. The shielding 315a can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper. The shielding 315a can include one or more openings or windows (not shown). The windows can be made from glass or plastic to thereby allow light that has passed through the windows 320, 321, 322, and 323 on an external surface of the protrusion 305 (see FIG. 3C) to pass through to one or more photodetectors that can be enclosed or provided below (see FIG. 3E).

In some embodiments, the shielding cage for shielding 315a can be constructed in a single manufactured component with or without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding cage can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

In an embodiment, the photodetectors can be positioned within or directly beneath the protrusion 305 (see FIG. 3E). In such cases, the mean optical path length from the emitters to the detectors can be reduced and the accuracy of blood analyte measurement can increase. For example, in one embodiment, a convex bump of about 1 mm to about 3 mm in height and about 10 mm<sup>2</sup> to about 60 mm<sup>2</sup> was found to help signal strength by about an order of magnitude versus other shapes. Of course other dimensions and sizes can be employed in other embodiments. Depending on the properties desired, the length, width, and height of the protrusion 305 can be selected. In making such determinations, consideration can be made of protrusion's 305 effect on blood flow at the measurement site and mean path length for optical radiation passing through openings 320, 321, 322, and 323. Patient comfort can also be considered in determining the size and shape of the protrusion.

In an embodiment, the protrusion 305 can include a pliant material, including soft plastic or rubber, which can somewhat conform to the shape of a measurement site. Pliant materials can improve patient comfort and tactility by conforming the measurement site contact area 370 to the measurement site. Additionally, pliant materials can minimize or reduce noise, such as ambient light. Alternatively, the protrusion 305 can be made from a rigid material, such as hard plastic or metal.

Rigid materials can improve measurement accuracy of a blood analyte by conforming the measurement site to the contact area 370. The contact area 370 can be an ideal shape for improving accuracy or reducing noise. Selecting a material for the protrusion 305 can include consideration of materials that do not significantly alter blood flow at the measurement site. The protrusion 305 and the contact area 370 can include a combination of materials with various characteristics.

The contact area 370 serves as a contact surface for the measurement site. For example, in some embodiments, the contact area 370 can be shaped for contact with a patient's finger. Accordingly, the contact area 370 can be sized and shaped for different sizes of fingers. The contact area 370 can be constructed of different materials for reflective purposes as well as for the comfort of the patient. For example,



## US 10,912,501 B2

21

the contact area 370 can be constructed from materials having various hardness and textures, such as plastic, gel, foam, and the like.

The formulas and analysis that follow with respect to FIG. 5 provide insight into how selecting these variables can alter transmittance and intensity gain of optical radiation that has been applied to the measurement site. These examples do not limit the scope of this disclosure.

Referring to FIG. 5, a plot 500 is shown that illustrates examples of effects of embodiments of the protrusion 305 on the SNR at various wavelengths of light. As described above, the protrusion 305 can assist in conforming the tissue and effectively reduce its mean path length. In some instances, this effect by the protrusion 305 can have significant impact on increasing the SNR.

According to the Beer Lambert law, a transmittance of light (I) can be expressed as follows:  $I = I_0 * e^{-m * b * c}$ , where  $I_0$  is the initial power of light being transmitted, m is the path length traveled by the light, and the component "b\*c" corresponds to the bulk absorption of the light at a specific wavelength of light. For light at about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm, for example, the bulk absorption component is generally around  $0.7 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ . Assuming a typical finger thickness of about 12 mm and a mean path length of 20 mm due to tissue scattering, then  $I = I_0 * e^{(-20 * 0.7)}$ .

In an embodiment where the protrusion 305 is a convex bump, the thickness of the finger can be reduced to 10 mm (from 12 mm) for some fingers and the effective light mean path is reduced to about 16.6 mm from 20 mm (see box 510). This results in a new transmittance,  $I_1 = I_0 * e^{(-16.6 * 0.7)}$ . A curve for a typical finger (having a mean path length of 20 mm) across various wavelengths is shown in the plot 500 of FIG. 5. The plot 500 illustrates potential effects of the protrusion 305 on the transmittance. As illustrated, comparing I and  $I_1$  results in an intensity gain of  $e^{(-16.6 * 0.7) / (-20 * 0.7)}$ , which is about a 10 times increase for light in the about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm range. Such an increase can affect the SNR at which the sensor can operate. The foregoing gains can be due at least in part to the about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm range having high values in bulk absorptions (water, protein, and the like), e.g., about  $0.7 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ . The plot 500 also shows improvements in the visible/near-infrared range (about 600 nm to about 1300 nm).

Turning again to FIGS. 3A through 3C, an example heat sink 350a is also shown. The heat sink 350a can be attached to, or protrude from an outer surface of, the sensor 301a, thereby providing increased ability for various sensor components to dissipate excess heat. By being on the outer surface of the sensor 301a in certain embodiments, the heat sink 350a can be exposed to the air and thereby facilitate more efficient cooling. In an embodiment, one or more of the emitters (see FIG. 1) generate sufficient heat that inclusion of the heat sink 350a can advantageously allow the sensor 301a to remain safely cooled. The heat sink 350a can include one or more materials that help dissipate heat, such as, for example, aluminum, steel, copper, carbon, combinations of the same, or the like. For example, in some embodiments, the emitter shell 304a can include a heat conducting material that is also readily and relatively inexpensively moldable into desired shapes and forms.

In some embodiments, the heat sink 350a includes metallicized plastic. The metallicized plastic can include aluminum and carbon, for example. The material can allow for improved thermal conductivity and diffusivity, which can increase commercial viability of the heat sink. In some embodiments, the material selected to construct the heat sink 350a can include a thermally conductive liquid crystalline

22

polymer, such as CoolPoly® D5506, commercially available from Cool Polymers®, Inc. of Warwick, R.I. Such a material can be selected for its electrically non-conductive and dielectric properties so as, for example, to aid in electrical shielding. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a provides improved heat transfer properties when the sensor 301a is active for short intervals of less than a full day's use. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a can advantageously provide improved heat transfers in about three (3) to about four (4) minute intervals, for example, although a heat sink 350a can be selected that performs effectively in shorter or longer intervals.

Moreover, the heat sink 350a can have different shapes and configurations for aesthetic as well as for functional purposes. In an embodiment, the heat sink is configured to maximize heat dissipation, for example, by maximizing surface area. In an embodiment, the heat sink 350a is molded into a generally curved surface and includes one or more fins, undulations, grooves, or channels. The example heat sink 350a shown includes fins 351a (see FIG. 3A).

An alternative shape of a sensor 301b and heat sink 350b is shown in FIG. 3D. The sensor 301b can include some or all of the features of the sensor 301a. For example, the sensor 301b includes an enclosure 302b formed by an emitter shell 304b and a detector shell 306b, pivotably connected about a pivot 303a. The emitter shell 304b can also include absorbing opaque material on one or more flaps 307b, and the detector shell 306a can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as lower area 308b. However, the shape of the sensor 301b is different in this embodiment. In particular, the heat sink 350b includes comb protrusions 351b. The comb protrusions 351b are exposed to the air in a similar manner to the fins 351a of the heat sink 350a, thereby facilitating efficient cooling of the sensor 301b.

FIG. 3E illustrates a more detailed example of a detector shell 306b of the sensor 301b. The features described with respect to the detector shell 306b can also be used with the detector shell 306a of the sensor 301a.

As shown, the detector shell 306b includes detectors 316. The detectors 316 can have a predetermined spacing 340 from each other, or a spatial relationship among one another that results in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration can purposefully create a variation of path lengths among detectors 316 and the emitter discussed above.

In the depicted embodiment, the detector shell 316 can hold multiple (e.g., two, three, four, etc.) photodiode arrays that are arranged in a two-dimensional grid pattern. Multiple photodiode arrays can also be useful to detect light piping (e.g., light that bypasses measurement site 102). In the detector shell 316, walls can be provided to separate the individual photodiode arrays to prevent or reduce mixing of light signals from distinct quadrants. In addition, the detector shell 316 can be covered by windows of transparent material, such as glass, plastic, or the like, to allow maximum or increased transmission of power light captured. In various embodiments, the transparent materials used can also be partially transparent or translucent or can otherwise pass some or all of the optical radiation passing through them. As noted, this window can include some shielding in the form of an embedded grid of wiring, or a conductive layer or coating.

As further illustrated by FIG. 3E, the detectors 316 can have a spatial configuration of a grid. However, the detectors 316 can be arranged in other configurations that vary the path length. For example, the detectors 316 can be arranged in a linear array, a logarithmic array, a two-dimensional

## US 10,912,501 B2

23

array, a zig-zag pattern, or the like. Furthermore, any number of the detectors 316 can be employed in certain embodiments.

FIG. 3F illustrates another embodiment of a sensor 301f. The sensor 301f can include some or all of the features of the sensor 301a of FIG. 3A described above. For example, the sensor 301f includes an enclosure 302f formed by an upper section or emitter shell 304f, which is pivotably connected with a lower section or detector shell 306f around a pivot point 303f. The emitter shell 304f can also include absorbing opaque material on various areas, such as on one or more flaps 307f, to reduce ambient light entering the sensor 301f. The detector shell 306f can also include absorbing opaque material at various areas, such as a lower area 308f. The sensor 301f also includes a heat sink 350f, which includes fins 351f.

In addition to these features, the sensor 301f includes a flex circuit cover 360, which can be made of plastic or another suitable material. The flex circuit cover 360 can cover and thereby protect a flex circuit (not shown) that extends from the emitter shell 304f to the detector shell 306f. An example of such a flex circuit is illustrated in U.S. Publication No. 2006/0211924, incorporated above (see FIG. 46 and associated description, which is hereby specifically incorporated by reference). The flex circuit cover 360 is shown in more detail below in FIG. 17.

In addition, sensors 301a-f has extra length—extends to second joint on finger—Easier to place, harder to move due to cable, better for light piping.

FIGS. 4A through 4C illustrate example arrangements of a protrusion 405, which is an embodiment of the protrusion 305 described above. In an embodiment, the protrusion 405 can include a measurement site contact area 470. The measurement site contact area 470 can include a surface that molds body tissue of a measurement site, such as a finger, into a flat or relatively flat surface.

The protrusion 405 can have dimensions that are suitable for a measurement site such as a patient's finger. As shown, the protrusion 405 can have a length 400, a width 410, and a height 430. The length 400 can be from about 9 to about 11 millimeters, e.g., about 10 millimeters. The width 410 can be from about 7 to about 9 millimeters, e.g., about 8 millimeters. The height 430 can be from about 0.5 millimeters to about 3 millimeters, e.g., about 2 millimeters. In an embodiment, the dimensions 400, 410, and 430 can be selected such that the measurement site contact area 470 includes an area of about 80 square millimeters, although larger and smaller areas can be used for different sized tissue for an adult, an adolescent, or infant, or for other considerations.

The measurement site contact area 470 can also include differently shaped surfaces that conform the measurement site into different shapes. For example, the measurement site contact area 470 can be generally curved and/or convex with respect to the measurement site. The measurement site contact area 470 can be other shapes that reduce or even minimize air between the protrusion 405 and/or the measurement site. Additionally, the surface pattern of the measurement site contact area 470 can vary from smooth to bumpy, e.g., to provide varying levels of grip.

In FIGS. 4A and 4C, openings or windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can include a wide variety of shapes and sizes, including for example, generally square, circular, triangular, or combinations thereof. The windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be of non-uniform shapes and sizes. As shown, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be evenly spaced out in a grid like arrangement. Other arrangements or patterns of

24

arranging the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 are possible. For example, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be placed in a triangular, circular, or linear arrangement. In some embodiments, the windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can be placed at different heights with respect to the finger bed 310 of FIG. 3. The windows 420, 421, 422, and 423 can also mimic or approximately mimic a configuration of, or even house, a plurality of detectors.

FIGS. 6A through 6D illustrate another embodiment of a protrusion 605 that can be used as the tissue shaper 105 described above or in place of the protrusions 305, 405 described above. The depicted protrusion 605 is a partially cylindrical lens having a partial cylinder 608 and an extension 610. The partial cylinder 608 can be a half cylinder in some embodiments; however, a smaller or greater portion than half of a cylinder can be used. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 focuses light onto a smaller area, such that fewer detectors can be used to detect the light attenuated by a measurement site.

FIG. 6A illustrates a perspective view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6B illustrates a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6C illustrates a side view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. FIG. 6D illustrates a top view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605.

Advantageously, in certain embodiments, placing the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 over the photodiodes in any of the sensors described above adds multiple benefits to any of the sensors described above. In one embodiment, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 penetrates into the tissue and reduces the path length of the light traveling in the tissue, similar to the protrusions described above.

The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also collect light from a large surface and focus down the light to a smaller area. As a result, in certain embodiments, signal strength per area of the photodiode can be increased. The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can therefore facilitate a lower cost sensor because, in certain embodiments, less photodiode area can be used to obtain the same signal strength. Less photodiode area can be realized by using smaller photodiodes or fewer photodiodes (see, e.g., FIG. 14). If fewer or smaller photodiodes are used, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also facilitate an improved SNR of the sensor because fewer or smaller photodiodes can have less dark current.

The dimensions of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can vary based on, for instance, a number of photodiodes used with the sensor. Referring to FIG. 6C, the overall height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (measurement "a") in some implementations is about 1 to about 3 mm. A height in this range can allow the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 to penetrate into the pad of the finger or other tissue and reduce the distance that light travels through the tissue. Other heights, however, of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also accomplish this objective. For example, the chosen height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can be selected based on the size of the measurement site, whether the patient is an adult or child, and so on. In an embodiment, the height of the protrusion 605 is chosen to provide as much tissue thickness reduction as possible while reducing or preventing occlusion of blood vessels in the tissue.

Referring to FIG. 6D, the width of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (measurement "b") can be about 3 to about 5 mm. In one embodiment, the width is about 4 mm. In one embodiment, a width in this range provides good penetration

## US 10,912,501 B2

25

of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 into the tissue to reduce the path length of the light. Other widths, however, of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can also accomplish this objective. For example, the width of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can vary based on the size of the measurement site, whether the patient is an adult or child, and so on. In addition, the length of the protrusion 605 could be about 10 mm, or about 8 mm to about 12 mm, or smaller than 8 mm or greater than 12 mm.

In certain embodiments, the focal length ( $f$ ) for the partially

$$f = \frac{R}{n-1},$$

cylindrical protrusion 605 can be expressed as: where  $R$  is the radius of curvature of the partial cylinder 608 and  $n$  is the index of refraction of the material used. In certain embodiments, the radius of curvature can be between about 1.5 mm and about 2 mm. In another embodiment, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can include a material, such as nBK7 glass, with an index of refraction of around 1.5 at 1300 nm, which can provide focal lengths of between about 3 mm and about 4 mm.

A partially cylindrical protrusion 605 having a material with a higher index of refraction such as nSF11 glass (e.g.,  $n=1.75$  at 1300 nm) can provide a shorter focal length and possibly a smaller photodiode chip, but can also cause higher reflections due to the index of refraction mismatch with air. Many types of glass or plastic can be used with index of refraction values ranging from, for example, about 1.4 to about 1.9. The index of refraction of the material of the protrusion 605 can be chosen to improve or optimize the light focusing properties of the protrusion 605. A plastic partially cylindrical protrusion 605 could provide the cheapest option in high volumes but can also have some undesired light absorption peaks at wavelengths higher than 1500 nm. Other focal lengths and materials having different indices of refraction can be used for the partially cylindrical protrusion 605.

Placing a photodiode at a given distance below the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can facilitate capturing some or all of the light traveling perpendicular to the lens within the active area of the photodiode (see FIG. 14). Different sizes of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can use different sizes of photodiodes. The extension 610 added onto the bottom of the partial cylinder 608 is used in certain embodiments to increase the height of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. In an embodiment, the added height is such that the photodiodes are at or are approximately at the focal length of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605. In an embodiment, the added height provides for greater thinning of the measurement site. In an embodiment, the added height assists in deflecting light piped through the sensor. This is because light piped around the sensor passes through the side walls of the added height without being directed toward the detectors. The extension 610 can also further facilitate the protrusion 605 increasing or maximizing the amount of light that is provided to the detectors. In some embodiments, the extension 610 can be omitted.

FIG. 6E illustrates another view of the sensor 301f of FIG. 3F, which includes an embodiment of a partially cylindrical protrusion 605b. Like the sensor 301A shown in FIGS. 3B and 3C, the sensor 301f includes a finger bed 310f. The finger bed 310f includes a generally curved surface shaped

26

generally to receive tissue, such as a human digit. The finger bed 310f also includes the ridges or channels 314 described above with respect to FIGS. 3B and 3C.

The example of finger bed 310f shown also includes the protrusion 605b, which includes the features of the protrusion 605 described above. In addition, the protrusion 605b also includes chamfered edges 607 on each end to provide a more comfortable surface for a finger to slide across (see also FIG. 14D). In another embodiment, the protrusion 605b could instead include a single chamfered edge 607 proximal to the ridges 314. In another embodiment, one or both of the chamfered edges 607 could be rounded.

The protrusion 605b also includes a measurement site contact area 670 that can contact body tissue of a measurement site. The protrusion 605b can be removed from or integrated with the finger bed 310f. Interchangeable, differently shaped protrusions 605b can also be provided, which can correspond to different finger shapes, characteristics, opacity, sizes, or the like.

FIGS. 7A and 7B illustrate block diagrams of sensors 701 that include example arrangements of conductive glass or conductive coated glass for shielding. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the shielding can provide increased SNR. The features of the sensors 701 can be implemented with any of the sensors 101, 201, 301 described above. Although not shown, the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 of FIG. 6 can also be used with the sensors 701 in certain embodiments.

For example, referring specifically to FIG. 7A, the sensor 701a includes an emitter housing 704a and a detector housing 706. The emitter housing 704a includes LEDs 104. The detector housing 706a includes a tissue bed 710a with an opening or window 703a, the conductive glass 730a, and one or more photodiodes for detectors 106 provided on a submount 707a.

During operation, a finger 102 can be placed on the tissue bed 710a and optical radiation can be emitted from the LEDs 104. Light can then be attenuated as it passes through or is reflected from the tissue of the finger 102. The attenuated light can then pass through the opening 703a in the tissue bed 710a. Based on the received light, the detectors 106 can provide a detector signal 107, for example, to the front end interface 108 (see FIG. 1).

In the depicted embodiment, the conductive glass 730 is provided in the opening 703. The conductive glass 730 can thus not only permit light from the finger to pass to the detectors 106, but it can also supplement the shielding of the detectors 106 from noise. The conductive glass 730 can include a stack or set of layers. In FIG. 7A, the conductive glass 730a is shown having a glass layer 731 proximate the finger 102 and a conductive layer 733 electrically coupled to the shielding 790a.

In an embodiment, the conductive glass 730a can be coated with a conductive, transparent or partially transparent material, such as a thin film of indium tin oxide (ITO). To supplement electrical shielding effects of a shielding enclosure 790a, the conductive glass 730a can be electrically coupled to the shielding enclosure 790a. The conductive glass 730a can be electrically coupled to the shielding 704a based on direct contact or via other connection devices, such as a wire or another component.

The shielding enclosure 790a can be provided to encompass the detectors 106 to reduce or prevent noise. For example, the shielding enclosure 790a can be constructed from a conductive material, such as copper, in the form of a

## US 10,912,501 B2

27

metal cage. The shielding or enclosure a can include an opaque material to not only reduce electrical noise, but also ambient optical noise.

In some embodiments, the shielding enclosure 790a can be constructed in a single manufactured component with or without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding enclosure 790a can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

Referring to FIG. 7B, another block diagram of an example sensor 701b is shown. A tissue bed 710b of the sensor 701b includes a protrusion 705b, which is in the form of a convex bump. The protrusion 705b can include all of the features of the protrusions or tissue shaping materials described above. For example, the protrusion 705b includes a contact area 370 that comes in contact with the finger 102 and which can include one or more openings 703b. One or more components of conductive glass 730b can be provided in the openings 703. For example, in an embodiment, each of the openings 703 can include a separate window of the conductive glass 730b. In an embodiment, a single piece of the conductive glass 730b can be used for some or all of the openings 703b. The conductive glass 730b is smaller than the conductive glass 730a in this particular embodiment.

A shielding enclosure 790b is also provided, which can have all the features of the shielding enclosure 790a. The shielding enclosure 790b is smaller than the shielding enclosure 790a; however, a variety of sizes can be selected for the shielding enclosures 790.

In some embodiments, the shielding enclosure 790b can be constructed in a single manufactured component with or without the use of conductive glass. This form of construction may be useful in order to reduce costs of manufacture as well as assist in quality control of the components. Furthermore, the shielding enclosure 790b can also be used to house various other components, such as sigma delta components for various embodiments of front end interfaces 108.

FIGS. 8A through 8D illustrate a perspective view, side views, and a bottom elevation view of the conductive glass described above with respect to the sensors 701a, 701b. As shown in the perspective view of FIG. 8A and side view of FIG. 8B, the conductive glass 730 includes the electrically conductive material 733 described above as a coating on the glass layer 731 described above to form a stack. In an embodiment where the electrically conductive material 733 includes indium tin oxide, surface resistivity of the electrically conductive material 733 can range approximately from 30 ohms per square inch to 500 ohms per square inch, or approximately 30, 200, or 500 ohms per square inch. As would be understood by a person of skill in the art from the present disclosure, other resistivities can also be used which are less than 30 ohms or more than 500 ohms. Other transparent, electrically conductive materials can be used as the material 733.

Although the conductive material 733 is shown spread over the surface of the glass layer 731, the conductive material 733 can be patterned or provided on selected portions of the glass layer 731. Furthermore, the conductive material 733 can have uniform or varying thickness depending on a desired transmission of light, a desired shielding effect, and other considerations.

In FIG. 8C, a side view of a conductive glass 830a is shown to illustrate an embodiment where the electrically

28

conductive material 733 is provided as an internal layer between two glass layers 731, 835. Various combinations of integrating electrically conductive material 733 with glass are possible. For example, the electrically conductive material 733 can be a layer within a stack of layers. This stack of layers can include one or more layers of glass 731, 835, as well as one or more layers of conductive material 733. The stack can include other layers of materials to achieve desired characteristics.

In FIG. 8D, a bottom perspective view is shown to illustrate an embodiment where a conductive glass 830b can include conductive material 837 that occupies or covers a portion of a glass layer 839. This embodiment can be useful, for example, to create individual, shielded windows for detectors 106, such as those shown in FIG. 3C. The conductive material 837 can be patterned to include an area 838 to allow light to pass to detectors 106 and one or more strips 841 to couple to the shielding 704 of FIG. 7.

Other configurations and patterns for the conductive material can be used in certain embodiments, such as, for example, a conductive coating lining periphery edges, a conductive coating outlaid in a pattern including a grid or other pattern, a speckled conductive coating, coating outlaid in lines in either direction or diagonally, varied thicknesses from the center out or from the periphery in, or other suitable patterns or coatings that balance the shielding properties with transparency considerations.

FIG. 9 depicts an example graph 900 that illustrates comparative results obtained by an example sensor having components similar to those disclosed above with respect to FIGS. 7 and 8. The graph 900 depicts the results of the percentage of transmission of varying wavelengths of light for different types of windows used in the sensors described above.

A line 915 on the graph 900 illustrates example light transmission of a window made from plain glass. As shown, the light transmission percentage of varying wavelengths of light is approximately 90% for a window made from plain glass. A line 920 on the graph 900 demonstrates an example light transmission percentage for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass having an ITO coating with a surface resistivity of 500 ohms per square inch. A line 925 on the graph 900 shows an example light transmission for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass that includes a coating of ITO oxide with a surface resistivity of 200 ohms per square inch. A line 930 on the graph 900 shows an example light transmission for an embodiment in which a window is made from glass that includes a coating of ITO oxide with a surface resistivity of 30 ohms per square inch.

The light transmission percentage for a window with currently available embedded wiring can have a light transmission percentage of approximately 70%. This lower percentage of light transmission can be due to the opacity of the wiring employed in a currently available window with wiring. Accordingly, certain embodiments of glass coatings described herein can employ, for example, ITO coatings with different surface resistivity depending on the desired light transmission, wavelengths of light used for measurement, desired shielding effect, and other criteria.

FIGS. 10A through 10B illustrate comparative noise floors of example implementations of the sensors described above. Noise can include optical noise from ambient light and electro-magnetic noise, for example, from surrounding electrical equipment. In FIG. 10A, a graph 1000 depicts possible noise floors for different frequencies of noise for an embodiment in which one of the sensors described above

## US 10,912,501 B2

29

included separate windows for four (4) detectors **106**. One or more of the windows included an embedded grid of wiring as a noise shield. Symbols **1030-1033** illustrate the noise floor performance for this embodiment. As can be seen, the noise floor performance can vary for each of the openings and based on the frequency of the noise.

In FIG. **10B**, a graph **1050** depicts a noise floor for frequencies of noise **1070** for an embodiment in which the sensor included separate openings for four (4) detectors **106** and one or more windows that include an ITO coating. In this embodiment, a surface resistivity of the ITO used was about 500 ohms per square inch. Symbols **1080-1083** illustrate the noise floor performance for this embodiment. As can be seen, the noise floor performance for this embodiment can vary less for each of the openings and provide lower noise floors in comparison to the embodiment of FIG. **10A**.

FIG. **11A** illustrates an example structure for configuring the set of optical sources of the emitters described above. As shown, an emitter **104** can include a driver **1105**, a thermistor **1120**, a set of top-emitting LEDs **1102** for emitting red and/or infrared light, a set of side-emitting LEDs **1104** for emitting near infrared light, and a submount **1106**.

The thermistor **1120** can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. For example, the thermistor **1120** can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs **1102** and **1104** due to heating. In addition, other thermistors can be employed, for example, to measure a temperature of a measurement site. The temperature can be displayed on a display device and used by a caregiver. Such a temperature can also be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose. In addition, using a thermistor or other type of temperature sensitive device may be useful for detecting extreme temperatures at the measurement site that are too hot or too cold. The presence of low perfusion may also be detected, for example, when the finger of a patient has become too cold. Moreover, shifts in temperature at the measurement site can alter the absorption spectrum of water and other tissue in the measurement site. A thermistor's temperature reading can be used to adjust for the variations in absorption spectrum changes in the measurement site.

The driver **1105** can provide pulses of current to the emitter **1104**. In an embodiment, the driver **1105** drives the emitter **1104** in a progressive fashion, for example, in an alternating manner based on a control signal from, for example, a processor (e.g., the processor **110**). For example, the driver **1105** can drive the emitter **1104** with a series of pulses to about 1 milliwatt (mW) for visible light to light at about 1300 nm and from about 40 mW to about 100 mW for light at about 1600 nm to about 1700 nm. However, a wide number of driving powers and driving methodologies can be used. The driver **1105** can be synchronized with other parts of the sensor and can minimize or reduce any jitter in the timing of pulses of optical radiation emitted from the emitter **1104**. In some embodiments, the driver **1105** is capable of driving the emitter **1104** to emit an optical radiation in a pattern that varies by less than about 10 parts-per-million; however other amounts of variation can be used.

The submount **1106** provides a support structure in certain embodiments for aligning the top-emitting LEDs **1102** and the side-emitting LEDs **1104** so that their optical radiation is transmitted generally towards the measurement site. In some embodiments, the submount **1106** is also constructed of aluminum nitride (AlN) or beryllium oxide (BEO) for heat

30

dissipation, although other materials or combinations of materials suitable for the submount **1106** can be used.

FIG. **11B** illustrates a configuration of emitting optical radiation into a measurement site for measuring a blood constituent or analyte like glucose. In some embodiments, emitter **104** may be driven in a progressive fashion to minimize noise and increase SNR of sensor **101**. For example, emitter **104** may be driven based on a progression of power/current delivered to LEDs **1102** and **1104**.

In some embodiments, emitter **104** may be configured to emit pulses centered about 905 nm, about 1050 nm, about 1200 nm, about 1300 nm, about 1330 nm, about 1610 nm, about 1640 nm, and about 1665 nm. In another embodiment, the emitter **104** may emit optical radiation ranging from about 860 nm to about 950 nm, about 950 nm to about 1100 nm, about 1100 nm to about 1270 nm, about 1250 nm to about 1350 nm, about 1300 nm to about 1360 nm, and about 1590 nm to about 1700 nm. Of course, emitter **104** may be configured to transmit any of a variety of wavelengths of visible, or near-infrared optical radiation.

For purposes of illustration, FIG. **11B** shows a sequence of pulses of light at wavelengths of around 905 nm, around 1200 nm, around 1300 nm, and around 1330 nm from top emitting LEDs **1102**. FIG. **11B** also shows that emitter **104** may then emit pulses centered at around 1630 nm, around 1660 nm, and around 1615 nm from side emitting LEDs **1104**. Emitter **104** may be progressively driven at higher power/current. This progression may allow driver circuit **105** to stabilize in its operations, and thus, provide a more stable current/power to LEDs **1102** and **1104**.

For example, as shown in FIG. **11B**, the sequence of optical radiation pulses are shown having a logarithmic-like progression in power/current. In some embodiments, the timing of these pulses is based on a cycle of about 400 slots running at 48 kHz (e.g. each time slot may be approximately 0.02 ms or 20 microseconds). An artisan will recognize that term "slots" includes its ordinary meaning, which includes a time period that may also be expressed in terms of a frequency. In the example shown, pulses from top emitting LEDs **1102** may have a pulse width of about 40 time slots (e.g., about 0.8 ms) and an off period of about 4 time slots in between. In addition, pulses from side emitting LEDs **1104** (e.g., or a laser diode) may have a pulse width of about 60 time slots (e.g., about 1.25 ms) and a similar off period of about 4 time slots. A pause of about 70 time slots (e.g. 1.5 ms) may also be provided in order to allow driver circuit **1105** to stabilize after operating at higher current/power.

As shown in FIG. **11B**, top emitting LEDs **1102** may be initially driven with a power to approximately 1 mW at a current of about 20-100 mA. Power in these LEDs may also be modulated by using a filter or covering of black dye to reduce power output of LEDs. In this example, top emitting LEDs **1102** may be driven at approximately 0.02 to 0.08 mW. The sequence of the wavelengths may be based on the current requirements of top emitting LEDs **502** for that particular wavelength. Of course, in other embodiments, different wavelengths and sequences of wavelengths may be output from emitter **104**.

Subsequently, side emitting LEDs **1104** may be driven at higher powers, such as about 40-100 mW and higher currents of about 600-800 mA. This higher power may be employed in order to compensate for the higher opacity of tissue and water in measurement site **102** to these wavelengths. For example, as shown, pulses at about 1630 nm, about 1660 nm, and about 1615 nm may be output with progressively higher power, such as at about 40 mW, about 50 mW, and about 60 mW, respectively. In this embodiment,

## US 10,912,501 B2

31

the order of wavelengths may be based on the optical characteristics of that wavelength in tissue as well as the current needed to drive side emitting LEDs 1104. For example, in this embodiment, the optical pulse at about 1615 nm is driven at the highest power due to its sensitivity in detecting analytes like glucose and the ability of light at this wavelength to penetrate tissue. Of course, different wavelengths and sequences of wavelengths may be output from emitter 104.

As noted, this progression may be useful in some embodiments because it allows the circuitry of driver circuit 1105 to stabilize its power delivery to LEDs 1102 and 1104. Driver circuit 1105 may be allowed to stabilize based on the duty cycle of the pulses or, for example, by configuring a variable waiting period to allow for stabilization of driver circuit 1105. Of course, other variations in power/current and wavelength may also be employed in the present disclosure.

Modulation in the duty cycle of the individual pulses may also be useful because duty cycle can affect the signal noise ratio of the system 100. That is, as the duty cycle is increased so may the signal to noise ratio.

Furthermore, as noted above, driver circuit 1105 may monitor temperatures of the LEDs 1102 and 1104 using the thermistor 1120 and adjust the output of LEDs 1102 and 1104 accordingly. Such a temperature may be to help sensor 101 correct for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent.

FIG. 11C illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure. As shown, the emitter 104 can include components mounted on a substrate 1108 and on submount 1106. In particular, top-emitting LEDs 1102 for emitting red and/or infrared light may be mounted on substrate 1108. Side emitting LEDs 1104 may be mounted on submount 1106. As noted, side-emitting LEDs 1104 may be included in emitter 104 for emitting near infrared light.

As also shown, the sensor of FIG. 11C may include a thermistor 1120. As noted, the thermistor 1120 can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs 1102 and 1104 due to heating. In addition, other thermistors (not shown) can be employed, for example, to measure a temperature of a measurement site. Such a temperature can be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose.

In some embodiments, the emitter 104 may be implemented without the use of side emitting LEDs. For example, certain blood constituents, such as total hemoglobin, can be measured by embodiments of the disclosure without the use of side emitting LEDs. FIG. 11D illustrates another exemplary emitter that may be employed in the sensor according to an embodiment of the disclosure. In particular, an emitter 104 that is configured for a blood constituent, such as total hemoglobin, is shown. The emitter 104 can include components mounted on a substrate 1108. In particular, top-emitting LEDs 1102 for emitting red and/or infrared light may be mounted on substrate 1108.

As also shown, the emitter of FIG. 11D may include a thermistor 1120. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to compensate for temperature variations. The thermistor 1120 can be provided to allow for wavelength centroid and power drift of LEDs 1102 due to heating.

32

FIG. 12A illustrates a detector submount 1200 having photodiode detectors that are arranged in a grid pattern on the detector submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from a measurement site. One detector submount 1200 can be placed under each window of the sensors described above, or multiple windows can be placed over a single detector submount 1200. The detector submount 1200 can also be used with the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 described above with respect to FIG. 6.

The detectors include photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a grid pattern on the submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from the measurement site. As noted, other patterns of photodiodes, such as a linear row, or logarithmic row, can also be employed in certain embodiments.

As shown, the detectors 1-4 may have a predetermined spacing from each other, or spatial relationship among one another that result in a spatial configuration. This spatial configuration can be configured to purposefully create a variation of path lengths among detectors 106 and the point light source discussed above.

Detectors may hold multiple (e.g., two, three, four, etc.) photodiode arrays that are arranged in a two-dimensional grid pattern. Multiple photodiode arrays may also be useful to detect light piping (i.e., light that bypasses measurement site 102). As shown, walls may separate the individual photodiode arrays to prevent mixing of light signals from distinct quadrants. In addition, as noted, the detectors may be covered by windows of transparent material, such as glass, plastic, etc., to allow maximum transmission of power light captured. As noted, this window may comprise some shielding in the form of an embedded grid of wiring, or a conductive layer or coating.

FIGS. 12B through 12D illustrate a simplified view of exemplary arrangements and spatial configurations of photodiodes for detectors 106. As shown, detectors 106 may comprise photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a grid pattern on detector submount 1200 to capture light at different quadrants from measurement site 102.

As noted, other patterns of photodiodes may also be employed in embodiments of the present disclosure, including, for example, stacked or other configurations recognizable to an artisan from the disclosure herein. For example, detectors 106 may be arranged in a linear array, a logarithmic array, a two-dimensional array, and the like. Furthermore, an artisan will recognize from the disclosure herein that any number of detectors 106 may be employed by embodiments of the present disclosure.

For example, as shown in FIG. 12B, detectors 106 may comprise photodiode detectors 1-4 that are arranged in a substantially linear configuration on submount 1200. In this embodiment shown, photodiode detectors 1-4 are substantially equally spaced apart (e.g., where the distance D is substantially the same between detectors 1-4).

In FIG. 12C, photodiode detectors 1-4 may be arranged in a substantially linear configuration on submount 1200, but may employ a substantially progressive, substantially logarithmic, or substantially semi-logarithmic spacing (e.g., where distances  $D1 > D2 > D3$ ). This arrangement or pattern may be useful for use on a patient's finger and where the thickness of the finger gradually increases.

In FIG. 12D, a different substantially grid pattern on submount 1200 of photodiode detectors 1-4 is shown. As noted, other patterns of detectors may also be employed in embodiments of the present invention.

FIGS. 12E through 12H illustrate several embodiments of photodiodes that may be used in detectors 106. As shown in



## US 10,912,501 B2

33

these figures, a photodiode 1202 of detector 106 may comprise a plurality of active areas 1204. These active areas 204 may be coupled together via a common cathode 1206 or anode 1208 in order to provide a larger effective detection area.

In particular, as shown in FIG. 12E, photodiode 1202 may comprise two (2) active areas 1204a and 1204b. In FIG. 12F, photodiode 1202 may comprise four (4) active areas 1204c-f. In FIG. 12G, photodiode 1202 may comprise three (3) active areas 1204g-i. In FIG. 12H, photodiode 1202 may comprise nine (9) active areas 1204j-r. The use of smaller active areas may be useful because smaller active areas can be easier to fabricate and can be fabricated with higher purity. However, one skilled in the art will recognize that various sizes of active areas may be employed in the photodiode 1202.

FIG. 13 illustrates an example multi-stream process 1300. The multi-stream process 1300 can be implemented by the data collection system 100 and/or by any of the sensors described above. As shown, a control signal from a signal processor 1310 controls a driver 1305. In response, an emitter 1304 generates a pulse sequence 1303 from its emitter (e.g., its LEDs) into a measurement site or sites 1302. As described above, in some embodiments, the pulse sequence 1303 is controlled to have a variation of about 10 parts per million or less. Of course, depending on the analyte desired, the tolerated variation in the pulse sequence 1303 can be greater (or smaller).

In response to the pulse sequence 1300, detectors 1 to n (n being an integer) in a detector 1306 capture optical radiation from the measurement site 1302 and provide respective streams of output signals. Each signal from one of detectors 1-n can be considered a stream having respective time slots corresponding to the optical pulses from emitter sets 1-n in the emitter 1304. Although n emitters and n detectors are shown, the number of emitters and detectors need not be the same in certain implementations.

A front end interface 1308 can accept these multiple streams from detectors 1-n and deliver one or more signals or composite signal(s) back to the signal processor 1310. A stream from the detectors 1-n can thus include measured light intensities corresponding to the light pulses emitted from the emitter 1304.

The signal processor 1310 can then perform various calculations to measure the amount of glucose and other analytes based on these multiple streams of signals. In order to help explain how the signal processor 1310 can measure analytes like glucose, a primer on the spectroscopy employed in these embodiments will now be provided.

Spectroscopy is premised upon the Beer-Lambert law. According to this law, the properties of a material, e.g., glucose present in a measurement site, can be deterministically calculated from the absorption of light traveling through the material. Specifically, there is a logarithmic relation between the transmission of light through a material and the concentration of a substance and also between the transmission and the length of the path traveled by the light. As noted, this relation is known as the Beer-Lambert law.

The Beer-Lambert law is usually written as:

Absorbance  $A = m * b * c$ , where:

m is the wavelength-dependent molar absorptivity coefficient (usually expressed in units of  $M^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ );

b is the mean path length; and

c is the analyte concentration (e.g., the desired parameter).

34

In spectroscopy, instruments attempt to obtain the analyte concentration (c) by relating absorbance (A) to transmittance (T). Transmittance is a proportional value defined as:

$T = I/I_0$ , where:

I is the light intensity measured by the instrument from the measurement site; and

$I_0$  is the initial light intensity from the emitter.

Absorbance (A) can be equated to the transmittance (T) by the equation:

$$A = -\log T$$

Therefore, substituting equations from above:

$$A = -\log(I/I_0)$$

In view of this relationship, spectroscopy thus relies on a proportional-based calculation of  $-\log(I/I_0)$  and solving for analyte concentration (c).

Typically, in order to simplify the calculations, spectroscopy will use detectors that are at the same location in order to keep the path length (b) a fixed, known constant. In addition, spectroscopy will employ various mechanisms to definitively know the transmission power ( $I_0$ ), such as a photodiode located at the light source. This architecture can be viewed as a single channel or single stream sensor, because the detectors are at a single location.

However, this scheme can encounter several difficulties in measuring analytes, such as glucose. This can be due to the high overlap of absorption of light by water at the wavelengths relevant to glucose as well as other factors, such as high self-noise of the components.

Embodiments of the present disclosure can employ a different approach that in part allows for the measurement of analytes like glucose. Some embodiments can employ a bulk, non-pulsatile measurement in order to confirm or validate a pulsatile measurement. In addition, both the non-pulsatile and pulsatile measurements can employ, among other things, the multi-stream operation described above in order to attain sufficient SNR. In particular, a single light source having multiple emitters can be used to transmit light to multiple detectors having a spatial configuration.

A single light source having multiple emitters can allow for a range of wavelengths of light to be used. For example, visible, infrared, and near infrared wavelengths can be employed. Varying powers of light intensity for different wavelengths can also be employed.

Secondly, the use of multiple-detectors in a spatial configuration allow for a bulk measurement to confirm or validate that the sensor is positioned correctly. This is because the multiple locations of the spatial configuration can provide, for example, topology information that indicates where the sensor has been positioned. Currently available sensors do not provide such information. For example, if the bulk measurement is within a predetermined range of values, then this can indicate that the sensor is positioned correctly in order to perform pulsatile measurements for analytes like glucose. If the bulk measurement is outside of a certain range or is an unexpected value, then this can indicate that the sensor should be adjusted, or that the pulsatile measurements can be processed differently to compensate, such as using a different calibration curve or adjusting a calibration curve. This feature and others allow the embodiments to achieve noise cancellation and noise reduction, which can be several times greater in magnitude than what is achievable by currently available technology.

## US 10,912,501 B2

35

In order to help illustrate aspects of the multi-stream measurement approach, the following example derivation is provided. Transmittance (T) can be expressed as:

$$T = e^{-m \cdot b \cdot c}$$

In terms of light intensity, this equation can also be rewritten as:

$$I/I_o = e^{-m \cdot b \cdot c}$$

Or, at a detector, the measured light (I) can be expressed as:

$$I = I_o \cdot e^{-m \cdot b \cdot c}$$

As noted, in the present disclosure, multiple detectors (1 to n) can be employed, which results in  $I_1 \dots I_n$  streams of measurements. Assuming each of these detectors have their own path lengths,  $b_1 \dots b_n$ , from the light source, the measured light intensities can be expressed as:

$$I_n = I_o \cdot e^{-m \cdot b_n \cdot c}$$

The measured light intensities at any two different detectors can be referenced to each other. For example:

$$I_1/I_n = (I_o \cdot e^{-m \cdot b_1 \cdot c}) / (I_o \cdot e^{-m \cdot b_n \cdot c})$$

As can be seen, the terms,  $I_o$ , cancel out and, based on exponent algebra, the equation can be rewritten as:

$$I_1/I_n = e^{-m(b_1 - b_n)c}$$

From this equation, the analyte concentration (c) can now be derived from bulk signals  $I_1 \dots I_n$  and knowing the respective mean path lengths  $b_1$  and  $b_n$ . This scheme also allows for the cancelling out of  $I_o$ , and thus, noise generated by the emitter 1304 can be cancelled out or reduced. In addition, since the scheme employs a mean path length difference, any changes in mean path length and topological variations from patient to patient are easily accounted. Furthermore, this bulk-measurement scheme can be extended across multiple wavelengths. This flexibility and other features allow embodiments of the present disclosure to measure blood analytes like glucose.

For example, as noted, the non-pulsatile, bulk measurements can be combined with pulsatile measurements to more accurately measure analytes like glucose. In particular, the non-pulsatile, bulk measurement can be used to confirm or validate the amount of glucose, protein, etc. in the pulsatile measurements taken at the tissue at the measurement site(s) 1302. The pulsatile measurements can be used to measure the amount of glucose, hemoglobin, or the like that is present in the blood. Accordingly, these different measurements can be combined to thus determine analytes like blood glucose.

FIG. 14A illustrates an embodiment of a detector submount 1400a positioned beneath the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 of FIG. 6 (or alternatively, the protrusion 605b). The detector submount 1400a includes two rows 1408a of detectors 1410a. The partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can facilitate reducing the number and/or size of detectors used in a sensor because the protrusion 605 can act as a lens that focuses light onto a smaller area.

To illustrate, in some sensors that do not include the partially cylindrical protrusion 605, sixteen detectors can be used, including four rows of four detectors each. Multiple rows of detectors can be used to measure certain analytes, such as glucose or total hemoglobin, among others. Multiple rows of detectors can also be used to detect light piping (e.g., light that bypasses the measurement site). However, using more detectors in a sensor can add cost, complexity, and noise to the sensor.

36

Applying the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 to such a sensor, however, could reduce the number of detectors or rows of detectors used while still receiving the substantially same amount of light, due to the focusing properties of the protrusion 605 (see FIG. 14B). This is the example situation illustrated in FIG. 14—two rows 1408a of detectors 1410a are used instead of four. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the resulting sensor can be more cost effective, have less complexity, and have an improved SNR, due to fewer and/or smaller photodiodes.

In other embodiments, using the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can allow the number of detector rows to be reduced to one or three rows of four detectors. The number of detectors in each row can also be reduced. Alternatively, the number of rows might not be reduced but the size of the detectors can be reduced. Many other configurations of detector rows and sizes can also be provided.

FIG. 14B depicts a front elevation view of the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 (or alternatively, the protrusion 605b) that illustrates how light from emitters (not shown) can be focused by the protrusion 605 onto detectors. The protrusion 605 is placed above a detector submount 1400b having one or more detectors 1410b disposed thereon. The submount 1400b can include any number of rows of detectors 1410, although one row is shown.

Light, represented by rays 1420, is emitted from the emitters onto the protrusion 605. These light rays 1420 can be attenuated by body tissue (not shown). When the light rays 1420 enter the protrusion 605, the protrusion 605 acts as a lens to refract the rays into rays 1422. This refraction is caused in certain embodiments by the partially cylindrical shape of the protrusion 605. The refraction causes the rays 1422 to be focused or substantially focused on the one or more detectors 1410b. Since the light is focused on a smaller area, a sensor including the protrusion 605 can include fewer detectors to capture the same amount of light compared with other sensors.

FIG. 14C illustrates another embodiment of a detector submount 1400c, which can be disposed under the protrusion 605b (or alternatively, the protrusion 605). The detector submount 1400c includes a single row 1408c of detectors 1410c. The detectors are electrically connected to conductors 1412c, which can be gold, silver, copper, or any other suitable conductive material.

The detector submount 1400c is shown positioned under the protrusion 605b in a detector subassembly 1450 illustrated in FIG. 14D. A top-down view of the detector subassembly 1450 is also shown in FIG. 14E. In the detector subassembly 1450, a cylindrical housing 1430 is disposed on the submount 1400c. The cylindrical housing 1430 includes a transparent cover 1432, upon which the protrusion 605b is disposed. Thus, as shown in FIG. 14D, a gap 1434 exists between the detectors 1410c and the protrusion 605b. The height of this gap 1434 can be chosen to increase or maximize the amount of light that impinges on the detectors 1410c.

The cylindrical housing 1430 can be made of metal, plastic, or another suitable material. The transparent cover 1432 can be fabricated from glass or plastic, among other materials. The cylindrical housing 1430 can be attached to the submount 1400c at the same time or substantially the same time as the detectors 1410c to reduce manufacturing costs. A shape other than a cylinder can be selected for the housing 1430 in various embodiments.

In certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 (and transparent cover 1432) forms an airtight or substantially airtight or hermetic seal with the submount 1400c. As



## US 10,912,501 B2

37

a result, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the cylindrical housing 1430 can protect the detectors 1410c and conductors 1412c more effectively than currently-available resin epoxies, which are sometimes applied to solder joints between conductors and detectors.

In embodiments where the cylindrical housing 1430 is at least partially made of metal, the cylindrical housing 1430 can provide noise shielding for the detectors 1410c. For example, the cylindrical housing 1430 can be soldered to a ground connection or ground plane on the submount 1400c, which allows the cylindrical housing 1430 to reduce noise. In another embodiment, the transparent cover 1432 can include a conductive material or conductive layer, such as conductive glass or plastic. The transparent cover 1432 can include any of the features of the noise shields 790 described above.

The protrusion 605b includes the chamfered edges 607 described above with respect to FIG. 6B. These chamfered edges 607 can allow a patient to more comfortably slide a finger over the protrusion 605b when inserting the finger into the sensor 301f.

FIG. 14F illustrates a portion of the detector shell 306f, which includes the detectors 1410c on the substrate 1400c. The substrate 1400c is enclosed by a shielding enclosure 1490, which can include the features of the shielding enclosures 790a, 790b described above (see also FIG. 17). The shielding enclosure 1490 can be made of metal. The shielding enclosure 1490 includes a window 1492a above the detectors 1410c, which allows light to be transmitted onto the detectors 1410c.

A noise shield 1403 is disposed above the shielding enclosure 1490. The noise shield 1403, in the depicted embodiment, includes a window 1492a corresponding to the window 1492a. Each of the windows 1492a, 1492b can include glass, plastic, or can be an opening without glass or plastic. In some embodiments, the windows 1492a, 1492b may be selected to have different sizes or shapes from each other.

The noise shield 1403 can include any of the features of the conductive glass described above. In the depicted embodiment, the noise shield 1403 extends about three-quarters of the length of the detector shell 306f. In other embodiments, the noise shield 1403 could be smaller or larger. The noise shield 1403 could, for instance, merely cover the detectors 1410c, the submount 1400c, or a portion thereof. The noise shield 1403 also includes a stop 1413 for positioning a measurement site within the sensor 301f. Advantageously, in certain embodiments, the noise shield 1403 can reduce noise caused by light piping.

A thermistor 1470 is also shown. The thermistor 1470 is attached to the submount 1400c and protrudes above the noise shield 1403. As described above, the thermistor 1470 can be employed to measure a temperature of a measurement site. Such a temperature can be helpful in correcting for wavelength drift due to changes in water absorption, which can be temperature dependent, thereby providing more accurate data useful in detecting blood analytes like glucose.

In the depicted embodiment, the detectors 1410c are not enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1430. In an alternative embodiment, the cylindrical housing 1430 encloses the detectors 1410c and is disposed under the noise shield 1403. In another embodiment, the cylindrical housing 1430 encloses the detectors 1410c and the noise shield 1403 is not

38

used. If both the cylindrical housing 1403 and the noise shield 1403 are used, either or both can have noise shielding features.

FIG. 14G illustrates the detector shell 306f of FIG. 14F, with the finger bed 310f disposed thereon. FIG. 14H illustrates the detector shell 306f of FIG. 14G, with the protrusion 605b disposed in the finger bed 310f.

FIG. 14I illustrates a cutaway view of the sensor 301f. Not all features of the sensor 301f are shown, such as the protrusion 605b. Features shown include the emitter and detector shells 304f, 306f; the flaps 307f; the heat sink 350f and fins 351f; the finger bed 310f; and the noise shield 1403.

In addition to these features, emitters 1404 are depicted in the emitter shell 304f. The emitters 1404 are disposed on a submount 1401, which is connected to a circuit board 1419. The emitters 1404 are also enclosed within a cylindrical housing 1480. The cylindrical housing 1480 can include all of the features of the cylindrical housing 1430 described above. For example, the cylindrical housing 1480 can be made of metal, can be connected to a ground plane of the submount 1401 to provide noise shielding, and can include a transparent cover 1482.

The cylindrical housing 1480 can also protect the emitters 1404 from fluids and vapors that can cause corrosion. Moreover, the cylindrical housing 1480 can provide a gap between the emitters 1404 and the measurement site (not shown), which can allow light from the emitters 1404 to even out or average out before reaching the measurement site.

The heat sink 350f, in addition to including the fins 351f, includes a protuberance 352f that extends down from the fins 351f and contacts the submount 1401. The protuberance 352f can be connected to the submount 1401, for example, with thermal paste or the like. The protuberance 352f can sink heat from the emitters 1404 and dissipate the heat via the fins 351f.

FIGS. 15A and 15B illustrate embodiments of sensor portions 1500A, 1500B that include alternative heat sink features to those described above. These features can be incorporated into any of the sensors described above. For example, any of the sensors above can be modified to use the heat sink features described below instead of or in addition to the heat sink features of the sensors described above.

The sensor portions 1500A, 1500B shown include LED emitters 1504; however, for ease of illustration, the detectors have been omitted. The sensor portions 1500A, 1500B shown can be included, for example, in any of the emitter shells described above.

The LEDs 1504 of the sensor portions 1500A, 1500B are connected to a substrate or submount 1502. The submount 1502 can be used in place of any of the submounts described above. The submount 1502 can be a non-electrically conducting material made of any of a variety of materials, such as ceramic, glass, or the like. A cable 1512 is attached to the submount 1502 and includes electrical wiring 1514, such as twisted wires and the like, for communicating with the LEDs 1504. The cable 1512 can correspond to the cables 212 described above.

Although not shown, the cable 1512 can also include electrical connections to a detector. Only a portion of the cable 1512 is shown for clarity. The depicted embodiment of the cable 1512 includes an outer jacket 1510 and a conductive shield 1506 disposed within the outer jacket 1510. The conductive shield 1506 can be a ground shield or the like that is made of a metal such as braided copper or aluminum. The conductive shield 1506 or a portion of the conductive shield 1506 can be electrically connected to the submount

## US 10,912,501 B2

39

1502 and can reduce noise in the signal generated by the sensor 1500A, 1500B by reducing RF coupling with the wires 1514. In alternative embodiments, the cable 1512 does not have a conductive shield. For example, the cable 1512 could be a twisted pair cable or the like, with one wire of the twisted pair used as a heat sink.

Referring specifically to FIG. 15A, in certain embodiments, the conductive shield 1506 can act as a heat sink for the LEDs 1504 by absorbing thermal energy from the LEDs 1504 and/or the submount 1502. An optional heat insulator 1520 in communication with the submount 1502 can also assist with directing heat toward the conductive shield 1506. The heat insulator 1520 can be made of plastic or another suitable material. Advantageously, using the conductive shield 1506 in the cable 1512 as a heat sink can, in certain embodiments, reduce cost for the sensor.

Referring to FIG. 15B, the conductive shield 1506 can be attached to both the submount 1502 and to a heat sink layer 1530 sandwiched between the submount 1502 and the optional insulator 1520. Together, the heat sink layer 1530 and the conductive shield 1506 in the cable 1512 can absorb at least part of the thermal energy from the LEDs and/or the submount 1502.

FIGS. 15C and 15D illustrate implementations of a sensor portion 1500C that includes the heat sink features of the sensor portion 1500A described above with respect to FIG. 15A. The sensor portion 1500C includes the features of the sensor portion 1500A, except that the optional insulator 1520 is not shown. FIG. 15D is a side cutaway view of the sensor portion 1500C that shows the emitters 1504.

The cable 1512 includes the outer jacket 1510 and the conductive shield 1506. The conductive shield 1506 is soldered to the submount 1502, and the solder joint 1561 is shown. In some embodiments, a larger solder joint 1561 can assist with removing heat more rapidly from the emitters 1504. Various connections 1563 between the submount 1502 and a circuit board 1519 are shown. In addition, a cylindrical housing 1580, corresponding to the cylindrical housing 1480 of FIG. 14I, is shown protruding through the circuit board 1519. The emitters 1504 are enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1580.

FIGS. 15E and 15F illustrate implementations of a sensor portion 1500E that includes the heat sink features of the sensor portion 1500B described above with respect to FIG. 15B. The sensor portion 1500E includes the heat sink layer 1530. The heat sink layer 1530 can be a metal plate, such as a copper plate or the like. The optional insulator 1520 is not shown. FIG. 15F is a side cutaway view of the sensor portion 1500E that shows the emitters 1504.

In the depicted embodiment, the conductive shield 1506 of the cable 1512 is soldered to the heat sink layer 1530 instead of the submount 1502. The solder joint 1565 is shown. In some embodiments, a larger solder joint 1565 can assist with removing heat more rapidly from the emitters 1504. Various connections 1563 between the submount 1502 and a circuit board 1519 are shown. In addition, the cylindrical housing 1580 is shown protruding through the circuit board 1519. The emitters 1504 are enclosed in the cylindrical housing 1580.

FIGS. 15G and 15H illustrate embodiments of connector features that can be used with any of the sensors described above with respect to FIGS. 1 through 15F. Referring to FIG. 15G, the circuit board 1519 includes a female connector 1575 that mates with a male connector 1577 connected to a daughter board 1587. The daughter board 1587 includes connections to the electrical wiring 1514 of the cable 1512. The connected boards 1519, 1587 are shown in FIG. 15H.

40

Also shown is a hole 1573 that can receive the cylindrical housing 1580 described above.

Advantageously, in certain embodiments, using a daughter board 1587 to connect to the circuit board 1519 can enable connections to be made more easily to the circuit board 1519. In addition, using separate boards can be easier to manufacture than a single circuit board 1519 with all connections soldered to the circuit board 1519.

FIG. 15I illustrates an exemplary architecture for front-end interface 108 as a transimpedance-based front-end. As noted, front-end interfaces 108 provide an interface that adapts the output of detectors 106 into a form that can be handled by signal processor 110. As shown in this figure, sensor 101 and front-end interfaces 108 may be integrated together as a single component, such as an integrated circuit. Of course, one skilled in the art will recognize that sensor 101 and front end interfaces 108 may comprise multiple components or circuits that are coupled together.

Front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented using transimpedance amplifiers that are coupled to analog to digital converters in a sigma delta converter. In some embodiments, a programmable gain amplifier (PGA) can be used in combination with the transimpedance-based front-ends. For example, the output of a transimpedance-based front-end may be output to a sigma-delta ADC that comprises a PGA. A PGA may be useful in order to provide another level of amplification and control of the stream of signals from detectors 106. The PGA may be an integrated circuit or built from a set of micro-relays. Alternatively, the PGA and ADC components in converter 900 may be integrated with the transimpedance-based front-end in sensor 101.

Due to the low-noise requirements for measuring blood analytes like glucose and the challenge of using multiple photodiodes in detector 106, the applicants developed a noise model to assist in configuring front-end 108. Conventionally, those skilled in the art have focused on optimizing the impedance of the transimpedance amplifiers to minimize noise.

However, the following noise model was discovered by the applicants:

$$\text{Noise} = \sqrt{aR + bR^2}, \text{ where:}$$

aR is characteristic of the impedance of the transimpedance amplifier; and

bR<sup>2</sup> is characteristic of the impedance of the photodiodes in detector and the number of photodiodes in detector 106.

The foregoing noise model was found to be helpful at least in part due to the high SNR required to measure analytes like glucose. However, the foregoing noise model was not previously recognized by artisans at least in part because, in conventional devices, the major contributor to noise was generally believed to originate from the emitter or the LEDs. Therefore, artisans have generally continued to focus on reducing noise at the emitter.

However, for analytes like glucose, the discovered noise model revealed that one of the major contributors to noise was generated by the photodiodes. In addition, the amount of noise varied based on the number of photodiodes coupled to a transimpedance amplifier. Accordingly, combinations of various photodiodes from different manufacturers, different impedance values with the transimpedance amplifiers, and different numbers of photodiodes were tested as possible embodiments.

In some embodiments, different combinations of transimpedance to photodiodes may be used. For example, detectors 1-4 (as shown, e.g., in FIG. 12A) may each comprise four photodiodes. In some embodiments, each detector of four

US 10,912,501 B2

41

photodiodes may be coupled to one or more transimpedance amplifiers. The configuration of these amplifiers may be set according to the model shown in FIG. 15J.

Alternatively, each of the photodiodes may be coupled to its own respective transimpedance amplifier. For example, transimpedance amplifiers may be implemented as integrated circuits on the same circuit board as detectors 1-4. In this embodiment, the transimpedance amplifiers may be grouped into an averaging (or summing) circuit, which are known to those skilled in the art, in order to provide an output stream from the detector. The use of a summing amplifier to combine outputs from several transimpedance amplifiers into a single, analog signal may be helpful in improving the SNR relative to what is obtainable from a single transimpedance amplifier. The configuration of the transimpedance amplifiers in this setting may also be set according to the model shown in FIG. 15J.

As yet another alternative, as noted above with respect to FIGS. 12E through 12H, the photodiodes in detectors 106 may comprise multiple active areas that are grouped together. In some embodiments, each of these active areas may be provided its own respective transimpedance. This form of pairing may allow a transimpedance amplifier to be better matched to the characteristics of its corresponding photodiode or active area of a photodiode.

As noted, FIG. 15J illustrates an exemplary noise model that may be useful in configuring transimpedance amplifiers. As shown, for a given number of photodiodes and a desired SNR, an optimal impedance value for a transimpedance amplifier could be determined.

For example, an exemplary "4 PD per stream" sensor 1502 is shown where detector 106 comprises four photodiodes 1502. The photodiodes 1502 are coupled to a single transimpedance amplifier 1504 to produce an output stream 1506. In this example, the transimpedance amplifier comprises 10 M $\Omega$  resistors 1508 and 1510. Thus, output stream 1506 is produced from the four photodiodes (PD) 1502. As shown in the graph of FIG. 15J, the model indicates that resistance values of about 10 M $\Omega$  may provide an acceptable SNR for analytes like glucose.

However, as a comparison, an exemplary "1 PD per stream" sensor 1512 is also shown in FIG. 15J. In particular, sensor 1512 may comprise a plurality of detectors 106 that each comprises a single photodiode 1514. In addition, as shown for this example configuration, each of photodiodes 1514 may be coupled to respective transimpedance amplifiers 1516, e.g., 1 PD per stream. Transimpedance amplifiers are shown having 40 M $\Omega$  resistors 1518. As also shown in the graph of FIG. 15J, the model illustrates that resistance values of 40 M $\Omega$  for resistors 1518 may serve as an alternative to the 4 photodiode per stream architecture of sensor 1502 described above and yet still provide an equivalent SNR.

Moreover, the discovered noise model also indicates that utilizing a 1 photodiode per stream architecture like that in sensor 1512 may provide enhanced performance because each of transimpedance amplifiers 1516 can be tuned or optimized to its respective photodiodes 1518. In some embodiments, an averaging component 1520 may also be used to help cancel or reduce noise across photodiodes 1518.

For purposes of illustration, FIG. 15K shows different architectures (e.g., four PD per stream and one PD per stream) for various embodiments of a sensor and how components of the sensor may be laid out on a circuit board or substrate. For example, sensor 1522 may comprise a "4 PD per stream" architecture on a submount 700 in which each detector 106 comprises four (4) photodiodes 1524. As

42

shown for sensor 1522, the output of each set of four photodiodes 1524 is then aggregated into a single transimpedance amplifier 1526 to produce a signal.

As another example, a sensor 1528 may comprise a "1 PD per stream" architecture on submount 700 in which each detector 106 comprises four (4) photodiodes 1530. In sensor 1528, each individual photodiode 1530 is coupled to a respective transimpedance amplifier 1532. The output of the amplifiers 1532 may then be aggregated into averaging circuit 1520 to produce a signal.

As noted previously, one skilled in the art will recognize that the photodiodes and detectors may be arranged in different fashions to optimize the detected light. For example, sensor 1534 illustrates an exemplary "4 PD per stream" sensor in which the detectors 106 comprise photodiodes 1536 arranged in a linear fashion. Likewise, sensor 1538 illustrates an exemplary "1 PD per stream" sensor in which the detectors comprise photodiodes 1540 arranged in a linear fashion.

Alternatively, sensor 1542 illustrates an exemplary "4 PD per stream" sensor in which the detectors 106 comprise photodiodes 1544 arranged in a two-dimensional pattern, such as a zig-zag pattern. Sensor 1546 illustrates an exemplary "1 PD per stream" sensor in which the detectors comprise photodiodes 1548 also arranged in a zig-zag pattern.

FIG. 15L illustrates an exemplary architecture for a switched-capacitor-based front-end. As shown, front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented using switched capacitor circuits and any number of front-end interfaces 108 may be implemented. The output of these switched capacitor circuits may then be provided to a digital interface 1000 and signal processor 110. Switched capacitor circuits may be useful in system 100 for their resistor free design and analog averaging properties. In particular, the switched capacitor circuitry provides for analog averaging of the signal that allows for a lower smaller sampling rate (e.g., 2 KHz sampling for analog versus 48 KHz sampling for digital designs) than similar digital designs. In some embodiments, the switched capacitor architecture in front end interfaces 108 may provide a similar or equivalent SNR to other front end designs, such as a sigma delta architecture. In addition, a switched capacitor design in front end interfaces 108 may require less computational power by signal processor 110 to perform the same amount of decimation to obtain the same SNR.

FIGS. 16A and 16B illustrate embodiments of disposable optical sensors 1600. In an embodiment, any of the features described above, such as protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features, can be incorporated into the disposable sensors 1600 shown. For instance, the sensors 1600 can be used as the sensors 101 in the system 100 described above with respect to FIG. 1. Moreover, any of the features described above, such as protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features, can be implemented in other disposable sensor designs that are not depicted herein.

The sensors 1600 include an adult/pediatric sensor 1610 for finger placement and a disposable infant/neonate sensor 1602 configured for toe, foot or hand placement. Each sensor 1600 has a tape end 1610 and an opposite connector end 1620 electrically and mechanically interconnected via a flexible coupling 1630. The tape end 1610 attaches an emitter and detector to a tissue site. Although not shown, the tape end 1610 can also include any of the protrusion, shielding, and/or heat sink features described above. The emitter illuminates the tissue site and the detector generates

US 10,912,501 B2

43

a sensor signal responsive to the light after tissue absorption, such as absorption by pulsatile arterial blood flow within the tissue site.

The sensor signal is communicated via the flexible coupling 1630 to the connector end 1620. The connector end 1620 can mate with a cable (not shown) that communicates the sensor signal to a monitor (not shown), such as any of the cables or monitors shown above with respect to FIGS. 2A through 2D. Alternatively, the connector end 1620 can mate directly with the monitor.

FIG. 17 illustrates an exploded view of certain of the components of the sensor 301 described above. A heat sink 1751 and a cable 1781 attach to an emitter shell 1704. The emitter shell attaches to a flap housing 1707. The flap housing 1707 includes a receptacle 1709 to receive a cylindrical housing 1480/1580 (not shown) attached to an emitter submount 1702, which is attached to a circuit board 1719.

A spring 1787 attaches to a detector shell 1706 via pins 1783, 1785, which hold the emitter and detector shells 1704, 1706 together. A support structure 1791 attaches to the detector shell 1706, which provides support for a shielding enclosure 1790. A noise shield 1713 attaches to the shielding enclosure 1790. A detector submount 1700 is disposed inside the shielding enclosure 1790. A finger bed 1710 provides a surface for placement of the patient's finger. Finger bed 1710 may comprise a gripping surface or gripping features, which may assist in placing and stabilizing a patient's finger in the sensor. A partially cylindrical protrusion 1705 may also be disposed in the finger bed 1710. As shown, finger bed 1710 attaches to the noise shield 1703. The noise shield 1703 may be configured to reduce noise, such as from ambient light and electromagnetic noise. For example, the noise shield 1703 may be constructed from materials having an opaque color, such as black or a dark blue, to prevent light piping.

Noise shield 1703 may also comprise a thermistor 1712. The thermistor 1712 may be helpful in measuring the temperature of a patient's finger. For example, the thermistor 1712 may be useful in detecting when the patient's finger is reaching an unsafe temperature that is too hot or too cold. In addition, the temperature of the patient's finger may be useful in indicating to the sensor the presence of low perfusion as the temperature drops. In addition, the thermistor 1712 may be useful in detecting a shift in the characteristics of the water spectrum in the patient's finger, which can be temperature dependent.

Moreover, a flex circuit cover 1706 attaches to the pins 1783, 1785. Although not shown, a flex circuit can also be provided that connects the circuit board 1719 with the submount 1700 (or a circuit board to which the submount 1700 is connected). A flex circuit protector 1760 may be provided to provide a barrier or shield to the flex circuit (not shown). In particular, the flex circuit protector 1760 may also prevent any electrostatic discharge to or from the flex circuit. The flex circuit protector 1760 may be constructed from well known materials, such as a plastic or rubber materials.

FIG. 18 shows the results obtained by an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure that was configured for measuring glucose. This sensor 101 was tested using a pure water ex-vivo sample. In particular, ten samples were prepared that ranged from 0-55 mg/dL. Two samples were used as a training set and eight samples were then used as a test population. As shown, embodiments of the sensor 101 were able to obtain at least a standard deviation of 13 mg/dL in the training set and 11 mg/dL in the test population.

44

FIG. 19 shows the results obtained by an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure that was configured for measuring glucose. This sensor 101 was tested using a turbid ex-vivo sample. In particular, 25 samples of water/glucose/Liposyn were prepared that ranged from 0-55 mg/dL. Five samples were used as a training set and 20 samples were then used as a test population. As shown, embodiments of sensor 101 were able to obtain at least a standard deviation of 37 mg/dL in the training set and 32 mg/dL in the test population.

FIGS. 20 through 22 shows other results that can be obtained by an embodiment of system 100. In FIG. 20, 150 blood samples from two diabetic adult volunteers were collected over a 10-day period. Invasive measurements were taken with a YSI glucometer to serve as a reference measurement. Noninvasive measurements were then taken with an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs and four independent detector streams. As shown, the system 100 obtained a correlation of about 85% and Arms of about 31 mg/dL.

In FIG. 21, 34 blood samples were taken from a diabetic adult volunteer collected over a 2-day period. Invasive measurements were also taken with a glucometer for comparison. Noninvasive measurements were then taken with an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs in emitter 104 and four independent detector streams from detectors 106. As shown, the system 100 was able to attain a correlation of about 90% and Arms of about 22 mg/dL.

The results shown in FIG. 22 relate to total hemoglobin testing with an exemplary sensor 101 of the present disclosure. In particular, 47 blood samples were collected from nine adult volunteers. Invasive measurements were then taken with a CO-oximeter for comparison. Noninvasive measurements were taken with an embodiment of system 100 that comprised four LEDs in emitter 104 and four independent detector channels from detectors 106. Measurements were averaged over 1 minute. As shown, the testing resulted in a correlation of about 93% and Arms of about 0.8 mg/dL.

Conditional language used herein, such as, among others, "can," "could," "might," "may," "e.g.," and the like, unless specifically stated otherwise, or otherwise understood within the context as used, is generally intended to convey that certain embodiments include, while other embodiments do not include, certain features, elements and/or states. Thus, such conditional language is not generally intended to imply that features, elements and/or states are in any way required for one or more embodiments or that one or more embodiments necessarily include logic for deciding, with or without author input or prompting, whether these features, elements and/or states are included or are to be performed in any particular embodiment.

While certain embodiments of the inventions disclosed herein have been described, these embodiments have been presented by way of example only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the inventions disclosed herein. Indeed, the novel methods and systems described herein can be embodied in a variety of other forms; furthermore, various omissions, substitutions and changes in the form of the methods and systems described herein can be made without departing from the spirit of the inventions disclosed herein. The claims and their equivalents are intended to cover such forms or modifications as would fall within the scope and spirit of certain of the inventions disclosed herein.

## US 10,912,501 B2

45

What is claimed is:

1. A user-worn device configured to non-invasively measure a physiological parameter of a user, the user-worn device comprising:

at least three light emitting diodes (LEDs);

at least three photodiodes arranged on an interior surface of the user-worn device and configured to receive light attenuated by tissue of the user;

a protrusion arranged over the interior surface, the protrusion comprising a convex surface and a plurality of openings extending through the protrusion and positioned over the three photodiodes, the openings each comprising an opaque lateral surface, the plurality of openings configured to allow light to reach the photodiodes, the opaque lateral surface configured to avoid light piping through the protrusion; and

one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from the photodiodes and calculate a measurement of the physiological parameter of the user.

2. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein glass covers each of the openings.

3. The user-worn device of claim 1 further comprising:

a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the measurement of the physiological parameter to a mobile phone;

a user interface comprising a touch-screen display, wherein the user interface is configured to display indicia responsive to the measurement of the physiological parameter;

a memory configured to at least temporarily store at least the measurement; and

a strap configured to position the user-worn device on the user.

4. The user-worn device of claim 1 further comprising:

a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the measurement of the physiological parameter to a computer network;

a user interface comprising a touch-screen display, wherein the user interface is configured to display indicia responsive to the measurement of the physiological parameter;

a memory configured to at least temporarily store at least the measurement; and

a strap configured to position the user-worn device on the user.

5. The user-worn device of claim 1 further comprising:

at least one wall extending between the interior surface and the protrusion, wherein at least the interior surface, the wall and the protrusion form one or more cavities, wherein the photodiodes are arranged within the cavities.

6. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the physiological parameter comprises oxygen or oxygen saturation.

7. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the physiological parameter comprises pulse rate.

8. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the physiological parameter comprises trending information.

9. The user-worn device of claim 1 further comprising:

a thermistor configured to output a temperature signal, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to:

receive the temperature signal; and

adjust operation of the user-worn device responsive to the temperature signal.

10. The user-worn device of claim 9, wherein the temperature signal is responsive to a temperature of the tissue of the user.

46

11. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the LEDs and the photodiodes are arranged on a same side of the tissue of the user.

12. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the convex surface of the protrusion is an outermost surface configured to contact the tissue of the user and conform the tissue into a concave shape.

13. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to process the one or more signals to determine a bulk measurement responsive to a positioning of the user-worn device.

14. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein:

the at least three LEDs comprises at least six LEDs;

a first set of LEDs includes three of the six LEDs;

a second set of LEDs includes a different three of the six LEDs;

the second set is spaced apart from the first set;

a first of the three LEDs in the first set of LEDs is configured to emit light at a first wavelength and a second of the three LEDs in the first set of LEDs is configured to emit light at a second wavelength; and a first of the three LEDs in the second set of LEDs is configured to emit light at the first wavelength and a second of the three LEDs in the second set of LEDs is configured to emit light at the second wavelength.

15. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the at least three photodiodes comprise four photodiodes arranged on the interior surface in a quadrant arrangement.

16. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the protrusion further comprises one or more extensions.

17. The user-worn device of claim 16, wherein the one or more extensions surround the convex surface.

18. The user-worn device of claim 1, wherein the protrusion further comprises one or more chamfered edges.

19. A user-worn device comprising:

a plurality of light emitting diodes (LEDs);

at least three photodiodes arranged within the user-worn device and configured to receive light attenuated by tissue of a user;

a protrusion extending over the three photodiodes and comprising a convex surface, the protrusion including a separate window associated with each of the three photodiodes, an opaque material lining a lateral surface of the windows and extending through the protrusion, the opaque material configured to reduce an amount of light reaching the photodiodes without being attenuated by the tissue; and

one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from at least one of the photodiodes, the one or more processors configured to output measurements responsive to the one or more signals, the measurements indicative of a physiological parameter of the user.

20. The user-worn device of claim 19 further comprising a thermistor.

21. The user-worn device of claim 20, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to receive a temperature signal from the thermistor and adjust operation of the user-worn device responsive to the temperature signal.

22. The user-worn device of claim 19, wherein the opaque material is configured to reduce an amount of noise caused by light piping in the one or more signals.

23. The user-worn device of claim 19 further comprising: a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the measurements to another computing device;

## US 10,912,501 B2

47

a user interface comprising a touch-screen display, wherein the user interface is configured to display indicia responsive to the measurements; and  
a memory configured to at least temporarily store at least the measurements.

24. The user-worn device of claim 19, wherein the physiological parameter comprises an oxygen saturation or oxygen measurement.

25. The user-worn device of claim 19, wherein the physiological parameter comprises a pulse rate.

26. A user-worn device configured to non-invasively measure a pulse rate of a user, the user-worn device comprising:

a first set of light emitting diodes (LEDs), the first set comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at a first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at a second wavelength;

a second set of LEDs spaced apart from the first set of LEDs, the second set of LEDs comprising at least an LED configured to emit light at the first wavelength and an LED configured to emit light at the second wavelength;

at least three photodiodes arranged on an interior surface of the user-worn device and configured to receive light attenuated by tissue of the user;

a thermistor configured to provide a temperature signal;

a protrusion arranged over the interior surface, the protrusion comprising a convex surface extending over the three photodiodes, the protrusion further comprising one or more sidewalls extending at least partially around a perimeter of the convex surface;

48

a plurality of openings extending through the protrusion and aligned with the three photodiodes, each opening defined by an opaque surface extending through the protrusion and configured to reduce light piping;

at least one wall extending between the interior surface and the protrusion, wherein at least the interior surface, the wall and the protrusion form one or more cavities, wherein the photodiodes are arranged within the cavities;

one or more processors configured to receive one or more signals from the photodiodes and calculate a pulse rate measurement of the user;

a user interface comprising a display, wherein the user interface is configured to display indicia responsive to the pulse rate measurement;

a memory configured to at least temporarily store at least the pulse rate measurement; and

a strap configured to position the user-worn device on the user.

27. The user-worn device of claim 26, further comprising a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the pulse rate measurement to a mobile phone.

28. The user-worn device of claim 26, further comprising a network interface configured to wirelessly communicate the pulse rate measurement to a computer network without involving a mobile phone.

29. The user-worn device of claim 26, wherein the protrusion further comprises one or more extensions.

30. The user-worn device of claim 26, wherein the protrusion further comprises one or more chamfered edges.

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 10,912,501 B2  
APPLICATION NO. : 17/031356  
DATED : February 9, 2021  
INVENTOR(S) : Jeroen Poeze et al.

Page 1 of 1

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On the Title Page

Item (63), Page 2, Column 1 at Line 10, Related U.S. Application Data, Change "which is a division" to --which is a continuation--.

In the Specification

In Column 25 at Lines 10-18 (approx.), Change  
"In certain embodiments, the focal length (f) for the partially

$$f = \frac{R}{n-1'}$$

cylindrical protrusion 605 can be expressed as:" to

--In certain embodiments, the focal length (f) for the partially cylindrical protrusion 605 can be expressed as:

$$f = \frac{R}{n-1' } ..$$

Signed and Sealed this  
Sixth Day of April, 2021



Drew Hirshfeld  
*Performing the Functions and Duties of the  
Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and  
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*